



# **ASSESSMENT OVERVIEW**

## **for the**

# **TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW OF FORMALDEHYDE – INHALATION**

[CASRN 50-00-0]

**In Support of Summary Information on the  
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

*December 2021*

### **NOTICE**

This document is an **Interagency Science Consultation draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

Integrated Risk Information System  
Office of Research and Development  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

**DISCLAIMER**

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

# CONTENTS

AUTHORS.....	xii
1. SUMMARY AND ASSESSMENT METHODS .....	1
1.1. ASSESSMENT METHODS .....	5
1.1.1. Literature Search and Screening .....	6
1.1.2. Study Evaluation .....	7
1.1.3. Results Display and Evidence Synthesis .....	11
1.1.4. Evidence Integration .....	14
1.1.5. Dose-response Analysis .....	25
2. SUMMARY OF TOXICOKINETICS .....	26
3. NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS.....	28
3.1. SENSORY IRRITATION .....	29
3.1.1. Literature Identification .....	29
3.1.2. Study Evaluation .....	30
3.1.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies .....	30
3.1.4. Mode-of-action Information .....	32
3.1.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Sensory Irritation .....	33
3.1.6. Dose-response Analysis .....	34
3.2. PULMONARY FUNCTION .....	38
3.2.1. Literature Identification .....	39
3.2.2. Study Evaluation .....	39
3.2.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies .....	40
3.2.4. Mode-of-action Information .....	43
3.2.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Pulmonary Function.....	44
3.2.6. Dose-response Analysis .....	45
3.3. IMMUNE-MEDIATED CONDITIONS, FOCUSING ON ALLERGIES AND ASTHMA.....	47
3.3.1. Literature Identification .....	48
3.3.2. Study Evaluation .....	48
3.3.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies .....	49
3.3.4. Mode-of-action Information .....	54

3.3.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for Immune-mediated Conditions including Allergies and Asthma .....	56
3.3.6. Dose-response Analysis .....	57
3.4. RESPIRATORY TRACT PATHOLOGY .....	64
3.4.1. Literature Identification .....	64
3.4.2. Study Evaluation .....	65
3.4.3. Synthesis of the Human Health Effect Studies .....	66
3.4.4. Synthesis of the Animal Health Effect Studies .....	66
3.4.5. Mode-of-action Information .....	70
3.4.6. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Respiratory Tract Pathology .....	71
3.4.7. Dose-response Analysis .....	72
3.5. NERVOUS SYSTEM EFFECTS .....	75
3.5.1. Literature Identification and Study Evaluation .....	76
3.5.2. Evidence Synthesis and Overall Evidence Integration Judgement for Nervous System Effects .....	76
3.6. REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY .....	77
3.6.1. Literature Identification .....	77
3.6.2. Study Evaluation .....	78
3.6.3. Developmental and Female Reproductive Toxicity .....	78
3.6.4. Male Reproductive Toxicity .....	81
3.6.5. Dose-response Analysis .....	84
3.7. REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) FOR NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS .....	88
3.7.1. Summary of cRfCs and osRfCs across Noncancer Health Effects .....	88
3.7.2. Selection of the RfC and Discussion of Confidence .....	90
3.7.3. Basis and Interpretation of the RfC .....	92
3.7.4. Previous IRIS Assessment: Reference value .....	94
4. CARCINOGENICITY .....	94
4.1. METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING AND EVALUATING STUDIES .....	95
4.1.1. Literature Identification .....	95
4.1.2. Study Evaluation .....	95
4.2. UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT CANCERS .....	96
4.2.1. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies .....	97
4.2.2. Synthesis of Animal Health Effect Studies .....	103

4.2.3. Mode-of-action Information .....	106
4.2.4. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for Upper Respiratory Tract Cancers .....	109
4.3. LYMPHOHEMATOPOIETIC (LHP) CANCERS .....	111
4.3.1. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies .....	111
4.3.2. Synthesis of Animal Health Effect Studies .....	119
4.3.3. Mode-of-action Information .....	120
4.3.4. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for LHP Cancers .....	123
4.4. WEIGHT-OF-EVIDENCE SUMMARY FOR CARCINOGENICITY .....	125
4.4.1. Weight-of-evidence Narrative Summary .....	126
4.5. INHALATION UNIT RISK (IUR) FOR CARCINOGENICITY .....	128
4.5.1. Derivation of Cancer Unit Risk Estimates for Nasal Cancers .....	129
4.5.2. Derivation of Cancer Unit Risk Estimates for Myeloid Leukemia .....	144
4.5.3. Estimates of Cancer Risk based on “Bottom-up” Approach .....	152
4.5.4. Summary of Unit Risk Estimates and the Preferred Estimate for Inhalation Unit Risk .....	153
4.5.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk .....	158
5. REFERENCES .....	159

# TABLES

Table 1. Evidence integration judgments for noncancer health effects and the reference concentration (RfC).....	2
Table 2. Cancer evidence integration judgments, carcinogenicity descriptor and inhalation unit risk (IUR) for cancer incidence .....	3
Table 3. General approach to literature search strategies .....	6
Table 4. Information most relevant to describing primary considerations informing causality during evidence syntheses.....	12
Table 5. Considerations that inform judgments regarding the strength of the human and animal evidence.....	16
Table 6. Framework for strength of evidence judgments (human evidence) .....	19
Table 7. Framework for strength of evidence judgments (animal evidence).....	20
Table 8. Overall evidence integration judgments for characterizing the integrated evidence for noncancer health effects and cancer outcomes.....	23
Table 9. Criteria for applying cancer descriptors to evidence integration judgments for cancer types.....	24
Table 10. Evidence integration summary for effects on sensory irritation .....	34
Table 11. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies.....	35
Table 12. Summary of derivation of PODs for sensory irritation.....	36
Table 13. Derivation of cRfCs for sensory irritation.....	37
Table 14. Evidence integration summary for effects on pulmonary function .....	45
Table 15. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies.....	46
Table 16. Summary of derivation of PODs for pulmonary function .....	46
Table 17. Derivation of the cRfC for pulmonary function.....	47
Table 18. Evidence integration summary for effects on immune-mediated conditions, including allergies and asthma .....	56
Table 19. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies.....	58
Table 20. Summary of derivation of PODs for allergies and current asthma based on observational epidemiological studies .....	60
Table 21. Derivation of the cRfC for allergy-related conditions and asthma.....	63
Table 22. Evidence Integration Summary for Effects of Formaldehyde Inhalation on Respiratory Pathology .....	71
Table 23. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies.....	72
Table 24. Summary of derivation of PODs for squamous metaplasia .....	74
Table 25. Derivation of cRfCs for respiratory tract pathology .....	75
Table 26. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on developmental or female reproductive toxicity in humans .....	80
Table 27. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on reproductive toxicity in males .....	83
Table 28. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific analyses.....	84

Table 29. Summary of derivation of PODs for developmental and reproductive toxicity in females.....	85
Table 30. Summary of derivation of PODs for reproductive toxicity in males.....	86
Table 31. Derivation of cRfCs for Female Reproductive or Developmental Toxicity and Male Reproductive Toxicity .....	87
Table 32. Organ/System-specific RfCs (osRfCs) for formaldehyde inhalation .....	90
Table 33. Proposed RfC for formaldehyde-inhalation .....	92
Table 34. Summary considerations for upper respiratory tract (URT) carcinogenesis (the primary support for genotoxicity or mutagenicity is noted; see Toxicological Review for additional details) .....	107
Table 35. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on URT cancers .....	110
Table 36. Incidence of hematopoietic cancers in B6C3F1 mice and F344 rats [source: (Kerns et al., 1983; Battelle, 1982)].....	120
Table 37. Summary conclusions regarding plausible mechanistic events associated with formaldehyde induction of lymphohematopoietic cancers .....	121
Table 38. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on LHP cancers .....	124
Table 39. Relative risk estimates for mortality from NPC (based on ICD code) and regression coefficients from NCI log-linear trend test models <sup>a</sup> by level of cumulative formaldehyde exposure (ppm × years). Source: Beane Freeman et al. (2013) .....	131
Table 40. EC <sub>0005</sub> , LEC <sub>0005</sub> , and unit risk estimates for nasopharyngeal cancer mortality based on the Beane Freeman et al. (2013) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure.....	132
Table 41. EC <sub>0005</sub> , LEC <sub>0005</sub> , and unit risk estimates for nasopharyngeal cancer incidence based on the Beane Freeman et al. (2013) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure.....	133
Table 42. F344 rat nasal cancer data .....	135
Table 43. Benchmark concentrations and human equivalents using formaldehyde flux to nasal tissue as a dose-metric .....	135
Table 44. BBDR model estimated extra risk of SCC in human respiratory tract compared with EPA's modeling of extra risk of NPC from the human occupational data .....	140
Table 45. Unit risk estimates derived from benchmark estimates using animal data and formaldehyde flux as dose-metric .....	142
Table 46. Comparison and basis of unit risk estimates for NPC in humans and nasal SCCs in rats.....	142
Table 47. Strengths and uncertainties in the cancer type-specific unit risk estimate for NPC.....	144
Table 48. Relative risk estimates for mortality from leukemia (based on ICD codes) and regression coefficients from NCI log-linear trend test models by level of cumulative formaldehyde exposure (ppm × years). Source: Beane Freeman et al. (2009) .....	146
Table 49. EC <sub>005</sub> , LEC <sub>005</sub> , and unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia mortality based on log-linear trend analyses of cumulative formaldehyde exposure data from the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study.....	148
Table 50. EC <sub>005</sub> , LEC <sub>005</sub> , and unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia incidence based on Beane Freeman et al. (2009) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure .....	149
Table 51. EC <sub>005</sub> and LEC <sub>005</sub> estimates for mortality and incidence and unit risk estimates for all leukemia and myeloid leukemia using alternate approaches (all person-years) – shaded estimate is preferred.....	149

Table 52. Dose-response modeling (all person-years) and (incidence) unit risk estimate derivation results for different leukemia groupings – shaded estimate is preferred .....	150
Table 53. Strengths and uncertainties in the cancer type-specific unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia.....	151
Table 54. Summary of inhalation unit risk estimates from occupational epidemiological studies .....	153
Table 55. Inhalation unit risk.....	156



# FIGURES

Figure 1. Overview of assessment methods for hazard identification. ....	5
Figure 2. Process for evidence integration. ....	15
Figure 3. Schematic of the rat upper respiratory tract depicting the gradient of formaldehyde concentration formed following inhalation exposure. ....	27
Figure 4. Prevalence of eye irritation among study groups exposed to formaldehyde in residential settings and controlled human exposure studies.....	32
Figure 5. Likely mechanistic association between formaldehyde exposure and sensory irritation. ....	33
Figure 6. Association of PEFR measured at bedtime and in the morning with household mean formaldehyde concentration among children less than 15 years of age (Krzyzanowski et al., 1990). ....	42
Figure 7. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and decreased pulmonary function. ....	43
Figure 8. Relative risk estimates for prevalence of allergy-related conditions in children and adults in relation to formaldehyde in residential and school settings. ....	51
Figure 9. Relative risk estimates for prevalence of asthma in children and adults in relation to formaldehyde by exposure level in general population and occupational studies.....	53
Figure 10. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and immune-mediated conditions, including allergic conditions and asthma. ....	55
Figure 11. Squamous metaplasia incidence in chronic pathology studies of rats. ....	68
Figure 12. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and respiratory tract pathology.....	71
Figure 13. Candidate RfCs (cRfCs) with corresponding POD and composite UF.....	89
Figure 14. Organ or system-specific RfC (osRfC) scatterplot. ....	91
Figure 15. Illustration of noncancer toxicity value estimations. ....	93
Figure 16. All epidemiological studies reporting nasopharyngeal cancer risk estimates. ....	98
Figure 17. All epidemiological studies reporting sinonasal cancer risk estimates.....	101
Figure 18. All epidemiological studies reporting oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer risk estimates.....	103
Figure 19. Incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinomas in rats exposed to formaldehyde for at least 2 years. ....	105
Figure 20. All epidemiological studies reporting myeloid leukemia risk estimates.....	114
Figure 21. Epidemiological studies reporting acute myeloid leukemia risk estimates.....	115
Figure 22. Epidemiological studies reporting paired estimates of acute myeloid leukemia risk estimates and myeloid leukemia risk estimates.....	116
Figure 23. All epidemiological studies reporting multiple myeloma risk estimates.....	118

## ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
ADAF	age-dependent adjustment factors
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
ATS	American Thoracic Society
BAL	bronchoalveolar lavage
BBDR	biologically based dose-response
BMC	benchmark concentration
BMR	benchmark response
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
CFD	computational fluid dynamics
CFU	colony-forming unit
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
cRfC	candidate reference concentration
DPX	DNA-protein cross-link(s)
ETS	environmental tobacco smoke
FDR	fecundability density ratio
FEF	forced expiratory flow
FVC	forced vital capacity
GLP	good laboratory practice
GM	granulocyte, monocyte
HEC	human equivalent concentration
HERO	Health and Environmental Research Online
HSPC	hematopoietic stem or progenitor cell
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICD	International Classification of Disease
IUR	inhalation unit risk
LEC	lowest effective concentration
LH	luteinizing hormone
LHP	lymphohematopoietic
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LOD	limit of detection
LRT	lower respiratory tract

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Definition</b>
MDA	malondialdehyde
MDS	myelodysplastic syndrome
MLE	maximum likelihood estimate
MOA	mode of action
MOR	mortality odds ratio
NALT	nasal associated lymphoid tissues
NCHS	National Center for Health Statistics
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NPC	nasopharyngeal cancer
NRC	National Research Council
NTP	National Toxicology Program
OR	odds ratio
osRfC	organ/system-specific reference concentration
PBL	peripheral blood lymphocyte
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PECO	Populations, Exposures, Comparisons, Outcomes
PEFR	peak expiratory flow rate
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
POD	point of departure
POE	portal of entry
RfC	reference concentration
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RR	relative risk
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SES	socioeconomic status
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
TSCE	two-stage clonal expansion
TSFE	time since first exposure
TTP	time-to-pregnancy
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
URT	upper respiratory tract
WBC	white blood cell

## AUTHORS

---

### Assessment Team\*

Barbara Glenn (Chemical Manager)	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Andrew Kraft (Chemical Manager)	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Thomas Bateson	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Susan Makris	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Deborah Segal	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Ravi Subramaniam	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Suryanarayana Vulimiri	U.S. EPA/ORD/CPHEA
Glinda Cooper	Separated from U.S. EPA
Jason Fritz	U.S. EPA/Region 8
Jennifer Jinot	Retired from U.S. EPA
John Whalan	Retired from U.S. EPA

\*Please see the Toxicological Review for a full list of contributors, production team, contractor support, executive direction, and reviewers.

# 1. SUMMARY AND ASSESSMENT METHODS

This IRIS health assessment presents a systematic evaluation of the publicly available studies relevant to inhalation exposure to formaldehyde and potential adverse health outcomes. The purpose of the review was to identify hazards that may result from formaldehyde inhalation and describe the level of confidence in the supporting evidence. When there was sufficient confidence in the evidence supporting a hazard and appropriate studies and data were available, toxicity values were derived using either analyses of dose-response or selected no-adverse-effect or lowest-adverse-effect levels (NOAEL or LOAEL). The results of the assessment are summarized in Tables 1 and 2.

The evidence identification, evaluation, and integration framework depicted in Figure 1 was used to conduct the assessment. Potential health hazards were evaluated, including sensory irritation; reduced pulmonary function; immune system effects, focusing on allergic conditions and asthma; respiratory tract pathology; nervous system effects; reproductive and developmental toxicity; and cancer. Several well-studied cancer sites were specifically evaluated, including cancers of the upper respiratory tract (i.e., nasopharyngeal cancer, sinonasal cancer, cancers of the oropharynx/hypopharynx, and laryngeal cancer) and of the lymphohematopoietic system (i.e., Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, myeloid leukemia, and lymphatic leukemia).

**Table 1. Evidence integration judgments for noncancer health effects and the reference concentration (RfC)**

Noncancer Health Effect			Confidence in Health Effect	POD Basis	Confidence in POD	UF <sub>c</sub>	osRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Decreased pulmonary function			evidence indicates [likely]	Human	high	3	0.007
Allergic conditions			evidence indicates [likely]	Human	high	3	0.008
Current asthma symptoms or degree of asthma control			evidence indicates [likely]	Human	medium	10 <sup>b</sup>	0.006 <sup>b</sup>
Sensory irritation			evidence demonstrates	Human	medium	10	0.009
Female reproductive or developmental toxicity			evidence indicates [likely]	Human	low	10	0.01
Respiratory tract pathology			evidence demonstrates	Rat	medium	30 <sup>b</sup>	0.003 <sup>b</sup>
Male reproductive toxicity			evidence indicates [likely]	Rat	low	3000	0.001
Nervous system effects			evidence suggests	Not Derived	-	-	-
	Confidence in Health Effects	PODs Basis	Confidence in PODs	UF <sub>c</sub>	Confidence in Database	RfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Overall Confidence
<b>RfC<sup>a</sup>:</b>	Medium or High	Human	Medium or High	3 or 10 <sup>a</sup>	High	<b>0.007</b>	<b>High</b>

Abbreviations and definitions: RfC, reference concentration: an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure of a chemical to the human population (including sensitive subpopulations), that is likely to be without risk of deleterious noncancer effects during a lifetime. osRfC, organ- or system-specific RfC: an RfC based on the evidence for effects on that particular organ or system. UF<sub>c</sub>: composite (total) uncertainty factor; POD: point-of-departure.

<sup>a</sup>Basis for RfC—sensory irritation, decreased pulmonary function, current asthma symptoms or degree of asthma control, and allergic conditions. The corresponding osRfCs (i.e., based on human studies with *medium* or *high* confidence in the health effects and PODs) are highlighted in gray, which also have the lowest UF<sub>c</sub> values.

<sup>b</sup>These two osRfCs and the RfC are based on multiple studies and candidate values, sometimes with different UF<sub>c</sub>s applied. The UF<sub>c</sub> values shown in this table and Figure 2-2 reflect the candidate values selected to represent each osRfC [i.e., the UF<sub>c</sub> applied to the POD from Krzyzanowski et al. (1990) for asthma and from Woutersen et al., (1989) for respiratory pathology].

**Table 2. Cancer evidence integration judgments, carcinogenicity descriptor and inhalation unit risk (IUR) for cancer incidence**

Cancer Type Investigated	Evidence integration judgment for Cancer Type Risk	Unit Risk Estimate Basis	Unit Risk Estimate (per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	ADAF-adjusted Unit Risk Estimate (per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Confidence in the Unit Risk Estimate
Nasopharyngeal cancer (NPC) (nasal cancer in animals)	evidence demonstrates <sup>b</sup>	Human	$6.4 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$	<i>medium</i>
		Animal <sup>c</sup>	$8.9 \times 10^{-6}$ to $1.8 \times 10^{-5}$	NA <sup>d</sup>	<i>medium</i>
Myeloid leukemia	evidence demonstrates <sup>e</sup>	Human	$3.4 \times 10^{-5}$	NA <sup>f</sup>	<i>low</i>
Sinonasal cancer	evidence indicates [likely]	No usable data	-	-	
Oropharyngeal/ Hypopharyngeal cancer	evidence indicates [likely]	No usable data	-	-	
Multiple myeloma	evidence indicates [likely]	No usable data	-	-	
Hodgkin lymphoma	evidence suggests	Not Derived	-	-	
Laryngeal cancer	evidence inadequate	Not Derived	-	-	
Lymphatic leukemia	evidence inadequate	Not Derived	-	-	
<b>Cancer Descriptor:</b>	<b>Carcinogenic to Humans</b>				
<b>Total cancer risk (IUR)<sup>g</sup>:</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times 10^{-5}</math> per <math>\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3</math>; Confidence in the IUR is Medium</b>				

Abbreviations and definitions: IUR, inhalation unit risk: the upper-bound excess lifetime cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to an agent at a concentration of  $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  in air. ADAF: age-dependent adjustment factor.

<sup>a</sup>ADAF adjustments are recommended for cancers for which there is sufficient evidence that formaldehyde has, at least in part, a mutagenic mode of action (MOA) (see Section 2.2.4).

<sup>b</sup> The judgment of **evidence demonstrates** for NPC cancer is based on *robust* human evidence of increased risk in groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels, and *robust* animal evidence of nasal cancers in rats and mice that exhibits steeply increasing incidence at high formaldehyde levels. Strong mechanistic support is provided across species (primarily rats, but also mice, monkeys, and humans), including genotoxicity, epithelial damage or remodeling, and cellular proliferation that are consistent with neoplastic development in a regional, temporal, and dose-related fashion.

<sup>c</sup>While the preferred unit risk estimate for NPC is based on a cancer mortality study in humans, several estimates in general agreement with each other were also derived based on animal nasal tumor incidence. These estimates used multiple mechanistic and statistical models, including biologically based dose-response (BBDR) modeling (see Section 2.2.1). In addition, cRfCs for one mechanism contributing to nasal cancer development, specifically cytotoxicity-induced regenerative cell proliferation, were estimated to be between 0.006 and 0.018 mg/m<sup>3</sup> based on calculations using animal data. Specifically, this narrow range of cRfCs was estimated based on PODs from a pathology study of hyperplasia, labeling studies of proliferating cells, and BBDR modeling results (see Section 2.2.1).

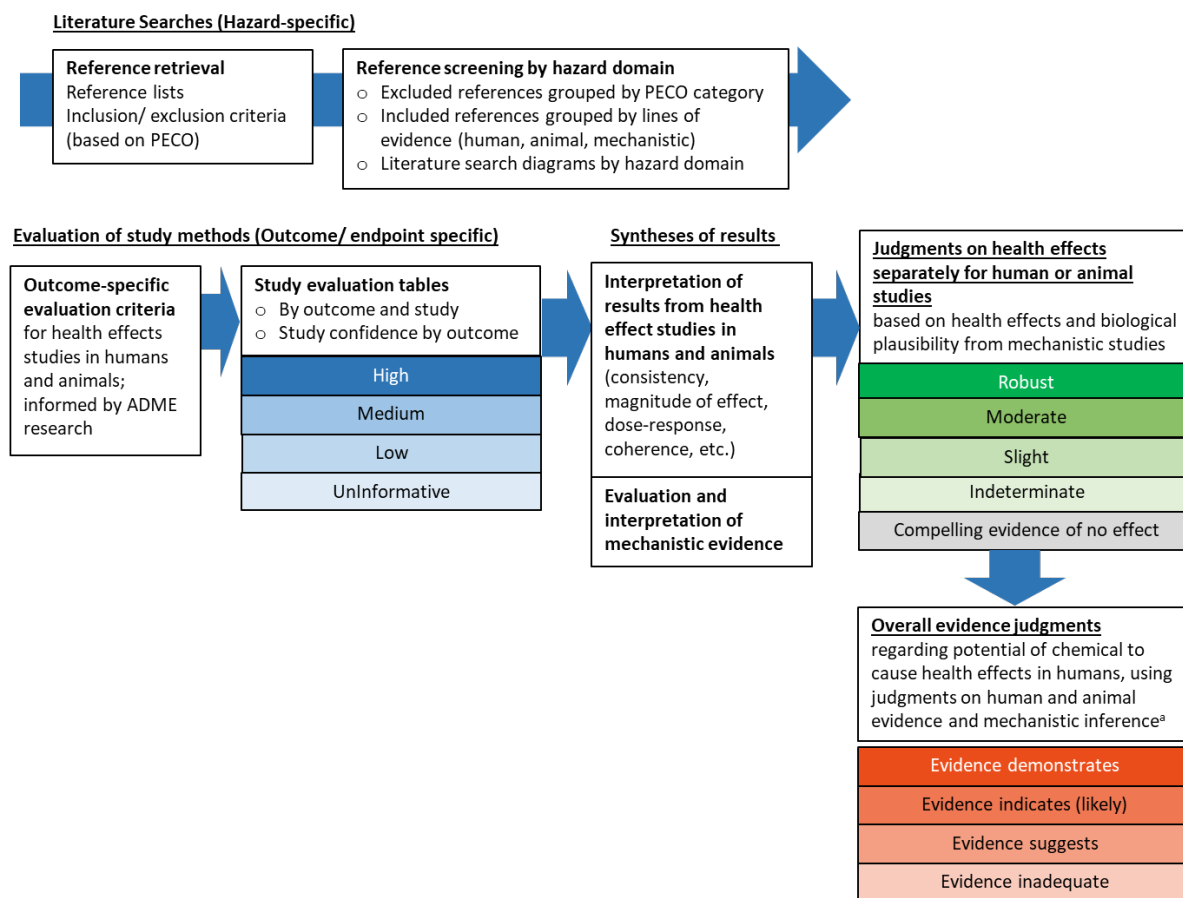
<sup>d</sup>NA= not applicable; an ADAF-adjusted value was not calculated for the unit risk estimates based on the animal data on nasal cancer, as the human unit risk estimate for NPC was the preferred estimate.

<sup>e</sup> The judgment of **evidence demonstrates** for myeloid leukemia is based on *robust* human evidence of increased risk in groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels. Supporting mechanistic evidence consistent with leukemia development is provided across numerous studies of peripheral blood isolated from exposed workers, including evidence of mutagenicity and other genotoxic damage in lymphocytes and myeloid progenitors, and perturbations to immune cell populations. The animal evidence is *inadequate* and the findings to date suggest that there may be a lack of concordance across species for leukemia, as leukemia was not increased in two well-conducted chronic bioassays of rats or mice, and the available animal data provide weak mechanistic support for LHP cancers. No MOA has been established to explain how formaldehyde inhalation can cause myeloid leukemia without systemic distribution (inhaled formaldehyde does not appear to be distributed to an appreciable extent beyond the upper respiratory tract to distal tissues).

<sup>f</sup>NA = not applicable; no ADAF adjustment is recommended for myeloid leukemia because the MOA is unknown (see Section 1.3.3).

<sup>g</sup>The full lifetime (ADAF-adjusted) IUR estimate is based on the ADAF-adjusted estimate for nasopharyngeal cancer (which includes a mutagenic MOA; see Section 1.2.5). Less-than-lifetime exposure scenarios with a very large fraction of exposure during adulthood may not warrant ADAF adjustment, and one may choose to use the unadjusted unit risk estimate of  $6.4 \times 10^{-6}$  per µg/m<sup>3</sup>.





1 **Figure 1. Overview of assessment methods for hazard identification.**

This figure illustrates the flow of evidence through the assessment, sequentially focusing on the most useful information, as well as the decision-making processes for arriving at evidence integration judgments regarding the potential for noncancer health effects and for developing specific types of cancer. \*Mechanistic inference considered during evidence integration included biological plausibility, relevance of animal study results to humans, and identification of susceptible groups. Notes: for this assessment, “compelling evidence of no effect” was not reached for any evidence and, as such, is not discussed further. Importantly, hazard identification for carcinogenicity includes an additional step of assigning a descriptor regarding the potential for formaldehyde to cause cancer (this step is not shown, but is discussed in Section 1.1 below). Abbreviations: HERO, Health and Environmental Research Online; PECO, Populations, Exposures, Comparisons, Outcomes; ADME, absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion; MOA, mode-of-action.

## 2 1.1. ASSESSMENT METHODS

3 The approaches implemented throughout different stages of this assessment can be grouped  
 4 into (1) those used to identify and evaluate individual studies; (2) those used to synthesize the evidence,  
 5 including interpreting the degree of support for particular human health hazards by integrating different  
 6 lines of evidence (i.e., human, animal, and mechanistic studies) and coming to summary conclusions;  
 7 and (3) selecting and analyzing studies and data to derive quantitative (dose-response) toxicity values.

The process involves a successive focusing on the more informative outcomes/endpoints within each hazard domain and the most methodologically robust studies to judge and integrate the evidence within, and across, the human, animal, and mechanistic evidence.

#### 1.1.1. Literature Search and Screening

The literature search strategy used to identify primary research was conducted using the databases and approaches listed in Table 3. A separate, systematic literature search strategy was developed for each health effect considered in the assessment. These strategies are described in detail in Appendix Section A.5, with populations, exposures, comparators, and outcomes (PECO) criteria, and diagrams depicting the search and sorting process. Health effects and search terms were selected after reviewing the draft Toxicological Review for Formaldehyde (U.S. EPA, 2010) and other relevant health assessments or reviews of formaldehyde toxicity. A series of comprehensive literature searches was conducted annually beginning in 2012 through 2016, after which the completed 2017 Step 1 draft IRIS formaldehyde-inhalation assessment was suspended at the request of senior EPA management. When the IRIS assessment was unsuspended in March 2021 ([http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2021-03/documents/iris\\_program\\_outlook\\_mar2021.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2021-03/documents/iris_program_outlook_mar2021.pdf)), systematic evidence mapping (SEM) methods were employed to survey the newer literature and expedite updating the unsuspended draft (see Appendix F for the methods and results of the formaldehyde SEM update). In these searches, electronic database queries for published and unpublished studies were supplemented using various approaches to identify additional papers, including review of reference lists in identified publications and national-level health assessments.

**Table 3. General approach to literature search strategies**

Databases	Health Effect-specific Searches <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">Web of Science</a> <a href="#">ToxNet</a> <a href="#">PubMed</a> <a href="#">TSCATS2</a>	[formaldehyde, formalin, paraformaldehyde, OR CASN 50-00-0] AND: Sensory Irritation <sup>b</sup> Pulmonary Function <sup>b</sup> Immune-Mediated Conditions, focusing on Allergies and Asthma Respiratory Tract Pathology Developmental and Reproductive Toxicity Nervous System Effects Cancer Inflammation and Immune Effects (mechanistic information <sup>c</sup> )

<sup>a</sup>Specific parameters and keywords for each hazard-specific database search strategy are included in Appendix A.5.

<sup>b</sup>A systematic search strategy was not applied to the database of animal studies on this health outcome. Sensory irritation in animals is a well-described phenomenon. For pulmonary function, there was an extensive set of research studies in humans, and therefore, the few studies on this endpoint in animals were not reviewed.

<sup>c</sup>This separate, systematic literature search was performed to augment the analyses of mechanisms relevant to other health effect-specific searches. Details are not included in this Overview (see Appendix A.5.6).

The citations for primary health effects studies were screened using inclusion and exclusion criteria based on health effect-specific Populations, Exposures, Comparisons, Outcomes (PECO) considerations. In general, although studies of other routes of exposure might inform the mechanistic understanding of potential health effects, the formaldehyde database is large and the toxicokinetics following inhalation exposure are expected to differ significantly from those observed after exposure via other routes (see Section 2 of this Overview); thus, mechanistic descriptions were focused on inhalation exposure studies (an exception includes studies of genotoxicity). Ambient levels of formaldehyde in outdoor air are significantly lower than those measured in the indoor air of workplaces or residences, and the narrow range of exposures (encompassing 0.005 mg/m<sup>3</sup> or less) evaluated in the few epidemiological studies of outdoor exposure limited their sensitivity to find any associations with health outcomes even if they existed. Therefore, the few studies examining health effects in relation to outdoor formaldehyde concentrations were excluded. Other exclusions were based on specific outcome-specific criteria relating to each health hazard, which are summarized in each of the respective health effect-specific PECO tables (see Sections 3 and 4 of this Overview) and documented in the Appendices.

In addition to the health effects listed in Table 3, relevant literature on additional topics (e.g., formaldehyde exposure, toxicokinetics) was identified. While a thorough effort was made to identify all relevant studies for each of these topic areas, these discussions do not include specific tracking of the selection of individual studies (e.g., PECO-based inclusion and exclusion criteria). The references identified and selected through the literature search process (i.e., all included and excluded studies), including bibliographic information and abstracts, can be found on the Health and Environmental Research Online (HERO) web site: <http://hero.epa.gov/formaldehyde>.

For the literature update from 2016-2021 using SEM approaches (overlapping with the searches used for the 2017 draft), while the aforementioned description of the search and screening process was largely identical (see Appendix F) a few differences are important to note. Most notably, after screening the studies for PECO relevance, only those studies meeting the PECO criteria and judged as likely to have a potential impact on the conclusions or toxicity values described in the suspended 2017 draft are synthesized in this assessment. Studies meeting PECO criteria that were judged to have no impact on those conclusions or toxicity values are summarized in Appendix F, along with explanations for these decisions. These latter studies are not further discussed or synthesized in the assessment.

### **1.1.2. Study Evaluation**

All human and experimental animal health effect studies identified in the search and included by the screening process described above, without regard to study results, were considered for use in assessing the evidence for health effects associated with inhalation exposure to formaldehyde. Study methods were evaluated to assign a level of confidence in the results of the study with respect to the health outcome under consideration. These evaluations were performed on a health outcome-specific

basis, rather than a study-specific basis; thus, a single study was sometimes evaluated multiple times for different endpoints, sometimes involving slightly different considerations. The evaluations focused on potential sources of bias or other limitations (including reduced sensitivity) that can affect the validity or interpretation of study results. The general procedure involved evaluating specific methodological features, which differed somewhat between observational epidemiology, animal toxicology, and human controlled exposure studies. Sets of studies for each hazard-specific outcome were evaluated by a primary reviewer. The results of the evaluations were then commented on by a second reviewer who also evaluated each study; the evaluation decisions were discussed, and any differences were resolved. A study confidence level was drawn and the evaluation, including relevant study characteristics and an indication of the expected impact of any identified limitations on the results (when possible), was documented in tables (see Appendices A.5.2 - A.5.5, A.5.7 - A.5.9).

Systematic evaluations of individual mechanistic studies were also conducted in relation to several important health hazards where a reasonable number of studies were available but the mechanistic interpretations were not well established. Specifically, this included: biomarkers of genotoxicity in exposed humans, and mechanistic data related to potential nervous system effects or potential respiratory health effects. For these studies, the literature identification methods and study confidence conclusions were similarly documented (see Appendices A.4.7, A.5.6, A.5.7).

The study confidence levels were *high*, *medium*, and *low* confidence, and *not informative*, and are presented as italicized text in the various assessment documents. *High* confidence studies generally had no significant methodological limitations for an outcome, while *medium* confidence studies were considered well conducted but had specific issues that might introduce some uncertainty about attribution of the results solely to formaldehyde exposure on the health outcome in question. Methodological limitations of *low* confidence studies are considered significant, but the outcome-specific results might still be of limited use (e.g., as support for observations from other studies; to identify potential data gaps). The results of studies identified as *not informative* are not discussed in the Toxicological Review or this Overview.

In some situations, study author(s) were contacted to obtain key study details or results that were not presented. A decision to contact an author was based on whether the missing information might result in the reevaluation of methodological features and possibly change the study confidence level, or if it was useful for dose-response analyses. Any additional study details obtained from the authors are noted.

### ***Evaluation of observational epidemiological studies***

For each type of health outcome examined, the studies were evaluated for each of the categories of information relevant to internal validity (bias) that could lead to an under- or overestimate of risk, and to other features that could affect the interpretation of the results or limit the ability to detect a true association (e.g., narrow exposure range). The categories used for the epidemiological

studies included: population selection, exposure (measurement and levels/range), outcome ascertainment, consideration of confounding, and analytic approach. The potential for selection bias, information bias (relating to exposure and to outcome), and confounding were evaluated. The expected direction of bias was explicitly considered and the impact of a potential bias on effect estimates was incorporated in the determination of overall confidence. Emphasis was placed on discerning a bias that would be expected to produce a substantive change in the estimated effect estimate, which resulted in a categorization of *low* confidence. If a study or individual analysis was judged to have multiple severe limitations, or if reporting deficiencies precluded the ability to conduct an evaluation for multiple categories, a study or individual analysis was concluded to be *not informative*.

#### ***Evaluation of controlled exposure studies in humans***

A process incorporating aspects of the evaluation approaches used for epidemiological studies and experimental animal studies (see below) was used to evaluate controlled exposure studies in humans. The evaluation categories included: exposure generation, outcome classification, consideration of possible bias (i.e., randomization and blinding), consideration of confounding (i.e., adequacy of randomization), and details of analysis and presentation of results. A study was judged to be *low* confidence if the exposure generation method resulted in exposure to substances other than formaldehyde, allocation to the order of exposure categories was not random, or if subjects were not blinded to their exposure order.

#### ***Evaluation of animal toxicological studies***

In general, toxicology study evaluations considered related categories to the epidemiological studies. The categories were based on the design of a toxicology study, and included test animals, experimental design (e.g., duration of exposure, timing of endpoint evaluations, allocation procedures), exposure conduct, endpoint evaluation procedures, and data presentation and analysis. Since experimental studies should attempt to control all variables, any study limitation interpreted as capable of influencing the data was considered to have negatively affected the quality (e.g., validity, accuracy) of the results. Thus, these “confounding factors” differ from what would be deemed a potential “confounder” in epidemiological studies. Observations in *low* confidence experimental animal studies were determined to have a high likelihood of being influenced by factors other than formaldehyde exposure alone, or there were significant concerns that the observations were attributable to non-specific effects (e.g., toxicity; irritation).

#### ***Evaluation of mechanistic studies***

For the datasets described previously, evaluations of individual mechanistic studies involving formaldehyde inhalation in experimental animals or in vitro models of gaseous formaldehyde exposure considered the same general features evaluated for more apical measures of toxicity (i.e., evaluations of exposure quality and study design were emphasized). The specific criteria, however, were simplified to

accommodate the increased heterogeneity of the available mechanistic studies, as compared to the data available for apical measures of toxicity. Similarly, study evaluations of individual mechanistic studies involving exposed humans emphasized consideration of exposure assessment, study design, outcome ascertainment, and comparison groups for potential sources of bias and their potential impact. For the mechanistic studies related to potential noncancer respiratory effects, given the large number of studies identified, individual studies were characterized as *high* or *medium* confidence, *low* confidence, or *not informative*. Subsequent to this, groupings of studies or related endpoints were evaluated to assess the strength of the evidence for different “mechanistic events” as *robust*, *moderate*, *slight*, or *indeterminate*. *Robust* evidence required multiple *high* or *medium* confidence studies, while *moderate* evidence required at least one *high* or *medium* confidence study and some supporting information (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details). For studies of genotoxicity biomarkers in exposed humans, a confidence level of *high*, *medium*, *low*, or *not informative* was assigned to each study, consistent with evaluations of human health effect studies.

#### ***Exposure-specific considerations in experimental studies***

Experimental exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation is typically achieved through volatilization of formalin or depolymerization of paraformaldehyde. Methanol, present in aqueous formaldehyde solutions to inhibit polymerization, is a potential confounder of associations between observed effects and formaldehyde exposure and, because methanol can be converted to formaldehyde endogenously, it can also introduce quantitative uncertainty. Thus, a critical evaluation of exposure quality (with an emphasis on the test article used to generate formaldehyde) was applied to experimental studies, although conclusions about the level of concern varied by health outcome. Specifically, far greater concern was raised for potential impacts of methanol coexposure on non-respiratory health effects (i.e., nervous system effects, developmental and reproductive system effects, LHP cancers), as compared to respiratory health effects. This disproportionate level of concern was primarily based on two factors: (1) as compared to formaldehyde, which does not appear to be distributed to systemic sites in appreciable amounts, inhaled methanol would be readily transported beyond the URT and could elicit direct effects at distal target tissues; and (2) certain, systemic effects evaluated in this assessment (i.e., nervous system effects; reproductive and developmental toxicity) are known to be a target of methanol toxicity, while other health effects, although they are generally less well studied, have not been clearly associated with methanol exposure. Separately, for some endpoints (e.g., nervous system effects), the study evaluations also considered the potential impact of the irritant and odorant nature of formaldehyde gas, and the inescapable nature of these exposures (animals cannot terminate exposure at irritating levels), which can complicate interpretations of causality. Similarly, uncertainties introduced by phenomena such as reflex bradypnea, an irritant response to formaldehyde that can occur in rodents but not humans, are discussed in the evidence syntheses. Thus, during study evaluation, care was taken

to consider the exposure protocols in detail, including the duration between exposure and testing and whether the tested exposure levels were likely to introduce variables such as reflex bradypnea.

### 1.1.3. Results Display and Evidence Synthesis

For each hazard category, or specific hazard endpoint, and depending on the data available, separate syntheses were developed for each of the three lines of evidence: namely, human and animal health effect studies, and mechanistic studies. One notable exception is the mechanistic evidence related to potential respiratory health effects. Given the abundant data available and the assumed interdependence of the mechanisms involved across these health effects, the data were identified and evaluated in a single overarching analysis (see Appendix A.5.6). For brevity, while detailed discussions and analyses are included in the Appendix, the mechanistic syntheses in the Toxicological Review focus on the primary conclusions that could be drawn from the analysis and any outstanding issues, uncertainties, or data gaps that might remain. The evidence syntheses, which incorporate the evaluations of the strengths and limitations of the available studies, are narrative summaries analyzing the information provided by each line of evidence regarding the potential for exposure to formaldehyde via inhalation to result in specific health effects. All informative human and animal health effect studies (see above), or mechanistic studies (i.e., when individual studies were evaluated) were considered in assessing the evidence; however, the focus of the synthesis was on the *high* and *medium* confidence studies, when available. *Low* confidence studies supported the evaluation of consistency, or if no or few higher confidence studies were available, *low* confidence studies were considered in greater depth. Descriptive information about study methods and detailed results were generally presented in tabular or graphical displays, with supportive text in the Toxicological Review. The evidence syntheses discuss the nature and breadth of the available literature, highlighting details that contribute to the analysis of the strength of the evidence within and across the three lines of evidence, as described in the next section.

The synthesis of the separate lines of evidence, human health effect studies, animal health effect studies, and mechanistic studies, involved related considerations that differed due to the nature of the study designs and applicability of the data considered within each line of evidence (Table 4). Consistency, magnitude of effects, and dose-response gradients were emphasized in the synthesis of results of epidemiological and controlled human exposure studies. While the precision of effect estimates could add to the strength of evidence for a health effect, all of the results were summarized, regardless of precision. Consistency between studies was examined by comparing study results by confidence level, specific methodological features that contributed to potential bias, exposure setting, and level of exposure. The primary considerations for synthesizing the results of animal studies were consistency (e.g., across species and across research groups, with consideration of study confidence), magnitude and severity of the effects, dose-response, and coherence of findings for related effects. The information from mechanistic studies in humans or animals relevant to each apical outcome was

synthesized, highlighting information that could inform either biological plausibility, susceptibility, relevance to humans, or an improved understanding of dose-response. Given the exposure-related issues specific to formaldehyde, and the abundance of data available, the mechanistic evaluations in this assessment focused almost exclusively on *in vivo* studies of inhalation exposures, with rare exception (e.g., evaluation of *in vitro* genotoxicity studies).

**Table 4. Information most relevant to describing primary considerations informing causality during evidence syntheses**

Consideration	Description and Synthesis Methods
Consistency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examines the similarity of results (e.g., direction; magnitude) across studies.</li> </ul> <p>When inconsistencies exist, the synthesis considers whether results were “conflicting” (i.e., unexplained positive and negative results in similarly exposed human populations or in similar animal models) or “differing” (i.e., mixed results explained by differences between human populations, animal models, exposure conditions, or study methods) (<a href="#">U.S. EPA, 2005a</a>) based on analyses of potentially important explanatory factors such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confidence in studies’ results, including study sensitivity (e.g., some study results that appear to be inconsistent may be explained by potential biases or other attributes that affect sensitivity, resulting in variations in the degree of confidence accorded to the study results)</li> <li>Exposure, including route (if applicable), levels, duration, etc.</li> <li>Populations or species, including consideration of potential susceptible groups or differences across lifestage at exposure or endpoint assessment</li> <li>Toxicokinetic information as an explanation for any observed differences in responses across route of exposure, other aspects of exposure, species, or lifestages</li> </ul> <p>The interpretation of the consistency of the evidence and the magnitude of the reported effects will emphasize biological significance as more relevant to the assessment than statistical significance. Statistical significance (as reported by <i>p</i>-values, etc.) provides no evidence about effect size or biological significance, and a lack of statistical significance will not be automatically interpreted as evidence of no effect.</p>



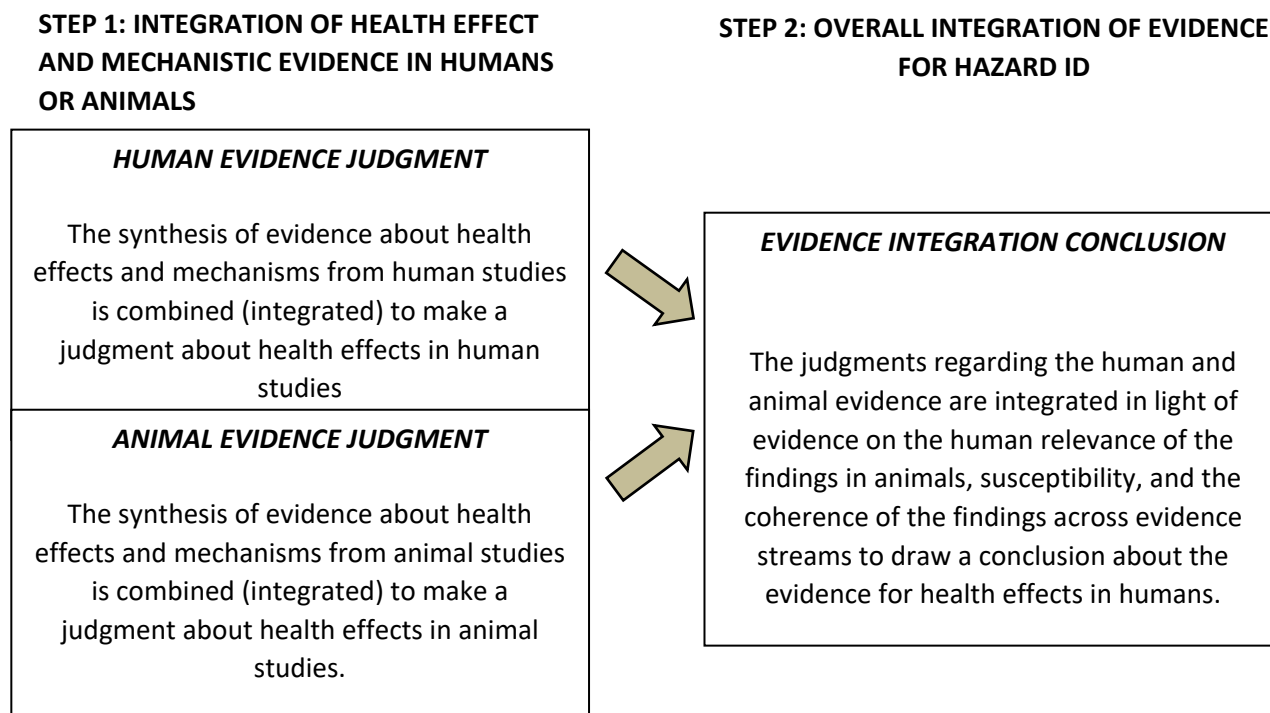
Consideration	Description and Synthesis Methods
Strength (effect magnitude) and precision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examines the effect magnitude or relative risk, based on what is known about the assessed endpoint(s), and considers the precision of the reported results based on analyses of variability (e.g., confidence intervals; standard error). In some cases, this may include consideration of the rarity or severity of the findings (in the context of the health effect being examined).</li> </ul> <p>Syntheses will analyze results both within and across studies and may consider the utility of combined analyses (e.g., meta-analysis). While larger effect magnitudes and precision (e.g., <math>p &lt; 0.05</math>) help reduce concerns about chance, bias or other factors as explanatory, syntheses should also consider the biological or population-level significance of small effect sizes. Thus, a lack of statistical significance should not be automatically interpreted as evidence of no effect.</p>
Biological gradient/dose-response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examines whether the results (e.g., response magnitude; incidence; severity) change in a manner consistent with changes in exposure (e.g., level; duration), including consideration of changes in response after cessation of exposure.</li> </ul> <p>Syntheses will consider relationships both within and across studies, acknowledging that the dose-response (e.g., shape) can vary depending on other aspects of the experiment, including the outcome and the toxicokinetics of the chemical. Thus, when dose-response is lacking or unclear, the synthesis will also consider the potential influence of such factors on the response pattern.</p>
Coherence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examines the extent to which findings are cohesive across different endpoints that are known/expected to be related to, or dependent on, one another (e.g., based on known biology of the organ system or disease, or mechanistic understanding such as toxicokinetic/dynamic understanding of the chemical or related chemicals). In some instances, additional analyses of mechanistic evidence from research on the chemical under review or related chemicals that evaluate linkages between endpoints or organ-specific effects may be needed to interpret the evidence. These analyses may require additional literature search strategies.</li> </ul> <p>Syntheses will consider potentially related findings, both within and across studies, particularly when relationships are observed within a cohort or within a narrowly defined category (e.g., occupation; strain or sex; lifestage of exposure). Syntheses will emphasize evidence indicative of a progression of effects, such as temporal- or dose-dependent increases in the severity of the type of endpoint observed.</p>

Consideration	Description and Synthesis Methods
Mechanistic evidence related to biological plausibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are multiple uses for mechanistic information and this consideration overlaps with 'coherence'. This examines the biological support (or lack thereof) for findings from the human and animal health effect studies and becomes more impactful on the hazard conclusions when notable uncertainties in the strength of those sets of studies exist. These analyses can also improve understanding of dose- or duration-related development of the health effect. In the absence of human or animal evidence of apical health endpoints, the synthesis of mechanistic information will drive evidence integration conclusions (when such information is available).</li> </ul> <p>Syntheses can evaluate evidence on precursors, biomarkers, or other molecular or cellular changes related to the health effect(s) of interest to describe the likelihood that the observed effects result from exposure. This will be an analysis of existing evidence, and not simply whether a theoretical pathway can be postulated. This analysis may not be limited to evidence relevant to the PECO, but may also include evaluations of biological pathways (e.g., for the health effect; established for other, possibly related, chemicals). The synthesis will consider the sensitivity of the mechanistic changes and the potential contribution of alternative or previously unidentified mechanisms of toxicity.</p>
Natural experiments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specific to epidemiological studies and rarely available, this examines effects in populations that have experienced well-described, pronounced changes in exposure to the chemical of interest (e.g., blood lead levels before and after banning lead in gasoline)</li> </ul>

#### 1.1.4. Evidence Integration

For transparency in the sequential decision steps taken to draw overall evidence integration judgments, a two-step, sequential process was used (Figure 2). First, judgments regarding the strength of the evidence from the available human and animal studies were made in parallel. These judgments incorporated mechanistic evidence (or MOA understanding) in exposed humans and animals, respectively, that informed the biological plausibility and coherence of the available human or animal health effect studies. Second, the animal and human evidence judgments were combined to draw an overall conclusion(s) that incorporated inferences drawn based on information on the human relevance of the animal evidence (i.e., based on default assumptions or empirical evidence), coherence across the human and animal evidence streams, and susceptibility.

- 1 Human and animal evidence judgments from Step 1 and the overall evidence integration
- 2 conclusion from Step 2 were reached using decision frameworks based on considerations originally
- 3 described by Austin Bradford Hill ([Hill, 1965](#)).



**Figure 2. Process for evidence integration.**

- 4 In the first step, the strength of the human and, separately, the animal evidence for each
- 5 noncancer health effect (or groups of related effects) and specific cancer type (or groups of related
- 6 cancer types) was summarized using the following terms: *robust*, *moderate*, *slight*, and *indeterminate*,
- 7 which are presented as italicized text in the various assessment documents. Note that the conclusion
- 8 regarding the strength of the animal evidence reflects an interpretation about whether formaldehyde
- 9 exposure causes the health effect(s) of interest in experimental animals, and the conclusion for the
- 10 human evidence reflects an interpretation about the evidence for a causal association between
- 11 formaldehyde exposure and the health effect that can be drawn from the available studies in humans or
- 12 human cells. The strength of the human and animal evidence was determined starting from the
- 13 evidence syntheses that summarized the evidence from the available human and animal health effects
- 14 studies, respectively, and then considering coherent effects from mechanistic evidence, which could add
- 15 to or detract from the strength of evidence. Note, however, that the lack of mechanistic data explaining
- 16 an association did not discount results from human or animal health effect studies. To draw these
- 17 judgments, a modified set of considerations was applied to evidence from studies in humans and
- 18 animals (Table 5).

1

Table 5. Considerations that inform judgments regarding the strength of the human and animal evidence<sup>a</sup>

Consideration	Increased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)	Decreased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)
The structured categories and criteria in Tables 6 and 7 will guide the application of strength of evidence judgments for an outcome or health effect. Evidence synthesis scenarios that do not warrant an increase or decrease in evidence strength will be considered “neutral.” These ideas build upon the discussion for assessing causality of disease in <a href="#">Hill (1965)</a> , although there are some differences in the use or interpretations of the terms (see Toxicological Review).		
Risk of bias; sensitivity (across studies)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An evidence base of <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence studies increases strength.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An evidence base of mostly <i>low</i> confidence studies decreases strength. An exception to this is an evidence base of studies where the primary issues resulting in <i>low</i> confidence are related to insensitivity. This may increase evidence strength in cases where an association is identified because the expected impact of study insensitivity is toward the null.</li> <li>Decisions to increase strength for other considerations in this table should generally not be made if there are serious concerns for risk of bias.</li> </ul>
Consistency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Similarity of findings for a given outcome (e.g., of a similar magnitude, direction) across independent studies or experiments increases strength, particularly when consistency is observed across populations (e.g., location) or exposure scenarios in human studies, and across laboratories, populations (e.g., species), or exposure scenarios (e.g., duration; route; timing) in animal studies.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unexplained inconsistency (conflicting evidence) decreases strength. Generally, strength should not be decreased if discrepant findings can be reasonably explained by study confidence conclusions, variation in population or species, sex, or lifestage, exposure patterns (e.g., intermittent or continuous), levels (low or high), duration or intensity. However, any decisions about decreased strength will be determined by the extent to which residual questions about the evidence may persist.</li> </ul>
Strength (effect magnitude) and precision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence of a large magnitude effect (considered either within or across studies), can increase strength. Effects of a concerning rarity or severity can also increase strength, even if they are of a small magnitude.</li> <li>Precise results from individual studies or across the set of studies increases strength, noting that biological significance is prioritized over statistical significance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The presence of small effects is not typically used to decrease confidence in a body of studies. However, if effect sizes that are small in magnitude are concluded not to be biologically significant, or if there are only a few studies with imprecise results, then strength is decreased.</li> <li>In animal studies, an example of evidence that can decrease strength involves an effect for which there is a lesser level of concern under some conditions (e.g., rapid reversibility after removal of exposure). Note that many reversible effects are of high concern. Such a decision is informed by factors such as the toxicokinetics of the chemical and the conditions of exposure [see <a href="#">U.S. EPA (1998)</a>], judgments regarding the potential for</li> </ul>

Consideration	Increased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)	Decreased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)
		delayed or secondary effects, as well as the exposure context focus of the assessment (e.g., addressing intermittent or short-term exposures).
Biological gradient/dose-response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence of dose-response increases strength. Dose-response may be demonstrated across studies or within studies and it can be dose- or duration-dependent. It may also not be a monotonic dose-response (monotonicity should not necessarily be expected), and the analysis will consider the extent to which this might be explained by the available evidence (e.g., different outcomes may be expected at low versus high doses due to activation of different mechanistic pathways or induction of systemic toxicity at very high doses).</li> <li>Decreases in a response after cessation of exposure (e.g., symptoms of current asthma) also may increase strength by increasing certainty in a relationship between exposure and outcome (this is applicable to human observational studies, but not experimental studies).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A lack of dose-response when expected based on biological understanding and having a wide-range of doses/exposures evaluated in the evidence base can decrease strength.</li> <li>In rare cases, and typically only in toxicology studies, the duration of exposure might reveal an inverse association with effect magnitude (e.g., due to tolerance or acclimation). Similar to the discussion of reversibility above, a decision about whether this decreases strength depends on the exposure context focus of the assessment and other factors.</li> <li>If the data are not adequate to evaluate a dose-response pattern, then strength is neither increased nor decreased.</li> </ul>
Coherence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biologically related findings within an organ system, or across populations (e.g., sex) increase strength, particularly when a temporal- or dose-dependent progression of related effects is observed within or across studies, or when related findings of increasing severity are observed with increasing exposure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An observed lack of expected coherent changes (e.g., well-established biological relationships), particularly when observed for multiple related endpoints, will typically decrease evidence strength. The decision to decrease depends on the strength of the expected relationship(s), and considers factors (e.g., dose and duration of exposure) across studies of related changes.</li> </ul>
Mechanistic evidence related to biological plausibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mechanistic evidence of precursors or health effect biomarkers in well-conducted studies of exposed humans or animals, in appropriately exposed human or animal cells, or other relevant human or animal models (for the human or animal evidence stream, respectively) increases strength, particularly when this evidence is observed in the same cohort/population exhibiting the health outcome.</li> <li>Evidence of changes in biological pathways, or providing support for a proposed mode-of-action (MOA) in models also increases strength, particularly when support is provided for rate-limiting or</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mechanistic understanding is not a prerequisite for judging the evidence, and thus absence of knowledge should not be used as a basis for decreasing strength <a href="#">NTP (2015)</a> <a href="#">NRC (2014a)</a>. The human relevance of animal findings is assumed unless there is sufficient evidence to the contrary [see <a href="#">U.S. EPA (2005a)</a> <a href="#">IARC (2006)</a>].</li> <li>Mechanistic evidence in well-conducted studies that demonstrates that the health effect(s) are unlikely to occur, or only likely to occur under certain scenarios (e.g., above certain exposure levels), can decrease evidence strength. A decision to decrease depends on an evaluation of the strength of the mechanistic evidence supporting vs. opposing biological plausibility,</li> </ul>

Consideration	Increased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)	Decreased Evidence Strength (of the Human or Animal Evidence)
	key events, or conserved across multiple components of the pathway or MOA.	as well as the strength of the health effect-specific findings (e.g., stronger health effect data require more certainty in mechanistic evidence opposing plausibility).

1

Decision frameworks, with criteria described in Tables 6 and 7 were used to develop the judgments concerning the strength of evidence for a health effect within each of the human and animal evidence bases, weighing the strengths and weaknesses of both positive and null studies. These frameworks, which add clarity, consistency, and transparency to the evidence evaluations and conclusions, are consistent with generally accepted principles in epidemiology and toxicology and are meant to convey a distribution of confidence in each body of evidence pertaining to a hazard, a process that relies on expert judgment.

**Table 6. Framework for strength of evidence judgments (human evidence)**

Strength of Evidence Judgment	Description
<p><i>Robust</i></p> <p>... evidence in human studies</p> <p>(strong signal of effect with little residual uncertainty)</p>	<p>A set of <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence independent studies reporting an association between the exposure and the health outcome, with reasonable confidence that alternative explanations, including chance, bias, and confounding, can be ruled out across studies. The set of studies is primarily consistent, with reasonable explanations when results differ; an exposure-response gradient is demonstrated; and the set of studies includes varied populations. Additional supporting evidence, such as associations with biologically related endpoints in human studies (coherence) or large estimates of risk or severity of the response, may increase confidence but are not required.</p> <p>In exceptional circumstances, a finding in one study may be considered to be <i>robust</i>, even when other studies are not available (e.g., analogous to the finding of angiosarcoma, an exceedingly rare liver cancer, in the vinyl chloride industry).</p> <p>Mechanistic evidence from exposed humans or human cells, if available, may add support, informing considerations such as exposure-response, temporality, coherence, and MOA, thus raising the level of certainty to <i>robust</i> for a set of studies that otherwise would be described as <i>moderate</i>.</p>
<p><i>Moderate</i></p> <p>... evidence in human studies</p> <p>(signal of effect with some uncertainty)</p>	<p>A smaller number of studies (at least one <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence study with supporting evidence), or with some heterogeneous results, that do not reach the degree of confidence required for <i>robust</i>. For multiple studies, there is primarily consistent evidence of an association, but there may be lingering uncertainty due to potential chance, bias or confounding.</p> <p>For a single study, there is a large magnitude or severity of the effect, or a dose-response gradient, or other supporting evidence, and there are not serious residual methodological uncertainties. Supporting evidence could include associations with related endpoints, including mechanistic evidence from exposed humans or human cells, if available, based on considerations such as exposure-response, temporality, coherence, and MOA, thus raising the level of certainty to <i>moderate</i> for a set of studies that otherwise would be described as <i>slight</i>.</p>
<i>Slight</i>	<p>One or more studies reporting an association between exposure and the health outcome, where considerable uncertainty exists. In general, only <i>low</i> confidence studies may be available, or considerable heterogeneity across studies may exist. Supporting coherent</p>

Strength of Evidence Judgment	Description
<p>... evidence in human studies</p> <p>(signal of effect with large amount of uncertainty)</p>	<p>evidence is sparse. Strong biological support from mechanistic evidence in exposed humans or human cells may also be independently interpreted as <i>slight</i>. This also includes scenarios where there are serious residual uncertainties across studies (these uncertainties typically relate to exposure characterization or outcome ascertainment, including temporality) in a set of largely consistent <i>medium</i> or <i>high</i> confidence studies. This category serves primarily to encourage additional study where evidence does exist that might provide some support for an association, but for which the evidence does not reach the degree of confidence required for <i>moderate</i>.</p>
<p>Indeterminate</p> <p>... evidence in human studies</p> <p>(signal cannot be determined for or against an effect)</p>	<p>No studies were available in humans or situations when the evidence is inconsistent or primarily of <i>low</i> confidence.</p>
<p>Compelling evidence of no effect</p> <p>... in human studies</p> <p>(strong signal for lack of an effect with little uncertainty)</p>	<p>Several <i>high</i> confidence studies showing null results (for example, an odds ratio of 1.0), ruling out alternative explanations including chance, bias, and confounding with reasonable confidence. Each of the studies should have used an optimal outcome and exposure assessment and adequate sample size (specifically for higher exposure groups and for susceptible populations). The set as a whole should include the full range of levels of exposures that human beings are known to encounter, an evaluation of an exposure-response gradient, and an examination of at-risk populations and lifestages.</p>

1

Table 7. Framework for strength of evidence judgments (animal evidence)

Strength of Evidence Judgment	Description
<p>Robust</p> <p>... evidence in animals</p> <p>(strong signal of effect with little residual uncertainty)</p>	<p>The set of <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence experiments includes consistent findings of adverse or toxicologically significant effects across multiple laboratories, exposure routes, experimental designs (e.g., a subchronic study and a two-generation study), or species, and the experiments can reasonably rule out the potential for nonspecific effects (e.g., resulting from toxicity) to have resulted in the findings. Any inconsistent evidence (evidence that cannot be reasonably explained by the respective study design or differences in animal model) is from a set of experiments of lower confidence. At least two of the following additional factors in the set of experiments support a causal association: coherent effects across multiple related endpoints (may include mechanistic endpoints); an unusual magnitude of effect, rarity, age at onset, or severity; a strong dose-response relationship; or consistent observations across animal lifestages, sexes, or strains. Alternatively, mechanistic data in animals or animal cells that address the above considerations or that provide experimental support for an MOA that defines a causal relationship with reasonable confidence may raise the level</p>



Strength of Evidence Judgment	Description
	of certainty to <i>robust</i> for evidence that otherwise would be described as <i>moderate</i> or, exceptionally, <i>slight</i> or <i>indeterminate</i> .
<p><i>Moderate</i> ... evidence in animals</p> <p>(signal of effect with some uncertainty)</p>	<p>A set of evidence that does not reach the degree of certainty required for <i>robust</i>, but which includes at least one <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence study and information strengthening the likelihood of a causal association. Although the results are largely consistent, notable uncertainties remain. However, while inconsistent evidence or evidence indicating nonspecific effects (e.g., toxicity) may exist, it is not sufficient to reduce or discount the level of concern regarding the positive findings from the supportive experiments or it is from a set of experiments of lower confidence. The set of experiments supporting the effect provide additional information supporting a causal association, such as consistent effects across laboratories or species; coherent effects across multiple related endpoints (may include mechanistic endpoints); an unusual magnitude of effect, rarity, age at onset, or severity; a strong dose-response relationship; or consistent observations across exposure scenarios (e.g., route, timing, duration), sexes, or animal strains. Mechanistic data in animals or animal cells that address the above considerations or that provide information supporting an association between exposure and effect with reasonable confidence may raise the level of certainty to <i>moderate</i> for evidence that otherwise would be described as <i>slight</i>.</p>
<p><i>Slight</i> ... evidence in animals</p> <p>(signal of effect with large amount of uncertainty)</p>	<p>Scenarios in which there is a signal of a possible effect, but the evidence is conflicting or weak. Most commonly, this includes situations where only <i>low</i> confidence experiments are available and supporting coherent evidence is sparse. It also applies when one <i>medium</i> or <i>high</i> confidence experiment is available without additional information strengthening the likelihood of a causal association (e.g., corroboration within the same study or from other studies). Lastly, this includes scenarios in which there is evidence that would typically be characterized as <i>moderate</i>, but inconsistent evidence (evidence that cannot be reasonably explained by the respective study design or differences in animal model) from a set of experiments of higher confidence (may include mechanistic evidence) exists. Strong biological support from mechanistic studies in exposed animals or animal cells may also be independently interpreted as <i>slight</i>. Notably, to encourage additional research, it is important to describe situations for which evidence does exist that might provide some support for an association but is insufficient for a conclusion of <i>moderate</i>.</p>
<p><i>Indeterminate</i> ...evidence of the effect under review in animals</p> <p>(signal cannot be determined for or against an effect)</p>	<p>No animal studies were available, or a set of <i>low</i> confidence animal studies exist that are not reasonably consistent or are not informative to the hazard question under evaluation.</p>

Strength of Evidence Judgment	Description
<p><i>Compelling evidence of no effect</i></p> <p><i>... in animals</i></p> <p><i>(strong signal for lack of an effect with little uncertainty)</i></p>	<p>A set of <i>high</i> confidence experiments examining a reasonable spectrum of endpoints relevant to a type of toxicity that demonstrate a lack of biologically significant effects across multiple species, both sexes, and a broad range of exposure levels. The data are compelling in that the experiments have examined the range of scenarios across which health effects in animals could be observed, and an alternative explanation (e.g., inadequately controlled features of the studies' experimental designs; inadequate sample sizes) for the observed lack of effects is not available. The experiments were designed to specifically test for effects of interest, including suitable exposure timing and duration, postexposure latency, and endpoint evaluation procedures, and to address potentially susceptible populations and lifestages.</p>

The second stage of evidence integration combined the animal and human evidence judgments, while also considering mechanistic information on the human relevance of the animal evidence, relevance of the mechanistic evidence to humans (especially in cases where animal evidence was lacking), coherence across lines of evidence, and information on susceptible populations, to arrive at an overall evidence integration judgment regarding the evidence for causation (Table 8). This evidence integration framework interprets the guidance and examples provided in the cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) to allow clarity and consistency in the evaluation of each hazard. The evidence integration framework illustrates the principle that evidence in humans generally has greater weight for causal conclusions than evidence in animals. In the absence of sufficiently justifiable MOA information, effects in animal models are assumed to be relevant to humans. In this assessment, for potential health hazards where the evidence from animal models strongly influenced the overall evidence integration judgment, the available mechanistic evidence was considered in light of human relevance.

For each potential health effect evaluated, a narrative summary and evidence integration judgment regarding the available evidence were developed. The overall evidence integration judgments: **evidence demonstrates**, **evidence indicates [likely]**, **evidence suggests**, and **evidence inadequate** (to judge hazard) are presented as bolded text throughout the assessment and are accompanied by a description of the conditions of expression (e.g., exposure levels, exposure patterns) in the studies that served as the basis for the judgment. Importantly, for the purposes of this assessment, the same evidence integration approach was used to draw evidence integration judgments for both noncancer health effects and specific cancer types. For carcinogenicity, a final step of categorizing the totality of the evidence using a “descriptor” was performed ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), as described below.

**Table 8. Overall evidence integration judgments for characterizing the integrated evidence for noncancer health effects and cancer outcomes**

Overall evidence integration judgment in narrative	Explanation and Example Scenarios
<b>Evidence demonstrates</b>	<p>This signifies a very high level of certainty that formaldehyde exposure caused the health effect. For this assessment, if the data were amenable, a toxicity value was estimated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This category <u>was</u><sup>a</sup> used if there was <i>robust</i> human evidence supporting an effect.</li> <li>• This category <u>could also be</u> used with <i>moderate</i> human evidence and <i>robust</i> animal evidence if there was strong mechanistic evidence that MOAs and key precursors identified in animals were anticipated to occur and progress in humans.</li> </ul>
<b>Evidence indicates [likely]<sup>b</sup></b>	<p>This reflects a reasonable certainty that the relationship between formaldehyde exposure and the health outcome was causal, although there may be some outstanding questions that remain. For this assessment, if the data were amenable, a toxicity value was estimated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This category <u>was</u> used if there is <i>robust</i> animal evidence supporting an effect and <i>moderate-to-indeterminate</i> human evidence when strong mechanistic evidence was lacking.</li> <li>• This category <u>was</u> also used with <i>moderate</i> human or animal evidence supporting an effect and <i>slight or indeterminate</i> evidence from the opposite evidence stream. In these scenarios, any uncertainties in the <i>moderate</i> evidence were not sufficient to reduce or discount the level of concern, or mechanistic evidence in the opposite evidence stream (e.g., precursors) existed to increase confidence in the <i>moderate</i> evidence.</li> </ul>
<b>Evidence suggests (but is not sufficient to infer)<sup>c</sup></b>	<p>This conveys some concern that formaldehyde may cause a particular health outcome, but there were very few studies that contributed to the evaluation, the evidence was very weak or conflicting, or the methodological conduct of the studies was poor. Given the substantial degree of uncertainty, additional research would provide valuable information for future evaluations. Although it may sometimes be possible to develop toxicity values for evidence in this category, given the particulars of the available data in this assessment, toxicity values were not estimated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This category <u>was</u> used if there was <i>slight</i> human or animal evidence.</li> <li>• This category <u>could also be</u> used with <i>moderate</i> human or animal evidence and <i>slight or indeterminate</i> evidence in the opposite evidence stream. In these scenarios, there were outstanding issues regarding the <i>moderate</i> evidence that reduced the level of concern or confidence in the reliability of the findings, or mechanistic evidence from the opposite evidence stream (e.g., null results in well-conducted evaluations of precursors) existed to decrease confidence in the <i>moderate</i> evidence.</li> <li>• Exceptionally, when there is general scientific understanding of mechanistic events that result in a hazard, this category <u>could also be</u> used if there was strong mechanistic evidence that is sufficient to identify a cause for concern—in the absence of adequate conventional studies in humans or in animals (i.e., <i>indeterminate</i> evidence in both).</li> </ul>

Overall evidence integration judgment in narrative	Explanation and Example Scenarios
<b>Evidence Inadequate<sup>d</sup></b>	<p>This conveys either a lack of information or an inability to interpret the available evidence. A toxicity value was not estimated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This category <u>was</u> used if there was <i>indeterminate</i> human and animal evidence.</li> <li>This category <u>could also be</u> used with <i>slight-to-robust</i> animal evidence and <i>indeterminate</i> human evidence if strong mechanistic information indicated that the animal evidence was unlikely to be relevant to humans.</li> </ul> <p>A conclusion of <b>inadequate</b> is not a determination that the agent does not cause adverse health outcomes or is safe. It generally indicates that further research is needed.</p>

Note: This table does not supersede or alter any EPA guidance. It is meant only to provide added transparency for conclusions drawn regarding the level of evidence from human, animal, and mechanistic studies.

<sup>a</sup>Terminology of “was” refers to the default option; terminology of “could also be” refers to alternative options.

<sup>b</sup>For some applications, such as benefit-cost analysis, to better differentiate the categories of evidence demonstrates and evidence indicates (likely), the latter category should be interpreted as evidence that supports an exposure-effect linkage that is likely to be causal.

<sup>c</sup>Health effects characterized as having evidence demonstrates and evidence indicates (likely) (and, in some cases, evidence suggests) are evaluated for use in dose-response assessment. When the database includes at least one well-conducted study and a judgment of evidence suggests is drawn, quantitative analyses may still be useful for some purposes (e.g., providing a sense of the magnitude and uncertainty of estimates for health effects of potential concern, ranking potential hazards, or setting research priorities), but not for others [see related discussions in ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#))]. It is critical to transparently convey the extreme uncertainty in any such estimates.

<sup>d</sup>Specific narratives for each of the health effects with an evidence integration judgment of evidence inadequate may be deemed unnecessary.

1 For carcinogenesis only, the weight of evidence as to whether formaldehyde inhalation  
2 exposure is carcinogenic to humans is summarized using descriptors, consistent with EPA guidelines  
3 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) (Table 9). For this assessment, the descriptors build upon the overall evidence  
4 integration judgments for individual cancer types, as described in Table 8; however, this does not alter  
5 or supersede any EPA guidance.

6 **Table 9. Criteria for applying cancer descriptors to evidence integration judgments for**  
7 **cancer types**

Cancer Descriptor	Criteria
<b>Carcinogenic</b> to humans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This descriptor was used if the <b>evidence demonstrates</b> that, for at least one cancer type, formaldehyde inhalation exposure caused the increase in cancer incidence or mortality.</li> <li>This descriptor could also be used in rare instances if for the <b>evidence indicates</b> that formaldehyde inhalation exposure likely causes different cancer types across evidence bases (e.g., when one type of cancer is based on human evidence and tumors at another site is supported by animal evidence, consistent with EPA</li> </ul>

Cancer Descriptor	Criteria
	guidance ( <a href="#">U.S. EPA, 2005a</a> ) that site-concordance is not required). Such a decision would depend on mechanistic understanding (i.e., in this example, the decision would consider differences in tumor types or ADME across species).
<b>Likely</b> to be carcinogenic to humans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This descriptor was used if the <b>evidence indicates</b> that, for at least one cancer type, formaldehyde inhalation exposure likely caused the increase in cancer incidence or mortality.</li> <li>Similar to the rationale provided above, this descriptor could also be used in rare instances when the <b>evidence suggests</b> formaldehyde inhalation exposure may cause multiple tumor types, depending on mechanistic inference.</li> </ul>
<b>Suggestive</b> evidence of carcinogenic potential	This descriptor was used if, for the evidence relating to carcinogenicity, the <b>evidence</b> was only <b>suggestive</b> that formaldehyde inhalation exposure may cause any of the observed increases in cancer incidence or mortality for any cancer type. This would reflect a substantial degree of uncertainty in any potential causal association.
<b>Inadequate</b> evidence to assess carcinogenic potential	This descriptor was used if the <b>evidence</b> was <b>inadequate</b> to draw a conclusion regarding cancers of any type with any confidence. This might reflect a lack of information or highly conflicting information.
<b>Not Likely</b> to be carcinogenic to humans	This descriptor conveys a high degree of certainty that there is negligible concern for carcinogenic effects. A substantial amount of evidence would be required to support this descriptor (see ( <a href="#">U.S. EPA, 2005a</a> )).

### 1.1.5. Dose-response Analysis

The Toxicological Review includes an inhalation reference concentration (RfC). The inhalation RfC is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous daily exposure of formaldehyde to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. A carcinogenicity assessment was also performed, including derivation of an inhalation unit risk value (IUR), which is an upper-bound excess cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to an agent at a concentration of 1 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in air for a lifetime. In addition, organ/system-specific RfCs (osRfCs) were derived for the various noncancer health endpoints, when supported by the available evidence, which may be useful when considering cumulative risk scenarios. Multiple candidate RfCs (cRfCs) were sometimes compared before choosing a representative osRfC. Where relevant, mechanistic understanding regarding the development of specific health effects (e.g., temporal progression; potential thresholds in dose-response), as well as knowledge of susceptibility, was used to inform approaches to derive points of departure (PODs), uncertainty factors, or confidence levels for the quantitative estimates (e.g., osRfCs; RfC; IUR). A confidence level of *high*, *medium*, or *low* was assigned to each osRfC and the RfC based on the reliability of the associated POD and cRfC calculation(s). Confidence in the completeness of the database for each osRfC and the overall RfC was also assigned. These decisions were used to draw an overall level of confidence in the RfC. Likewise, an overall level of confidence was assigned to the IUR.

Where possible, the assessment attempts to describe the level of response observed across different exposure levels within the range of the data and transparently discusses the uncertainties and assumptions when deriving and applying the different toxicity value estimates (e.g., cRfCs, IUR).

## 2. SUMMARY OF TOXICOKINETICS

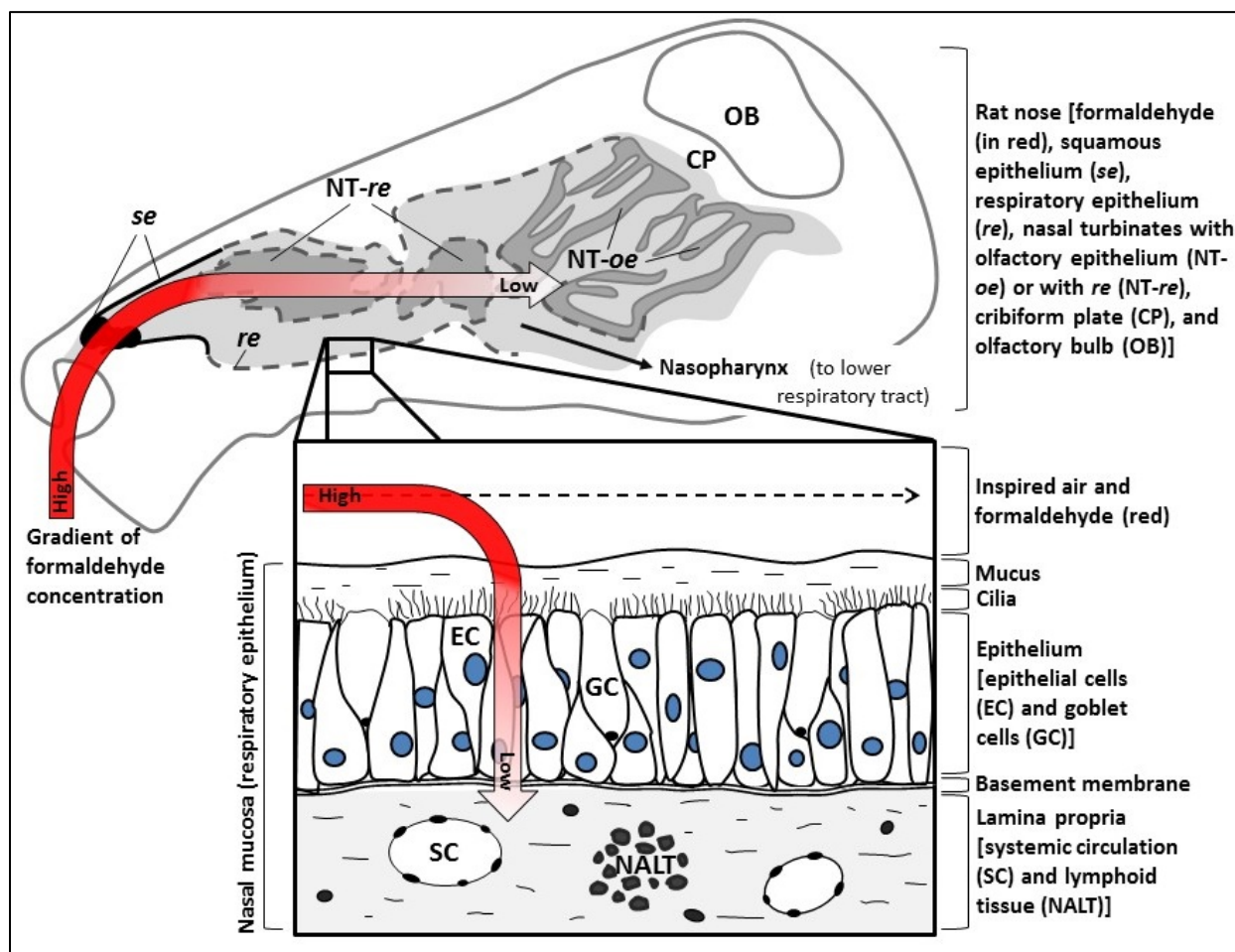
Several detoxification and removal processes exist for formaldehyde, including at the site(s) of first contact (e.g., human nasal passages for inhalation). Much of what is known regarding the uptake and distribution of formaldehyde is based on experiments using monkeys and rats. Species differences in the structure of the airways and breathing patterns, as well as the composition of the surface epithelium at various nasal locations, are important considerations when interpreting results in experimental animals and extrapolating observations to humans. While the nasal passages in humans are generally similar to other mammalian species, one key difference is that humans and non-human primates have nasal passages adapted for both oral and nasal (oronasal) breathing, as opposed to obligate nasal breathing in rodents. A second key difference regards the shape and complexity of the nasal turbinates, with relatively simple shapes in humans, and complex, folded patterns in rodents. In general, these differences provide better protection of the rodent lower respiratory tract (LRT) against inhaled toxicants than is provided to the human LRT ([Harkema et al., 2006](#)).

Uptake of formaldehyde is based on rough estimates determined from the amount of formaldehyde removed from the air and indicates that the vast majority of formaldehyde is removed from inhaled air by the upper respiratory tract (URT) in monkeys ([Casanova et al., 1991](#); [Monticello et al., 1989](#)), dogs ([Egle, 1972](#)), and rats ([Kimbrell et al., 2001b](#); [Chang et al., 1983](#); [Heck et al., 1983](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#)). Further, dosimetric modeling studies in humans have shown close agreement with observations of exposed rodents. Overall, a concentration gradient of inhaled formaldehyde follows an anterior to posterior distribution, with high concentrations of formaldehyde distributed to nasal squamous, transitional and respiratory epithelium, and less uptake by olfactory epithelium, and very little formaldehyde reaching more distal sites such as the larynx or lung. The possibility that more extensive distribution to the LRT may occur when people are breathing through the mouth during exercise or when they have an upper respiratory tract infection has not been investigated.

As inhaled formaldehyde enters the URT, it interacts with the mucociliary apparatus, the first line of defense against inhaled materials in the nose. In nasal mucus, most of the formaldehyde is rapidly converted to methanediol (~99.9%) and a minor fraction remains as free formaldehyde (~0.1%) ([Bogdanffy et al., 1986](#); [Fox et al., 1985](#)). Formaldehyde levels are reduced through interactions with components of the mucus and through mucociliary clearance; through reactions with cellular materials at the plasma membrane of the respiratory epithelium; via interactions with glutathione (GSH) and

other macromolecules in the intracellular and extracellular space; through localized metabolism and conjugation reactions; and through reversible interactions with intracellular materials. This results in the formation of a gradient of formaldehyde across the tissue space, with the greatest formaldehyde concentration at the apical surface of the mucosa, and the lowest levels of formaldehyde at deeper components of the tissue, such as the nasal associated lymphoid tissues (NALT) and blood vessels. Models developed by Schroeter et al. (2014) and Campbell et al. (2020) highlight the fact that at sufficiently low levels of exogenous formaldehyde, the flux of exogenous formaldehyde is reduced due to the presence of endogenous formaldehyde, that is, a lesser concentration gradient across the tissues results in a reduced uptake of inhaled formaldehyde. These results add to the characterization of the uncertainty in formaldehyde dose-response at low exposure concentrations (discussed in further detail in Section 1.1.3 and 2.2.1 of the main document).

Several of the key considerations for evaluating the distribution of inhaled formaldehyde to the portal-of-entry (the rat nose is depicted) and systemic sites are represented in Figure 3.



**Figure 3. Schematic of the rat upper respiratory tract depicting the gradient of formaldehyde concentration formed following inhalation exposure.**



The gradient both from anterior to posterior locations, as well as across the tissue depth is depicted. Modeling based on observations in rodents predicts a similar pattern of distribution in humans. Drawn based in part on images by NRC ([2011](#)) and Harkema et al. ([2006](#)).

In the respiratory tissue, formaldehyde can be metabolized to formate, which can either enter the one-carbon pool leading to protein and nucleic acid synthesis, or be further metabolized to CO<sub>2</sub> and eliminated in expired air or excreted in urine unchanged. Alternatively, upon interactions with cellular macromolecules, it can form DNA-protein cross-links (DPX), protein adducts ([Edrissi et al., 2013b](#); [Edrissi et al., 2013a](#)), or other products, as demonstrated by concentration-dependent increases in DPX formation in rat and monkey nasal passages. Recently, analytical methods have been developed that can distinguish between N<sup>2</sup>-hm-dG adducts from exogenous (inhaled) formaldehyde and N<sup>2</sup>-hm-dG adducts from endogenous formaldehyde ([Lu et al., 2012](#); [Lu et al., 2011](#); [Moeller et al., 2011](#); [Lu et al., 2010](#)). DNA monoadducts ([Yu et al., 2015](#); [Lu et al., 2011](#); [Moeller et al., 2011](#); [Lu et al., 2010](#)) and DPX ([Lai et al., 2016](#)) derived from exogenous formaldehyde were detectable in nasal tissues, but not in distal tissues (including the bone marrow) of experimental animals exposed by inhalation, suggesting that exogenous formaldehyde is not systemically distributed. Also, toxicokinetic studies demonstrate that labeled carbon from inhaled formaldehyde measured in bone marrow of rats was the result of metabolic incorporation from the 1-Carbon (1C) pool, not covalent binding, further supporting the lack of transport of formaldehyde or metabolites of formaldehyde to the distal tissues ([Casanova-Schmitz et al., 1984](#)). Finally, inhalation exposure to formaldehyde does not appear to alter blood formaldehyde levels (approximately 0.1 mM across different species), suggesting that inhaled formaldehyde is not significantly absorbed into blood ([Kleinnijenhuis et al., 2013](#); [Casanova et al., 1988](#); [Heck et al., 1985](#)).

The toxicokinetics of formaldehyde may be influenced by certain formaldehyde-related effects, such as altered mucociliary clearance (e.g., ([Morgan, 1983](#))), reflex bradypnea in rodents ([Chang J et al., 1983](#); [Chang et al., 1981](#)), and dynamic changes in tissue structure ([Kamata et al., 1997](#)), which have the potential to modulate formaldehyde uptake and clearance. For example, during repeated inhalation exposure to formaldehyde, mice, and to a lesser extent rats, lower their minute volume thereby restricting the intake of the gas ([Chang J et al., 1983](#); [Chang et al., 1981](#)), which may impact dosimetric adjustment if the dose-response results from rodent studies are extrapolated to humans.

### 3. NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS

Based on the current understanding of the toxicokinetics of formaldehyde inhalation exposure, several practical working assumptions were applied to this assessment. Although some uncertainties remain, the organization and analyses in the assessment assume that inhaled formaldehyde is not



distributed to an appreciable extent beyond the upper respiratory tract to systemic sites; thus, it is assumed that inhaled formaldehyde is not directly interacting with tissues distal to the portal-of-entry to elicit effects. Similarly, it is assumed that formaldehyde does not cause appreciable changes in normal metabolic processes associated with formaldehyde in distal tissues. Thus, for the purposes of this assessment, studies examining potential associations between levels of formaldehyde or formaldehyde byproducts measured in distal tissues and health outcomes are not considered relevant to inhaled formaldehyde.

Research on several noncancer respiratory health effects was evaluated: sensory irritation; pulmonary function; immune-mediated conditions, focusing on allergic conditions and asthma; and respiratory tract pathology. An overarching evaluation of the mechanistic information pertinent to any or all potential noncancer respiratory system health effects was performed (see Appendix A.5.6), with the most pertinent results summarized within each section. Evaluations were also performed for noncancer systemic (i.e., non-respiratory) health effects: nervous system effects; reproductive or developmental toxicity.

---

### 3.1. SENSORY IRRITATION

Individuals exposed to formaldehyde in indoor air reported symptoms of irritation in the eyes, nose, and throat; eye irritation is the most sensitive effect. Controlled human exposure studies evaluated frequency and severity of symptoms during brief periods of exposure, and a few studies also evaluated objective measures, such as conjunctival redness or frequency of eye blinking. Epidemiological studies of exposure to indoor formaldehyde among residential populations evaluated symptoms of irritation, including burning and watering eyes, sneezing and rhinitis, sore throat, and coughing. This review of sensory irritation focused on symptoms and other measures of eye irritation, which is an immediate response to formaldehyde exposure ([Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#); [Andersen, 1979](#)).

#### 3.1.1. Literature Identification

While the review focused on the more informative controlled human exposure studies and observational studies in residential populations, occupational studies and studies of students exposed to embalming fluid during dissection labs were also reviewed. The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.2, as are the specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F. Mechanistic studies relevant to sensory irritation were separately identified (and evaluated) as part of the overarching review of mechanistic data informing respiratory effects (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details and supporting analyses).

### 3.1.2. Study Evaluation

The controlled human exposure studies were able to evaluate symptoms in a controlled environment; therefore, the dose-response relationship was more precise and potential confounders were less of a concern. However, the study groups were selected for age (younger adults) and were healthy enough to conform to study protocols. These studies evaluated formaldehyde concentrations above 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, while exposure levels in the residential studies ranged between 0.01 (LOD) to approximately 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, with a large proportion of residences less than 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The studies of residential formaldehyde exposure included a wider range of ages (adults and children) and potentially susceptible individuals; some had existing respiratory and other health conditions.

### 3.1.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies

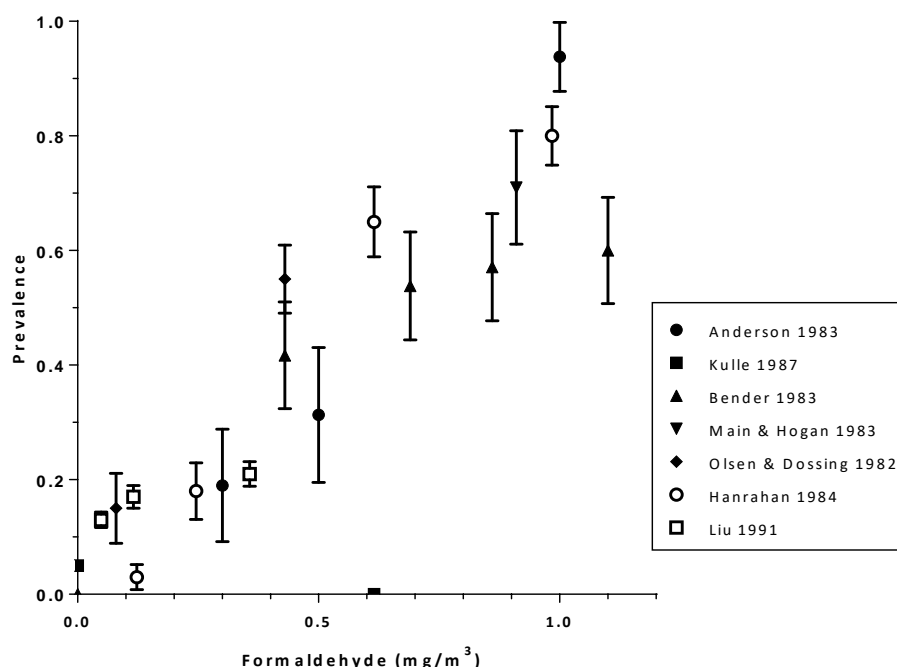
The controlled human exposure studies showed that the irritant response to formaldehyde is an immediate phenomenon apparent at concentrations of 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, the lowest concentration evaluated, and higher, and resolves when exposure is removed ([Sauder et al., 1986](#); [Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)). Both prevalence and severity of symptoms were associated with concentration. In addition, a large variability in sensitivity to the irritant properties of formaldehyde at specific concentrations was observed ([Mueller et al., 2013](#); [Berglund et al., 2012](#)). Because of the wide variability in responses, it has been difficult for experimental studies to characterize the exposure-response relationship in the lower range of concentrations experienced by the general population.

Only a few studies evaluated whether symptom prevalence or severity changed over the course of the exposure period. Controlled exposure studies by one research group indicate that irritant responses to 2.46 mg/m<sup>3</sup> do not differ across groups as a result of previous, routine formaldehyde exposure ([Schachter et al., 1987](#); [Schachter et al., 1986](#)). Studies that examined change in response during exposures at relatively high levels (>1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) reported higher symptom scores initially with subsequent declines suggestive of acclimation during exposure ([Green et al., 1987](#); [Schachter et al., 1986](#); [Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)). However, at lower concentrations (0.3 and 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), the initiation of symptoms was delayed and symptom severity continued to increase during the exposure period ([Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)). Overall, these few studies suggest that some acclimatization may occur over a few hours at higher concentrations, however this phenomenon may not be apparent when concentrations are lower (<1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>).

Two studies investigating the prevalence of symptoms of irritation in relation to residential formaldehyde exposure observed a statistically significant relationship between increasing formaldehyde concentration (from approximately 0.01 to >0.60 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and symptoms of irritation using logistic regression models with adjustment for age, gender, smoking behavior and other potential confounders ([Liu et al., 1991](#); [Hanrahan et al., 1984](#)). Data were collected on symptoms occurring since participants had moved into their homes ([Hanrahan et al., 1984](#)) or those that occurred during the two weeks prior to the end of the one-week formaldehyde sampling period ([Liu et al., 1991](#)). Although the

sampling period used by Hanrahan et al. ([1984](#)) was short (one hour), the study ruled out several exposure sources that might contribute to variability in concentrations. Other emissions released from the same sources as formaldehyde that also may contribute to eye irritation, including phenols, pinene, and terpenes, were not adjusted for in the analysis, but were present at lower levels compared to formaldehyde. A strong dose-response relationship with formaldehyde, as a cumulative measure (ppm-hour) or a one-hour concentration, was reported by these two *medium* confidence studies, indicating that the associations are unlikely to be entirely explained by unmeasured confounding from coexposures. Although the studies were limited by low participation rates, a potential source of selection bias if related to formaldehyde concentrations, participants were randomly selected for recruitment and the investigators noted that the characteristics of respondents and non-respondents, such as age of housing stock, demographics, and formaldehyde concentrations, were comparable.

Figure 4 graphs prevalence of eye irritation (or burning eyes) by formaldehyde concentration reported by controlled human exposure studies and residential studies that evaluated concentrations below 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. These results are complementary for the most part and indicate a consistent pattern in response to formaldehyde concentrations between 0 and 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The study by Bender et al. ([1983](#)) used a protocol that involved exposure to the eyes only, although the concentration-response pattern was similar to the studies that evaluated exposure via inhalation. Two controlled human exposure studies that also evaluated concentrations below 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> reported results using a different metric, a subjective symptom score rather than symptom prevalence ([Mueller et al., 2013](#); [Lang et al., 2008](#)). The results of the two studies differed. Lang et al. ([2008](#)) reported an increase in symptom scores for eye irritation at 0.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, whereas Mueller et al. ([2013](#)) reported no effect related to formaldehyde exposure.



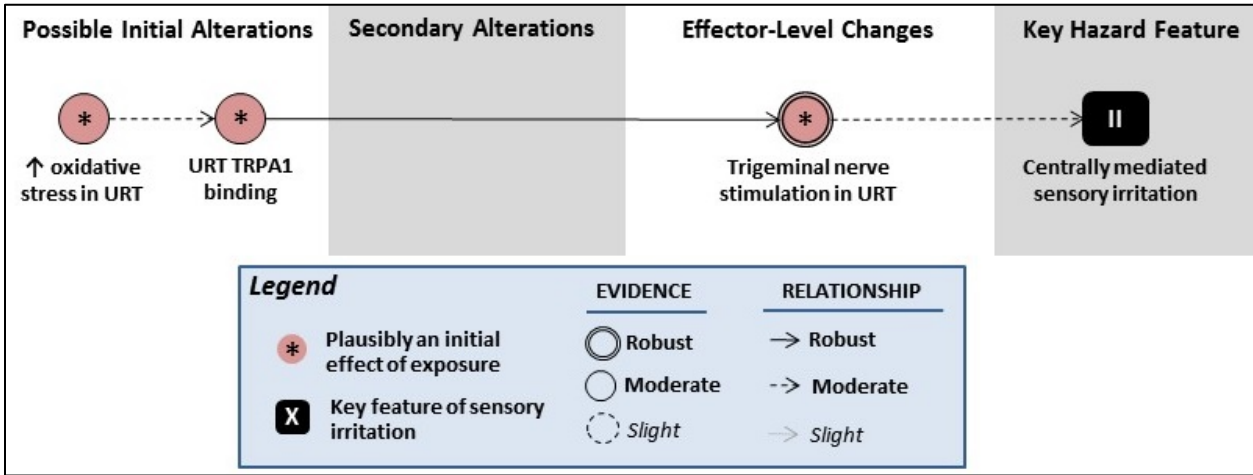
**Figure 4. Prevalence of eye irritation among study groups exposed to formaldehyde in residential settings and controlled human exposure studies.**

Exposure in these studies was either in mobile trailer offices or residential mobile homes. Prevalence at formaldehyde concentrations measured among comparison groups is graphed if reported ([Holness and Nethercott, 1989](#); [Holmström and Wilhelmsson, 1988](#); [Horvath et al., 1988](#); [Olsen and Dossing, 1982](#)). Error bars are standard error (SE) calculated by EPA. Average weekly concentrations in three categories for [Liu et al. \(1991\)](#) were estimated from the midpoint of each category of reported weekly cumulative exposure (ppm-hour) and an assumption that individuals spent 60% of a 24-hour period at home.

### 3.1.4. Mode-of-action Information

Sensory irritation is understood to occur as a result of direct interactions of formaldehyde with cellular macromolecules in the nasal mucosa leading directly or indirectly to stimulation of trigeminal nerve endings located in the respiratory epithelium (see Figure 5; see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details, related analyses, and discussion). This potential mechanism is most directly supported by studies demonstrating increases in afferent nerve activity after acute exposure to approximately 0.5 mg/m³ formaldehyde or lower ([Tsubone and Kawata, 1991](#); [Kulle and Cooper, 1975](#)), although several related findings provide additional confirmation. While other mechanistic changes (e.g., oxidative stress; airway inflammation; damage or dysfunction of the respiratory epithelium, not shown) and biological differences (e.g., nasal morphology; underlying allergy, infection, or other respiratory conditions) are expected to be strong modifiers of this sequence of events, this pathway is interpreted as likely to be the dominant mechanism by which formaldehyde exposure causes sensory irritation. All of the mechanistic events in this pathway are supported by robust or moderate evidence, and the relationships described are largely well-understood biological phenomena or have been demonstrated

1 following formaldehyde exposure. This mechanistic understanding provides strong support for the  
2 biological plausibility of this effect. Although the primary support for an MOA reliant on stimulation of  
3 receptors on nasal trigeminal nerve endings is from studies in experimental animal models, the  
4 mechanistic events presumed to be driving sensory irritation after formaldehyde exposure are expected  
5 to be conserved in humans.



**Figure 5. Likely mechanistic association between formaldehyde exposure and sensory irritation.**

An evaluation of the formaldehyde exposure-specific mechanistic evidence informing the potential for formaldehyde exposure to cause respiratory health effects identified this sequence of mechanistic events as likely to be the dominant mechanism by which formaldehyde inhalation could cause sensory irritation.

**3.1.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Sensory Irritation**

Studies in humans provide *robust* evidence of sensory irritation based on the controlled human exposure studies and observational epidemiological studies, and this effect also is well described and accepted across a range of experimental animal species (*robust*), as well as in an established MOA based on mechanistic evidence in animals (this MOA is interpreted to be operant in humans). Overall, the **evidence demonstrates** that inhalation of formaldehyde causes sensory irritation in humans, given appropriate exposure circumstances (Table 11). The primary basis for this conclusion is based on residential studies with mean formaldehyde concentrations >0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (range 0.01–>1.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and controlled human exposure studies testing responses to concentrations 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and above.

1 **Table 10. Evidence integration summary for effects on sensory irritation**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Robust</i>, based on: <i>Human health effect studies</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 <i>high</i> and <i>medium confidence</i> studies of symptom prevalence among adults and children in residential settings (mean &gt;0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde, range 0.01–&gt;0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and numerous <i>high</i> and <i>medium confidence</i> studies involving acute exposure (controlled human exposure studies)</li> <li>• Numerous <i>high</i> and <i>medium confidence</i> studies with longitudinal designs (occupational, panel studies of pathology/anatomy lab courses)</li> <li>• Consistent observations of irritation symptoms in all studies; clear dose-response gradients</li> </ul> <p><i>Biological Plausibility</i>: No directly relevant human mechanistic studies were found</p>	<p><i>Robust</i>, based on: <i>Animal health effect studies</i>: Although these were not formally evaluated, formaldehyde inhalation-induced sensory irritation in rodents is a well-established phenomenon (most notably, as reflex bradypnea in mice and rats)</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility</i>: <i>Robust</i> and <i>moderate</i> evidence for mechanistic events from animal studies identifies stimulation of the trigeminal nerve as the dominant MOA</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Relevance to humans</i>: Assumed, based on similarities in systems mediating the presumed MOA across species</li> <li>• <i>MOA</i>: Established. Trigeminal nerve stimulation is likely to be the dominant mechanism</li> <li>• <i>Potential Susceptibilities</i>: Potentially large variations in sensitivity are expected, due primarily to differences in nasal health (inflammatory status; allergy) and physiology</li> <li>• <i>Other</i>: This effect does not appear to worsen with longer exposure durations, although uncertainties remain</li> </ul>	<p><b>The evidence demonstrates that inhalation of formaldehyde causes sensory irritation in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</b></p> <p>Primarily based on well-conducted residential studies with mean formaldehyde concentrations &gt;0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and controlled human exposure studies testing ≥0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>

2 **3.1.6. Dose-response Analysis**

3 Because of the rapid nature of the irritant response generated by inhalation of formaldehyde,  
 4 the studies considered to be the most informative for derivation of a cRfC were those where the  
 5 exposure assessment was concurrent with the outcome assessment. Data from studies in humans  
 6 involving residential populations with continuous exposure, as well as controlled human exposure  
 7 studies evaluating acute effects, were determined to be pertinent to the derivation of a cRfC.

8 ***Study selection***

9 The *high* and *medium* confidence studies that included information about dose-response  
 10 relationships for sensory irritation are presented in Table 12, which indicates for each study whether the  
 11 study was used to develop a POD or the rationale for why the study was not suitable.

**Table 11. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies**

Reference	Endpoint	POD Derived?	Rationale for Decision Not to Advance
( <a href="#">Hanrahan et al., 1984</a> )	Eye irritation: Prevalence	Yes	
( <a href="#">Liu et al., 1991</a> )	Eye irritation: Prevalence	No	Incomplete reporting of modeling results; provided support for analyses using Hanrahan et al.
( <a href="#">Kulle et al., 1987</a> )	Eye irritation: Prevalence	Yes	
( <a href="#">Andersen and Molhave, 1983</a> )	Eye irritation: Prevalence	Yes	
( <a href="#">Mueller et al., 2013</a> )	Eye irritation: Tear film break-up time, symptom score using visual analogue scale (VAS)	No	An exposure-response trend was not observed for either endpoint. Difficult to define an adverse response level cutoff for these endpoints
( <a href="#">Lang et al., 2008</a> )	Eye irritation: Conjunctival redness, blinking frequency, symptom score	No	Difficult to define an adverse response level cutoff for these endpoints and appeared to be less sensitive than symptom score

### Derivation of PODs

The PODs and supporting information from the studies are presented in Table 13. Two studies involving adults and children in a residential exposure setting, for which there was *medium* confidence, presented results based on responses at multiple exposure levels, although only the study by Hanrahan et al. ([1984](#)) provided the quantitative results of statistical analyses necessary for dose-response analysis ([Liu et al., 1991](#); [Hanrahan et al., 1984](#)). Hanrahan et al. ([1984](#)) used one-hour average formaldehyde measurements taken in two rooms in the mobile homes of a group including teenagers and adults, and presented the predicted concentration-response for prevalence of “burning eyes” experienced by the participants since moving into the homes from a logistic regression model that adjusted for age, gender, and smoking. The mathematical expression for the dose-response pattern and a BMCL<sub>10</sub> was determined from a graph of the predicted prevalence and upper and lower 95% confidence bounds for several concentrations between 100 and 800 ppb (0.12–0.98 mg/m<sup>3</sup>).<sup>1</sup> The concentration corresponding to a 13% prevalence of “burning eyes” was calculated from the model based on a 10% increase in irritation as a result of formaldehyde exposure in addition to an assumed background prevalence of 3%. The background prevalence of 3% was considered to be a reasonable estimate, but the impact of using alternative estimates (1% and 2%) was evaluated and was found to be minimal.

PODs also were determined using two controlled human exposure studies of formaldehyde for which there was *medium* confidence that evaluated multiple levels of exposure ([Kulle et al., 1987](#);

<sup>1</sup>EPA estimates that 44% of the average measured concentrations were below 100 ppb (see Appendix B.1.2 for modeling details and supporting rationale).

[Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)). Kulle et al. ([1987](#)) evaluated results for participants exposed for 3 hours once a week to five concentration levels (including a clean air exposure), while Andersen and Molhave ([1983](#)) exposed subjects for 5-hour periods to four concentration levels with a 2-hour clean air exposure prior to each trial. The occurrence of irritation symptoms during the clean air exposure was not reported. Two sets of models were evaluated using the data from ([Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)) and estimates of 0% and 3% for prevalence of irritation during the clean air exposure. The BMC of 0.37 mg/m<sup>3</sup> derived from the model using a baseline prevalence of 3% was selected.

**Table 12. Summary of derivation of PODs for sensory irritation**

Endpoint and Reference	Population	Observed Effects by Exposure Level <sup>a</sup>	POD (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )												
Residential exposure															
Symptom prevalence ( <a href="#">Hanrahan et al., 1984</a> )	Teenage and adult (M and F), n = 61	Third degree polynomial model fit to ln prevalence odds using presented results of logistic regression analysis: upper 95% confidence bound for predicted prevalence between <0.123–0.98 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , BMC <sub>10%</sub> : concentration where an increased prevalence of 10% over a 3% background prevalence is anticipated.	BMC <sub>10</sub> <sup>b</sup> 0.19 BMCL <sub>10</sub> 0.09 <sup>c</sup>												
Controlled human exposure															
Symptom prevalence ( <a href="#">Kulle et al., 1987</a> )	Nonsmoking, healthy, n = 10–19, Mean age 26.3 yr, (M and F)	Exposure and proportion responding <table><tr><td>mg/m<sup>3</sup></td><td>0</td><td>0.62</td><td>1.2</td><td>2.5</td><td>3.7</td></tr><tr><td>%</td><td>5</td><td>0</td><td>26</td><td>53</td><td>100</td></tr></table> trend, p < 0.05 Probit model BMC = 0.69 ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	0	0.62	1.2	2.5	3.7	%	5	0	26	53	100	BMC <sub>10</sub> 0.85 <sup>c</sup> BMC/2 <sup>d</sup> 0.42
mg/m <sup>3</sup>	0	0.62	1.2	2.5	3.7										
%	5	0	26	53	100										
Symptom prevalence ( <a href="#">Andersen and Molhave, 1983</a> )	Healthy students, n = 16, age 30–33 years, 31.2% smokers (M and F)	Exposure and percentage responding (prevalence at the end of exposure) <table><tr><td>mg/m<sup>3</sup></td><td>0.3</td><td>0.5</td><td>1.0</td><td>2.0</td></tr><tr><td>%</td><td>19</td><td>31</td><td>94</td><td>94</td></tr></table> Assuming prevalence for clean air dose 0% LogLogistic model BMC = 0.26 mg/m <sup>3</sup> 3% LogLogistic model BMC = 0.37 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	0.3	0.5	1.0	2.0	%	19	31	94	94	BMC <sub>10</sub> 0.37 <sup>c</sup> BMC/2 <sup>d</sup> 0.19		
mg/m <sup>3</sup>	0.3	0.5	1.0	2.0											
%	19	31	94	94											

<sup>a</sup>Concentrations reported in publication converted to mg/m<sup>3</sup>

<sup>b</sup>BMC<sub>10</sub> benchmark concentration at 10% increase in prevalence over estimated 3% background prevalence. An increase of 10% was selected consistent with EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)) because the endpoint, burning eyes, was considered a minimally adverse outcome.

<sup>c</sup>The POD was not adjusted for a 24-hour equivalent concentration because the timing of formaldehyde measurements was concluded to be appropriate to the timeframe of reported symptoms.

<sup>d</sup>The BMD models did not account for the correlated measures between concentration levels (each participant was exposed to each concentration). Therefore the 95% confidence limit for the BMC estimated by the model is too narrow to use as the POD. A factor of 2 was used to adjust the BMC to identify a lower estimate that approximates the BMDL.



## Derivation of cRfCs

Table 14 describes the uncertainty factors used to adjust the POD to derive the cRfC for each of the three studies. For the cRfC for sensory irritation in adult (and teenage) populations (residential exposures) in Hanrahan et al. (1984), a  $UF_H$  of 10 was used. Although the study population in Hanrahan et al. (1984) comprised randomly selected households in mobile homes with individuals representing a range of age, gender, health behavior, occupational status, and health status, the identified PODs were not based on evaluation of differential susceptibility among subgroups with conditions or characteristics that may contribute to variation in response. For the controlled human exposure studies (Kulle et al., 1987; Andersen and Molhave, 1983), a factor of 10 was applied to account for variation in the broader human population not represented by participants in controlled human exposure studies. No other uncertainty factors greater than one were applied.

**Table 13. Derivation of cRfCs for sensory irritation**

Endpoint (Reference; Population)	POD	POD Basis	$UF_A$	$UF_H$	$UF_L$	$UF_S$	$UF_D$	$UF_{COMPOSITE}$	cRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>SENSORY IRRITATION</b>									
Eye irritation symptoms ((Hanrahan et al., 1984); adult M+F, $n = 61$ , residential, prevalence at POD 13%)	0.09	BMCL <sub>10</sub>	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.009</b>
Eye irritation symptoms ((Kulle et al., 1987); adult M+F, $n = 10$ , controlled exposure)	0.42	BMC/2	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.04</b>
Eye irritation symptoms ((Andersen and Molhave, 1983); adult M+F, $n = 16$ , controlled exposure)	0.19	BMC/2	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.02</b>

## Organ system-specific RfC (osRfC)

The POD was derived using the dose-response model using prevalence data from the residential population in Hanrahan et al. (1984) is 0.09 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The study by Hanrahan et al. (1984) is pertinent to the U.S. general population because (1) the population was randomly selected from the general population in the study area; (2) the exposure levels were concluded to reflect the usual, relatively constant formaldehyde concentrations in the residences; and (3) exposed individuals included a range of ages (teenagers and adults), men and women, some with chronic disease. Moreover, a significant proportion of the study population was estimated to be exposed to average formaldehyde concentrations below 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

The PODs based on the two controlled human exposure studies were 0.19 and 0.42 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Kulle et al., 1987; Andersen and Molhave, 1983), less than an order of magnitude greater than the BMCL estimated from residential exposure. There is less confidence in the PODs based on these studies because (1) the study participants were young, healthy volunteers, not representative of the age distribution and health status in the general population; (2) the PODs are based on small sample size,

more subject to random variation; and (3) formaldehyde concentrations were high, imposing substantial uncertainty regarding responses at the low tail of the exposure distribution.

Therefore, the cRfC of 0.009 mg/m<sup>3</sup> based on Hanrahan et al. (1984) was chosen as the osRfC for sensory irritation. Confidence in the POD is *medium* because of uncertainties in the concentration measurements relative to the study period for which the symptoms were being assessed. There is extensive literature on this response to formaldehyde and the completeness of the database is *high*. Because sensory irritation is an immediate response to exposure, the osRfC is applicable to short-term as well as long-term exposure scenarios.

---

## 3.2. PULMONARY FUNCTION

Several studies in humans examined the effect of formaldehyde inhalation on pulmonary function in various populations using different study designs. The systematic review process assigned controlled human exposure studies of acute exposure involving healthy individuals to the review of pulmonary function and the studies involving asthmatic volunteers to the review of effects on immune-mediated conditions and their results are summarized there (see section 1.2.3). However, since all of these studies involved measurements of pulmonary function, the results of the studies involving participants with asthma have been integrated with the evidence from studies of acute exposure in healthy individuals in this section. The few animal studies of analogous endpoints (all acute exposure) were not included in the hazard evaluation. Changes in pulmonary function measures involving acute or intermediate-duration exposures have been evaluated using experimental study designs (controlled human exposure studies), panel studies of medical school anatomy students, and occupationally exposed populations. In addition, occupational groups with long-term exposures are available, which compared effects in exposed groups to effects in referents using different exposure metrics, such as time-weighted average (TWA) or cumulative measures. Population-based studies of adults and children that analyzed cross-sectional associations with average indoor formaldehyde concentrations also have been conducted. Generally, groups exposed to formaldehyde at work experienced TWA concentrations above 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> with intermittent peaks above 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Students meeting once or twice a week in anatomy labs experienced fluctuating concentrations during dissections averaging between 0.1 and >1.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Formaldehyde concentrations in residential or primary school settings are much lower and less variable (<0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). EPA included both the higher exposure and the lower exposure studies in its evaluation of pulmonary function effects.

Poor pulmonary function as well as a decrease in pulmonary function is an important health endpoint, associated with the development of chronic respiratory disease, coronary heart disease, and mortality (Clayton et al., 2014; Menezes et al., 2014; Young et al., 2007; Sin et al., 2005; Schroeder et al., 2003; Schunemann et al., 2000; Sorlie et al., 1989). Spirometric measures (the focus of this section) are commonly used diagnostic criteria. EPA considered a decrease in mean values to suggest a shift toward a decline in the respiratory health status of the population. Consistent with this, the American Thoracic

Society (ATS) evaluated the clinical significance of small average declines in pulmonary function observed in a population in response to air pollutants and concluded that although the magnitude of the observed declines may not be clinically relevant to an individual, a shift in the population distribution toward lower pulmonary function, assuming the association is causal, may have a large impact on public health ([ATS, 2000](#)).

### **3.2.1. Literature Identification**

This review focused on standard quantitative measures of pulmonary function (i.e., spirometry; peak flow measurements). The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.3, as are the specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F. Mechanistic studies relevant to pulmonary function were separately identified (and evaluated) as part of the overarching review of mechanistic data informing respiratory effects (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details and supporting analyses).

### **3.2.2. Study Evaluation**

Forty-two observational epidemiological studies and eleven controlled human exposure studies were evaluated for sources of bias and sensitivity. Pulmonary function is assessed using spirometry, which measures the volume and speed of air that is exhaled or inhaled. Several parameters can be measured during spirometric testing to characterize an individual's respiratory health. The measurement of pulmonary function outcomes used by the studies in this section was considered to be adequate if they followed the guidelines published by the American Thoracic Society ([Tepper et al., 2012](#); [Miller et al., 2005a](#); [Miller et al., 2005b](#); [Pellegrino et al., 2005](#)), or provided a description of the protocols and reference equations that were used. In addition to the use of conventional spirometric equipment to measure forced expiratory volume (FEV<sub>1</sub>), forced vital capacity (FVC), and forced expiratory flow (FEF), peak expiratory flow (PEF) has been measured in research settings using portable flow meters operated by study participants trained in their use. Although it requires careful training and monitoring, this method has the advantage that it can be used in large epidemiological studies and multiple measurements can be obtained over time. Studies of residential exposure to formaldehyde were conducted in this way ([Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)).

Lung function varies by race or ethnic origin, gender, age, and height, and is best compared when normalized to the expected lung function based on these variables ([Pellegrino et al., 2005](#); [Hankinson et al., 1999](#)). Analyses were considered to be limited if they did not adjust or otherwise account for these variables. Smoking status also was considered as a potential confounder. FEV<sub>1</sub> and peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) exhibit diurnal variation and this complicates the interpretation of changes across a work shift or during a laboratory session if no comparisons were made with an

unexposed group ([Tepper et al., 2012](#); [Lebowitz et al., 1997](#)). Studies with no comparison group were given less weight in evaluating the results of studies that measured short-term changes.

The healthy worker effect and survivor (lead time) bias was a concern for several cross-sectional occupational studies, some of which had no other major limitations. Removal of individuals more sensitive to the irritant effects of formaldehyde from jobs or tasks with formaldehyde exposure likely occurred in industries with high formaldehyde exposures, and this type of selection bias might result in an attenuation of risk estimates or a null finding if these individuals also experienced effects on pulmonary function.

### **3.2.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies**

While studies involving acute exposure either observed no change or inconsistent responses, studies of occupational populations exposed over long periods and children exposed in residential settings reported declines in pulmonary function. The controlled human exposure studies of healthy or asthmatic volunteers consistently did not observe changes even at high concentrations, although two studies by one research team observed small decrements (<5%) when longer exercise components (15 minutes) were included. Studies using shorter exercise components (8–10 minutes) reported no changes. One exception among asthmatic participants was a heightened response to a dust mite challenge in the formaldehyde inhalation arm compared to the clean air exposure in one study that used nose clips, although a different study did not observe an increased response in a study with a similar design but using a pollen challenge and no nose clip. Many of the studies of occupational groups or anatomy students observed pulmonary function declines over the course of the work day or lab; however, most did not account for diurnal changes, limiting the interpretation of these results. The few studies of exposure during dissection labs that included an unexposed comparison group generally reported that referent groups also experienced a change (increase or decrease) in pulmonary function. A panel study using repeated peak expiratory flow measures taken by students trained in the procedure at multiple points during dissection lab sessions found that PEF declined during the labs, and these declines became attenuated over successive weeks ([Kriebel et al., 2001](#)).

The review of the epidemiological literature provides evidence that long-term formaldehyde exposure is associated with declines in pulmonary function, including FEV<sub>1</sub>, FVC, FEF, and PEF. Although precision was low for most studies, pulmonary function was generally lower in highly exposed occupational groups employed at exposed jobs for long durations compared to their nonexposed or lesser-exposed comparison groups. The occupational groups under study were exposed to high average formaldehyde concentrations ( $\geq 0.2$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>) in a variety of industries with different formaldehyde sources. Employees had worked at these jobs for at least 5 years, and in a few studies, for more than 10 years. While a few studies conducted longitudinal analyses, most of the occupational studies were cross-sectional in design, recruiting only current employees, and likely were limited by lead time bias, a selection bias that results in attenuated effect estimates.

Three studies conducted longitudinal analyses of small groups of workers with continued exposure over 4–6 years ([Löfstedt et al., 2011](#); [Nunn et al., 1990](#); [Alexandersson and Hedenstierna, 1989](#)). For FEV<sub>1</sub> (only one study tested multiple parameters), all the longitudinal studies reported no change in the full cohorts over the study period; however, one ([Nunn et al., 1990](#)) reported that among exposed nonsmokers, the annual decline was –45 mL/year (95% CI: –28, –62 mL/year), which is 50% greater than the expected rate of decline in FEV<sub>1</sub> in nonsmokers [29 mL/year; ([Redlich et al., 2014](#); [Lee and Fry, 2010](#))]. In addition, [Alexandersson and Hedenstierna \(1989\)](#) reported a decline in FEF<sub>25–75</sub> at a TWA concentration of 0.42–0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, with FEF<sub>25–75</sub> percentage declining by –168 ± 46 mL/second (10.1 L/minute) for each year of exposure over a five-year period ( $p < 0.001$ ). The annual decrease was corrected for normal aging and reference pulmonary function spirometry values. Consistent with the results for FEV<sub>1</sub>, there was a larger decrease among nonsmokers compared to smokers, likely reflecting the already reduced FEV<sub>1</sub> in smokers (–212 mL/sec/yr and –60 mL/sec/yr, respectively).

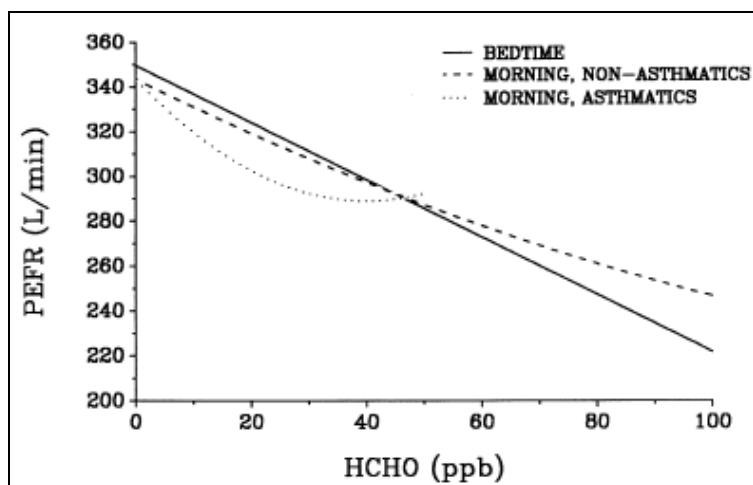
The longitudinal studies were limited with respect to duration of follow-up and sample size. Given the large amount of within-person variability in these measures when assessed over time, these studies would have had limited sensitivity to detect a small longitudinal change. Loss to follow-up of exposed participants with symptoms also was evident. This type of selection bias also could result in an attenuated effect estimate. Overall, the longitudinal analyses appear to be inconsistent, but while hindered by a lack of sensitivity, seem to support a conclusion that occupational exposure may result in declines in FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEF over time.

Most of the occupational studies adjusted for smoking in statistical analyses or otherwise addressed potential confounding by smoking, and two studies found no correlation between pulmonary function measures and cigarette smoking indicating that smoking was not a confounder in the cohorts ([Malaka and Kodama, 1990](#); [Holmström and Wilhelmsson, 1988](#)). Potential confounding by coexposures is an uncertainty for this review. However, many independent associations with formaldehyde for one or more pulmonary function measures were found using statistical models that addressed potential confounding (e.g., dust), and, since a pattern of reduction in pulmonary function was observed across several different exposure settings (all involving high formaldehyde exposure), confounding by a coexposure becomes less compelling as an alternative explanation for the observed associations.

Results among four studies of residential exposure among adults are difficult to compare because different methods were used to assess pulmonary function and two of the studies did not report results quantitatively ([Norback et al., 1995](#); [Broder et al., 1988](#)). A cross-sectional study of residential formaldehyde exposure in a large, randomly selected sample in Arizona observed an association with declines in PEFR among adult smokers at formaldehyde concentrations between 0.049 and 0.172 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, but not among the group as a whole ([Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)). Another study among elderly nursing home residents observed an elevated risk of low pulmonary function defined as values falling in the lower 20% of the distribution associated with formaldehyde concentrations above the median level measured in each nursing home (overall median and range: 0.007 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and

0.001–0.021 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; ([Bentayeb et al., 2015](#))). Two additional studies in primarily adult residential populations exposed to concentrations between 0.009 and 0.279 mg/m<sup>3</sup> reported no associations, although the outcomes evaluated by each study were not equivalent ([Norback et al., 1995](#); [Broder et al., 1988](#)).

There are few studies of residential exposure among children; however, Krzyzanowski et al. ([1990](#)) found a clear dose-response relationship among the children in their Arizona study where most household concentrations were less than 0.045 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. A linear relationship between increased formaldehyde exposure and decreased PEFR among children exposed to average concentrations of 0.032 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was reported by this large, population-based, cross-sectional study of residential formaldehyde exposure. The investigators reported a statistically significant decrease of  $-1.28 \pm 0.46$  L/minute in PEFR per ppb household mean formaldehyde for all children. Figure 6 shows the incremental decrement in PEFR measured at bedtime versus morning and shows differences in the morning among asthmatics and nonasthmatics. Asthmatic children (15.8% of the total) showed a steeper decline in PEFR in the morning at formaldehyde concentrations less than 0.049 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (40 ppb). The analysis of multiple PEFR measurements for each individual resulted in an increased statistical power to detect an association at the lower formaldehyde levels present in the homes. The statistical model adjusted for potential confounders including asthma status, smoking status, SES, NO<sub>2</sub> levels, episodes of acute respiratory illness, and the time of day. Two other studies among children exposed to similar levels of formaldehyde, but with limitations that reduced their sensitivity, did not find an association for either FVC or FEV<sub>1</sub> ([Wallner et al., 2012](#); [Franklin et al., 2000](#)).



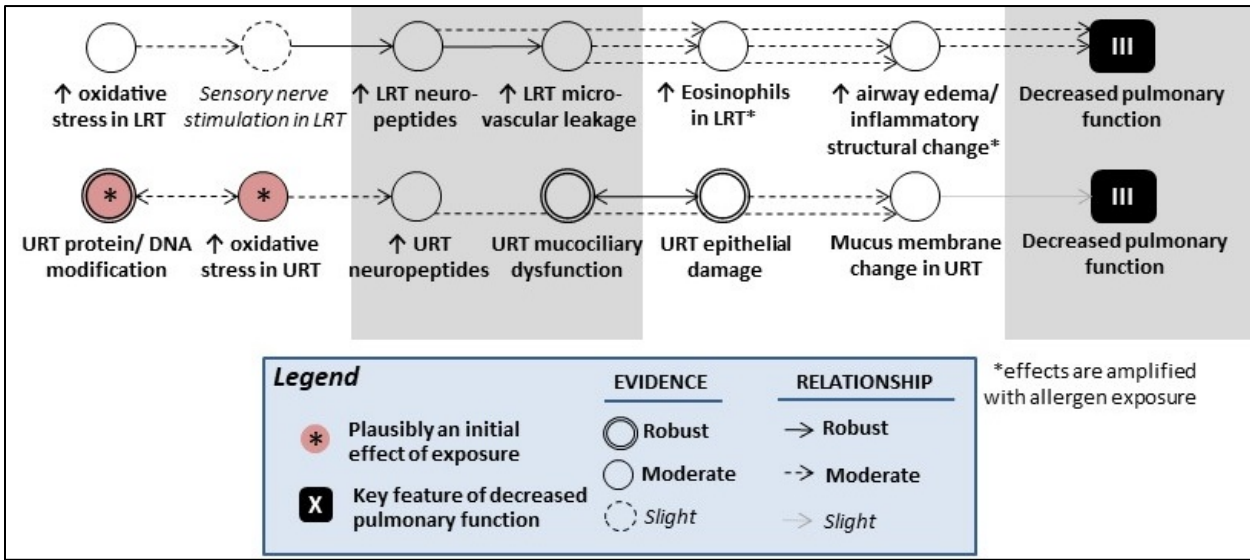
**Figure 6. Association of PEFR measured at bedtime and in the morning with household mean formaldehyde concentration among children less than 15 years of age ([Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)).**

Reproduced with permission.



3.2.4. Mode-of-action Information

There is mechanistic support, primarily from studies in animals, although a definitive MOA(s) has not been fully defined (see Figure 7; see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details, related analyses, and discussion). Overall, the most relevant mechanistic events included inflammatory structural alterations and eosinophil increases in the lower airways that appear to be at least partially related to indirect activation of sensory nerve endings. Inflammatory changes in the lower airways are supported most directly by evidence from short-term studies of rodents at 0.3–2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde (Fujimaki et al., 2004; Riedel et al., 1996), although indirect effects (e.g., biomarkers of airway oxidative stress) at lower levels have been suggested in human studies (Flamant-Hulin et al., 2010; Franklin et al., 2000). However, the initial cellular or tissue modifications that ultimately lead to these later events are not understood, and it is unclear whether and to what extent certain events would be triggered with chronic, low-level exposure. Although other important mechanistic events would likely be identified with additional study, the available data provide reasonable support for the biological plausibility of the observed associations and identify what is likely to be an incomplete mechanism by which formaldehyde inhalation could cause decreased pulmonary function. Variation in sensitivity is likely to be affected by underlying respiratory health status.



**Figure 7. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and decreased pulmonary function.**

An evaluation of the formaldehyde exposure-specific mechanistic data informing the potential for formaldehyde exposure to cause respiratory health effects identified these sequences of mechanistic events as those most directly relevant to interpreting effects on pulmonary function. Evidence of airway inflammatory changes, including eosinophil recruitment to both the upper and lower respiratory tract (URT and LRT; upper pathway), is considered as likely to represent an incomplete mechanism by which formaldehyde inhalation could cause decreased pulmonary function, although whether certain events occur at lower exposure levels is unclear, and other unexplored mechanistic events are expected to

contribute. URT modifications, primarily structural changes (bottom pathway), may also contribute; however, this is not interpreted as likely to be a significant contributing mechanism.

1   **3.2.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Pulmonary Function**

2           Overall, based on the *moderate* human evidence from observational epidemiological studies, as  
3   well as *slight* animal evidence from mechanistic studies supporting biological plausibility, the **evidence**  
4   **indicates** that long-term inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes decreases in pulmonary function in  
5   humans given appropriate exposure circumstances (Table 16). The primary basis for this conclusion  
6   includes a study of children and adults in a residential setting (mean, 0.03 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, maximum 0.17  
7   mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and several studies of workers with long-term exposure to >0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The **evidence** is  
8   **inadequate** to interpret whether acute or intermediate-term (hour to weeks) formaldehyde exposure  
9   might cause this effect.



1

**Table 14. Evidence integration summary for effects on pulmonary function**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Moderate for <u>Long-Term Exposure</u> (yrs), based on:</i> <i>Human health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 <i>high</i> and 2 <i>medium</i> confidence studies in residential and school populations indicating that susceptible individuals may experience reduced pulmonary function at lower average concentrations (mean, 0.03 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, maximum 0.17 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and numerous <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence studies showing a pattern of lower mean pulmonary function in formaldehyde-exposed occupational groups across a variety of exposure settings and countries</li> <li>• Dose-response trends from 4 <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence adjusted analyses indicate an independent association and argue against confounding</li> <li>• Longitudinal declines in 1 occupational population and a panel study of medical students, but null or equivocal associations from other studies, all with possible differential loss to follow-up resulting in low sensitivity</li> </ul> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Some indirectly supportive mechanistic data from <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence human studies exists related to increased lower airway oxidative stress following exposures likely to span months to years</p> <p><i>Indeterminate for <u>Acute or Intermediate-Term Exposure</u> (hrs-wks), based on:</i> <i>Human health effect studies:</i> Small reductions in two controlled human exposure studies of healthy volunteers (1 lab) with longer exercise periods, but no associations with other exposure protocols in studies involving healthy subjects or asthmatics; inconsistent results among studies of medical school dissection labs and cross-shift measurements in occupational studies</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Increases in lower airway eosinophils were not observed in the few <i>low</i> confidence acute studies in humans available</p>	<p><i>Slight based on:</i> <i>Animal health effect studies:</i> Do not add support. No studies of exposures &gt;1 day</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> <i>Robust and moderate</i> evidence for several mechanistic events, primarily from experimental animal studies, provides support for inflammatory changes in the lower airways, including eosinophil increases, which appear to be at least partially dependent on indirect stimulation of sensory nerve endings. While evidence exists for some changes in the range of 0.3–0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> with exposure for several weeks, some potential associations in the identified, incomplete MOA pathway have only been tested at higher (i.e., &gt;1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) levels and with shorter term exposures</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Relevance to humans:</i> For MOA, related changes are expected to occur in humans, given similarities across species in the systems that appear to be involved, and some support is based on studies in both humans and animals (e.g., lower airway oxidative stress).</li> <li>• <i>MOA:</i> Not established, but likely to involve airway eosinophil increases and stimulation of airway sensory nerve endings.</li> <li>• <i>Potential Susceptibilities:</i> Variation in sensitivity is anticipated to depend on age and respiratory health.</li> <li>• <i>Other:</i> None</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence indicates</b> that long-term inhalation of formaldehyde <b>likely</b> causes decreases in pulmonary function in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>Primarily based on a study of children and adults in a residential setting (mean, 0.03 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, maximum 0.17 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and several studies of workers with long-term exposure to &gt;0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p> <p>[Note: The <b>evidence</b> is <b>inadequate</b> to draw judgments regarding acute or intermediate-term exposure (hrs-wks)]</p>

2 **3.2.6. Dose-response Analysis**3 **Study selection**

4 The *high* and *medium* confidence studies that included information about dose-response

5 relationships for decreased pulmonary function are presented in Table 17, which indicates for each

6 study whether the study was used to develop a POD or the rationale for why the study was not suitable.

**Table 15. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies**

Reference	Endpoint	POD Derived?	Rationale for Decisions to Not Select
<a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a>	PEFR	Yes	
<a href="#">Malaka and Kodama (1990)</a>	FEV <sub>1</sub> , FEF <sub>25–75</sub>	No	Incomplete reporting of modeling results
<a href="#">Kriebel et al. (2001)</a>	PEFR	No	Difficult to use modeling results because of covariance in model coefficients
<a href="#">Wallner et al. (2012)</a>	FEF <sub>25–75</sub>	No	Incomplete reporting of modeling results

### Derivation of PODs

Declines in PEFR were associated with increases in 2-week average indoor residential formaldehyde concentrations, with greater declines observed in children (5–15 years of age) compared to adults ([Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)). This study of effects in a residential population used the most thorough exposure assessment protocol and repeated measurements of PEFR, thus enhancing the ability to detect an association at lower concentrations. Mean formaldehyde levels were 26 ppb (0.032 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and more than 84% of the homes had concentrations 40 ppb (0.049 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and lower. A BMC<sub>10</sub> of 0.033 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and a BMCL<sub>10</sub> of 0.021 mg/m<sup>3</sup> were determined from the regression coefficient from a random effects model of PEFR among children with and without asthma reported by the study authors. Table 18 summarizes the study and the derivation of the POD for pulmonary function.

**Table 16. Summary of derivation of PODs for pulmonary function**

Endpoint and Reference	Population	Results by Exposure Level <sup>a</sup>	BMC and BMCL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
PEFR <a href="#">(Krzyzanowski et al., 1990)</a> Residential, prevalence	202 households, 298 children aged 5–15 years, current asthma prevalence 15.8%; 613 adults and adolescents >15 yr, 24.4% current smokers, current asthma prevalence 12.9%	Random effects model; decreased PEFR, children -1.28 ± 0.46 L/minute-ppb (95% upper bound -2.04 L/minute-ppb) Formaldehyde concentrations: Mean 0.032 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , maximum 0.172 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	BMC <sub>10</sub> <sup>c</sup> 0.033 BMCL <sub>10</sub> 0.021	0.021

<sup>a</sup>Concentrations reported in publication converted to mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>The POD was not adjusted for a 24-hour equivalent concentration because formaldehyde is present in all indoor environments and time-activity information for participants was not reported.

<sup>c</sup>BMC<sub>10</sub> benchmark concentration at 10% increase in prevalence over background prevalence. A BMR of 10% reduction in PEFR was selected as a cut-off point for adversity, based on rationales articulated by the American Thoracic Society (see Appendix B.1.2 for details on the rationale).

### Derivation of cRfCs

Table 19 describes the uncertainty factors used to adjust the POD and the resulting cRfC. For the POD for decreased PEFR among children from [Krzyzanowski et al. \(1990\)](#), a UF<sub>H</sub> of 3 was used with support from the model results reported by the authors. While the BMC was defined as the

concentration where a 10% decrease in PEFR among all the children in the study was predicted to occur, the model results also predicted the degree of response among asthmatic and healthy children. Multiple observations in the study indicate that a  $UF_H$  of 3 applied to the endpoint can be expected to be protective of asthmatic children and other susceptible individuals. EPA used the published regression coefficients from the random effects model to calculate the predicted decrease in PEFR from the baseline level (i.e., formaldehyde concentration equal to zero) for each group. At the BMC corresponding to a 10% decrease overall ( $0.033 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ), the asthmatic children experienced a decrement in PEFR that was 1.5-fold greater than that of the nonasthmatic children. Further, at the BMCL selected as the POD ( $0.021 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ), the decrease in PEFR among asthmatic children was 10.5% while that in nonasthmatic children was 7.2%, a 1.5-fold difference. The authors stated that other characteristics affecting variability, such as acute respiratory illness episodes during the observation period, environmental tobacco smoke in the home, or socioeconomic status, did not increase sensitivity. These observations indicate that a  $UF_H$  of 1 is not appropriate since the asthmatic children experienced a larger decline in PEFR compared to the healthy children. However, a  $UF_H$  of 3 can be expected to be protective of asthmatic children and other susceptible individuals.

**Table 17. Derivation of the cRfC for pulmonary function**

Endpoint (Reference; Population)	POD	POD Basis	$UF_A$	$UF_H$	$UF_L$	$UF_S$	$UF_D$	$UF_{COMPOSITE}$	cRfC ( $\text{mg/m}^3$ )
<b>PULMONARY FUNCTION</b>									
Peak expiratory flow rate (( <a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al., 1990</a> ); Children M + F, $n = 298$ , residential)	0.021	BMCL <sub>10</sub>	1	3	1	1	1	3	<b>0.007</b>

### Selection of osRfCs

The cRfC for pulmonary function of  $0.007 \text{ mg/m}^3$  ([Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)) was chosen as the osRfC. This population-based study used a thorough exposure assessment based on two-week average measurements in multiple rooms and two different seasons. Hence, confidence in the POD value is *high*. The hazard conclusion is based on several studies in diverse exposure settings, and the completeness of the database is considered *high*.

## 3.3. IMMUNE-MEDIATED CONDITIONS, FOCUSING ON ALLERGIES AND ASTHMA

This section examines the evidence pertaining to the effect of formaldehyde exposure on immune-mediated responses, primarily in the respiratory system, including allergy-related conditions (e.g., rhinitis; rhinoconjunctivitis) and asthma; dermal sensitization is not a focus of this review. Epidemiological studies have investigated potential associations between formaldehyde and outcomes relevant to various exposure durations and time windows in children and in adults using formaldehyde measurements conducted in occupational, residential, and school-based settings. A few studies

described other respiratory conditions in infants and toddlers, but these outcomes were not the focus of the review. Controlled human exposure studies also are available that evaluated pulmonary function responses to formaldehyde among subjects with asthma, but their results are most informative to the pulmonary function outcome and are included in the integration of evidence in that section (see Section 1.2.2). Only two of these studies are relevant to the evaluation of effects on immune-related endpoints; these studies assessed responses to an allergen challenge during formaldehyde exposures: dust mite in [Casset et al. \(2006\)](#) and grass pollen in [Ezratty et al. \(2007\)](#). While exposures were high in occupational settings ( $>0.1$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>), formaldehyde concentrations measured in schools and homes averaged between 0.03 and  $<0.1$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Experimental animal studies were ultimately concluded to be unsuitable models (*indeterminate*) for evaluating allergy-related conditions and asthma as apical endpoints. However, in the context of the health effects data available, these findings, as well as a few studies that indirectly suggest that respiratory immune function could be affected by formaldehyde exposure, are discussed within the wider context of potential mechanistic changes that might explain respiratory health hazards.

### 3.3.1. Literature Identification

The focus of this search was on studies with a direct measure of formaldehyde exposure in relation to measures of allergic respiratory conditions, eczema, or current asthma, reflecting the question of whether formaldehyde exposure influences the sensitization response to respiratory allergens. The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.4, as are the specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F. Additionally, mechanistic studies relevant to immune-mediated conditions, including potential immunological changes in distal tissues and blood, were separately identified (and evaluated) as part of the overarching review of mechanistic data informing respiratory effects (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details and supporting analyses). Ultimately (see Section 1.2.3 of the Toxicological Review for details), the animal hypersensitivity studies were included as part of the overarching review of respiratory system-related mechanistic information (see Appendix A.5.6) rather than as apical health effect studies; thus, they provided information about potential mechanisms for the reviewed outcomes in the human studies.

### 3.3.2. Study Evaluation

The category of allergic sensitization and allergies includes allergic sensitization based on skin prick tests and history of allergy-related symptoms. Because the time windows for exposure assessments used in the studies had uncertain relevance to when sensitization may have occurred, lower confidence was placed in the results of skin prick tests for studies in adults than in children (these studies are not discussed in this Overview). For symptoms, International Study of Arthritis and Allergies in Children (ISAAC) questionnaires for rhinitis or rhinoconjunctivitis were considered to provide an

adequate basis for case ascertainment in studies in Europe and the United States; in studies in other areas (i.e., areas that have not been included in ISAAC), specific mention of validation of the questionnaire was needed to receive a *high* confidence rating.

Studies that ascertained asthma outcomes using American Thoracic Society (ATS)-based questionnaires or subsequent variations [ISAAC, European Community Respiratory Health Survey (ECHRS)] for prevalence of current asthma that include questions on medication use and symptoms were considered to provide an adequate basis for case ascertainment in studies in Europe and the United States; in studies in other areas (i.e., areas that have not been included in ISAAC), specific mention of validation of the questionnaire was needed to receive this level of confidence. Some studies included results for more than one asthma measure; in this assessment, outcomes that were defined over a recent period were included (e.g., symptoms in the past 12 months), but outcomes defined over a lifetime (e.g., ever had asthma) were not, as the formaldehyde measures available do not reflect cumulative exposures that could be related to cumulative risk. Studies that did not clearly delineate the period of ascertainment were included, but lower confidence was placed in these studies.

The age of study participants is an important consideration in the interpretation of various measures. Specificity of symptom questions is reduced in the very young (<5 years) because wheezing can occur with respiratory infections in infants and young children, and specificity is reduced at older ages (e.g., >75 years) because of the similarities in symptoms and medication use for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma ([Abramson et al., 2014](#); [Taffet et al., 2014](#)). [Rumchev et al. \(2002\)](#), a study of emergency room visits for asthma in children ages 6 months to 3 years, and two other studies that examined wheezing episodes among infants ([Roda et al., 2011](#); [Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2010](#)), were thus classified as not informative with respect to asthma.

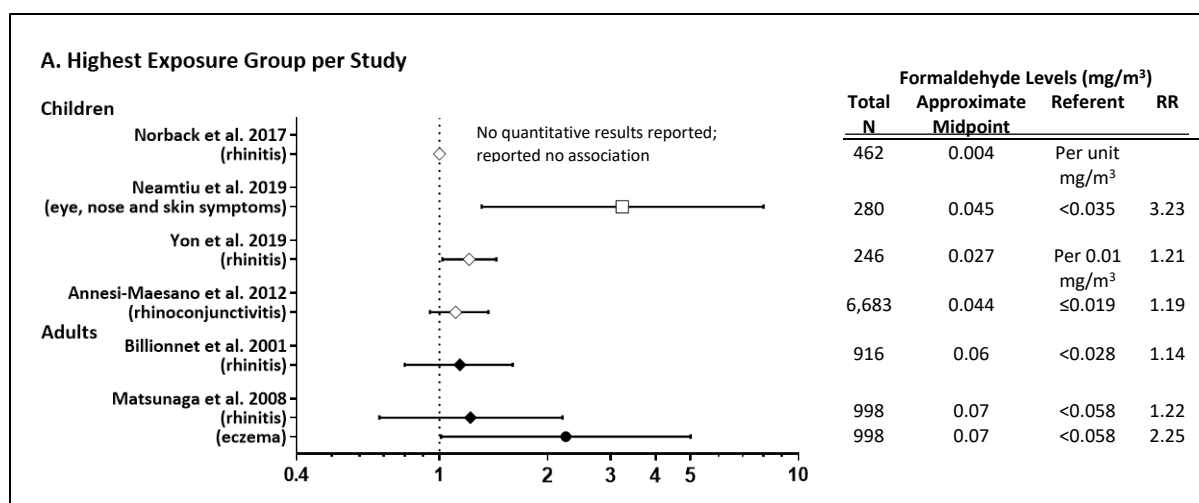
The evaluation of controlled exposure studies of responses among asthmatic subjects examined four primary elements: the type of exposure (paraformaldehyde preferred over formalin or undefined test articles), use of randomization procedures to allocate exposure, blinding of the participant and of the assessor to exposure, and the details regarding the analysis and presentation of results.

### 3.3.3. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies

#### *Allergic conditions and sensitization*

The general population studies in children and adults provide evidence of an association between formaldehyde exposure and prevalence of rhinitis or rhinoconjunctivitis. The exposure range was similar in these studies (0.04–0.06 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and estimated RRs were comparable for rhinitis endpoints ranging from 1.14 to 1.21 for comparisons of the higher exposed to the referent groups. (Figure 8). These studies were conducted in school children in France ([Annesi-Maesano et al., 2012](#)), Romania ([Neamtiu et al., 2019](#)), and Korea ([Yon et al., 2019](#)), and in adults in France ([Billionnet et al., 2011](#)) and Japan ([Matsunaga et al., 2008](#)). The classification of rhinoconjunctivitis by [Annesi-Maesano et al. \(2012\)](#) is the most sensitive and specific of the measures, and the narrower confidence intervals in this study

1 reflect the larger sample size. No other pollutants (e.g., NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, acetaldehyde, acrolein, and  
2 environmental tobacco smoke) analyzed by this study were associated with rhinoconjunctivitis.  
3 Although the effect size is small, these are relatively common conditions and could result in a large  
4 impact in the population. A stronger association with formaldehyde inhalation (two-fold risk) was seen  
5 in the only study of atopic eczema ([Matsunaga et al., 2008](#)). Eczema, while not indicative of an allergic  
6 respiratory response, is often associated with other allergic disorders, including those affecting the  
7 respiratory system. The five of the six *high* and *medium* confidence results for rhinoconjunctivitis,  
8 rhinitis, and eczema (Matsunaga et al. reported results for two outcomes) showed associations with  
9 formaldehyde exposure and residential formaldehyde concentrations in one null study were very low  
10 (0.004 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). Consistent results are seen in studies in both children and adults in school and  
11 residential settings (Figure 8). Two of the studies had sufficient sample size and range of exposure to  
12 examine dose-response patterns and observed the highest relative risk estimates in the highest  
13 exposure groups. Further, an analysis by categories of rhinitis severity in children observed a statistically  
14 significant increasing trend in risk ([Yon et al., 2019](#)). Two population-based studies evaluated atopy  
15 based on skin prick tests ([Garrett et al., 1999](#); [Palczynski et al., 1999](#)), but confidence in these analyses  
16 was lower than for the studies of allergy symptoms. It was not certain that the time frame represented  
17 by the exposure measurements were relevant to the development of sensitization as measured by skin  
18 prick tests. Overall, the evidence indicates that formaldehyde exposure at levels seen in the general  
19 population studies can enhance the immune hypersensitivity response to allergens.



**Figure 8. Relative risk estimates for prevalence of allergy-related conditions in children and adults in relation to formaldehyde in residential and school settings.**

*High and medium confidence studies are depicted for rhinitis (diamond) and eczema (circle) and symptom combinations (square). Open symbols are for studies in children; closed symbols are for studies in adults. Results from the highest exposure group in each study are depicted.*

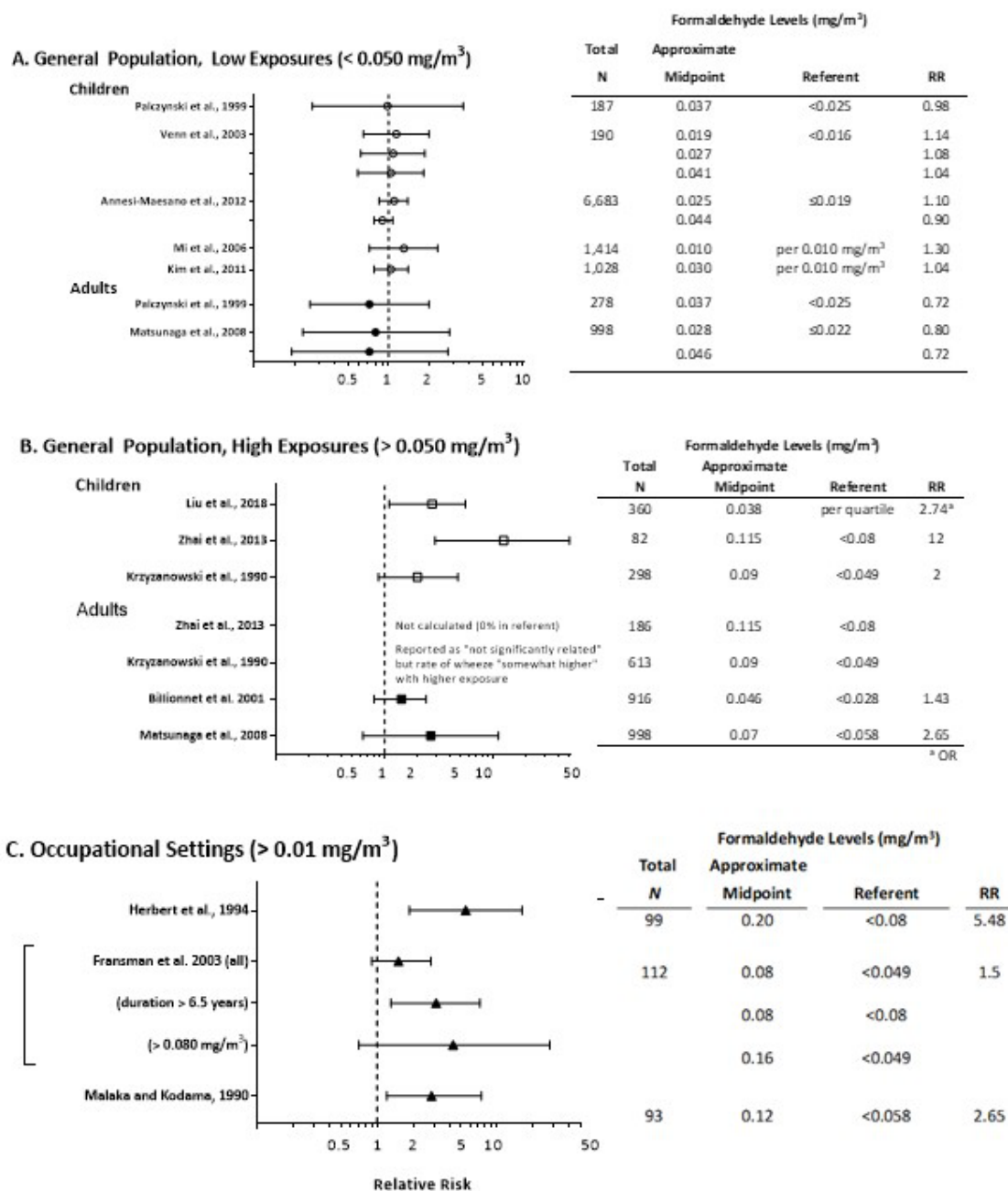
### Asthma

The available general population studies also provide evidence of an association between formaldehyde exposure and prevalence of current asthma, as determined by symptoms or medication use in the past 12 months in studies with higher exposures (e.g., above 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), but associations are not seen in settings with a lower exposure range (Figure 9). The six *medium* or *high* confidence studies in homes or schools with relatively low exposures (<0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, most from approximately 0.02–0.04 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) report relative risks around 1.0. This set of studies includes a variety of designs and populations; the school-based studies are relatively large (from 1,014 to 6,683 total participants). Six *medium* confidence general population studies in children or adults with exposures of 0.05–0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> were available. Two of these included both children and adults (Zhai et al., 2013; Krzyzanowski et al., 1990), and each provides evidence of a greater susceptibility in children. A limitation of the Krzyzanowski et al. (1990) analysis is the relatively small number in the highest exposure group ( $n = 21$ ). The summary RR in children calculated for this review combining these two studies was 4.5 (95% CI: 0.76, 27). One other study of children (mean age 10 years) was a hospital-based case-control study that calculated an OR of 2.74 per quartile increase in formaldehyde concentration (95% CI: 1.098, 5.516) using a more specific diagnosis for prevalent asthma including symptoms over the previous 3 or more months, and an FEV<sub>1</sub> increase of 15% in response to  $\beta$ -agonist inhalation (Liu et al., 2018). Of note, a Canadian intervention study of impacts on symptom exacerbation among asthmatic children from increasing ventilation rates in homes reported that a 50% reduction in formaldehyde concentrations in the bedroom was associated with a 14 to 20% decrease in the annual change in some symptoms or

1 medical care in the intervention group ([Lajoie et al., 2014](#)). However, other coexposures also were  
 2 reduced by the intervention resulting in uncertainty in the independent effect of formaldehyde,  
 3 although the reductions were to a lesser extent and separate effects of the other factors were not  
 4 analyzed. Two other *medium* confidence studies with exposures above 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup> were conducted  
 5 only in adults ([Billionnet et al., 2011](#); [Matsunaga et al., 2008](#)); EPA has lower confidence in the results of  
 6 [Matsunaga et al. \(2008\)](#) because of the lower sensitivity and specificity of the asthma ascertainment  
 7 (self-report of medication use for asthma). The pattern of results is indicative of an elevated risk, as  
 8 none of the point estimates are below 1.0; however, the confidence intervals around each of the  
 9 estimates is relatively wide.

10 Relatively strong associations were seen in three studies examining prevalence of current  
 11 asthma in relation to formaldehyde exposure in occupational settings (i.e., >0.10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). A greater  
 12 than three-fold increased risk of asthma was seen in each of these studies; the summary RR calculated  
 13 for this review was 3.79 (95% CI: 1.98, 7.28). One of the wood worker studies addressed potential  
 14 confounding by dust exposure by the inclusion of this variable in the analysis ([Malaka and Kodama,](#)  
 15 [1990](#)), and another study specifically noted that the measured dust levels were not related to high  
 16 formaldehyde exposure and that the asthma symptoms were not strongly related to other exposures  
 17 ([Fransman et al., 2003](#)). The results from these studies may represent underestimates of risk, primarily  
 18 because these were prevalent cohorts with 2 or more years of work duration who would have lost  
 19 affected individuals prior to the study. In addition, in two of the studies, the comparison group included  
 20 workers who may have also been exposed to formaldehyde or other respiratory irritants, resulting in an  
 21 underestimate of the relative risks ([Fransman et al., 2003](#); [Herbert et al., 1994](#)). Overall, given the  
 22 strength of the relative risks, the consistency of the associations seen in the three different workplaces  
 23 and populations, and the likelihood that the observed associations were underestimates of the true  
 24 associations, these studies collectively support a strong association between formaldehyde  
 25 concentrations above 0.10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in occupational settings and increased prevalence of current asthma.





**Figure 9. Relative risk estimates for prevalence of asthma in children and adults in relation to formaldehyde by exposure level in general population and occupational studies.**

High and medium confidence studies in the general population with highest exposure categories at midpoints of  $<0.05 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (Panel A) and  $>0.05 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (Panel B), and occupational populations with exposures  $>0.1 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . Lajoie et al. (2014) was not included in the figure because the study assessed percent change in current asthma symptoms over 12 months, not relative effect.

Two studies examined symptom frequency and medication use in the past 4 weeks, a measure of asthma control among children with asthma. This population could represent a group with greater susceptibility or vulnerability than the general population. [Venn et al. \(2003\)](#) reported a two- to threefold increased risk of frequent symptoms associated with the highest quartile of exposure ( $>0.032$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>) compared with  $<0.016$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>, with some evidence of an increased risk at even lower exposures. For nighttime symptoms, which may be most relevant with respect to measurements taken in the bedroom, the relative risk estimate was 3.33 (95% CI: 1.23, 9.02). The case definition of wheezing during the past year is interpreted as relevant to the definition of current asthma as used in this assessment, since 88% of the cases also reported using a reliever inhaler in the past year. These results were not impacted by inclusion of measures of room dampness in the models. In a smaller study of 37 low-income children in Boston, [Dannemiller et al. \(2013\)](#) observed higher formaldehyde levels in homes of children with poor asthma control compared to those with better asthma control (geometric mean 0.066 and 0.042 mg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $p = 0.078$ ).

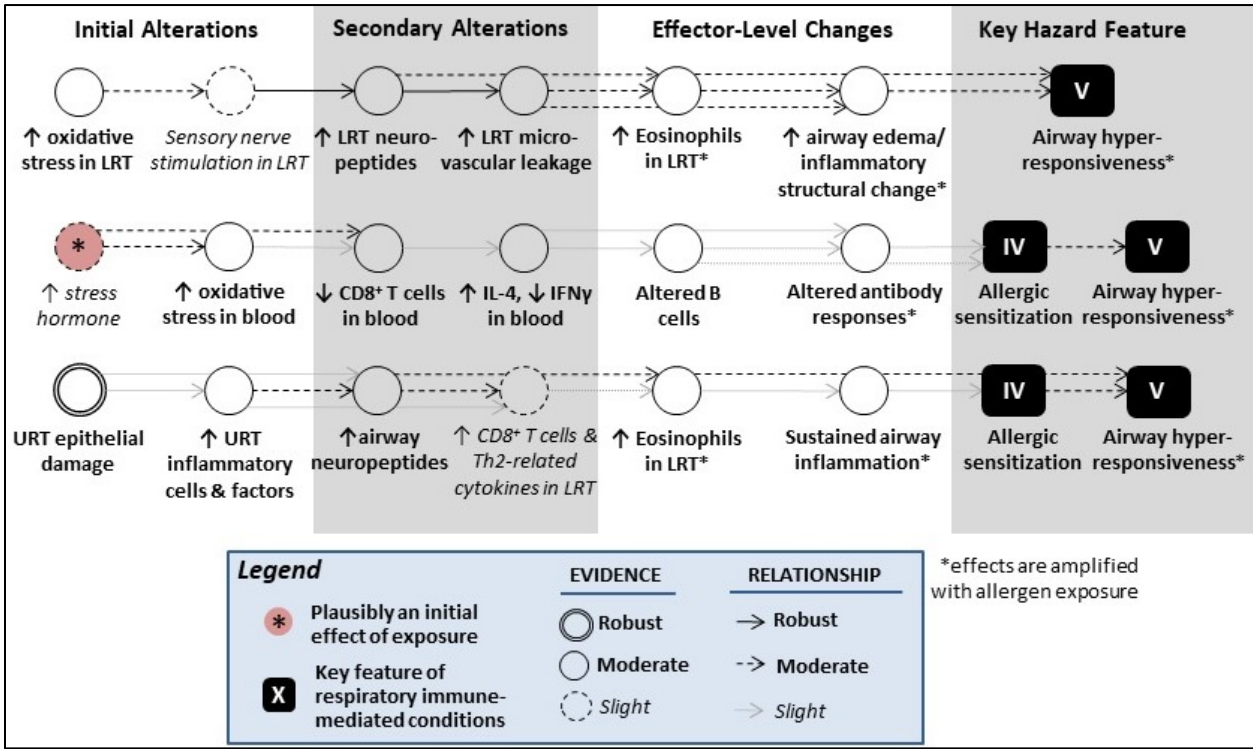
Most of the acute formaldehyde exposure studies among adults with asthma provide little or no evidence of short-term effects; no controlled exposure studies have been conducted in children with asthma. Only two of these studies included an assessment of the response to an allergen challenge, with effects on FEV<sub>1</sub> observed in one study ([Casset et al., 2006](#)) but not the other ([Ezratty et al., 2007](#)). One difference in these studies is that the [Casset et al. \(2006\)](#) protocol used a nose clip, thus resulting in inhalation solely by mouth.

### 3.3.4. Mode-of-action Information

The mechanistic information that may inform the potential for formaldehyde to affect allergic conditions or asthma includes animal models using ovalbumin as an experimental allergen, which can provide insight into some of the mechanistic changes that are relevant to these human conditions, while not fully capturing the phenotype of human asthma or allergy-related conditions (see Section 1.2.3 of the Toxicological Review for details on the decision to use animal hypersensitivity studies as mechanistic support). The mechanistic evidence that provides the most direct information regarding the potential role of formaldehyde in respiratory hypersensitivity responses consists of a set of *high* or *medium* confidence studies ([Larsen et al., 2013](#); [Fujimaki et al., 2004](#); [Ito et al., 1996](#); [Riedel et al., 1996](#); [Swiecichowski et al., 1993](#)).<sup>2</sup> These studies differed in the conditions under which formaldehyde affected the relevant endpoints, specifically increased bronchoconstriction and airway hyperresponsiveness, using short-term and acute exposures in sensitized and nonsensitized animals. The data do not indicate that formaldehyde is itself immunogenic, but instead suggest that formaldehyde may augment immune responses to other allergens.

<sup>2</sup>Note: Swiecichowski et al. (1993) and Leikauf (1992) are considered to involve the same cohort of animals.

As shown in Figure 10, the analysis identified several pathways describing potential associations between the most relevant mechanistic data available (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details, related analyses, and discussion). The mechanistic evidence indicates that formaldehyde exposure can induce bronchoconstriction and lead to the development of hyperresponsive airways,<sup>3</sup> particularly with allergen sensitization. These heightened responses may be due to a combination of potentially progressive changes, including neurogenic increases in tachykinins and eosinophil recruitment and activation in the lung; however, there was an absence of reliable data supporting mechanistic changes that are typically thought to be essential for sensitization (e.g., IgE). The mechanistic studies also provide consistent evidence that formaldehyde may stimulate a number of immunological and neurological processes related to asthmatic responses; however, a molecular understanding of how formaldehyde exposure favors asthmatic Th2 responses has not been experimentally established.



**Figure 10. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and immune-mediated conditions, including allergic conditions and asthma.**

An evaluation of the formaldehyde exposure-specific mechanistic evidence informing the potential for formaldehyde exposure to cause respiratory health effects identified these mechanistic pathways. Similar to effects on pulmonary function, events related to indirect stimulation of lower

<sup>3</sup>Hyperresponsive airways (or hyperresponsiveness) represents a mechanistic event (supported by *robust* evidence) and a potential key feature of respiratory health hazards that is defined to encompass any of a range of relevant airway features, including hyperreactivity (exaggerated response) and hypersensitivity (lower dose to elicit response).

respiratory tract (LRT) sensory nerve endings (top pathway) were considered as likely to represent an incomplete mechanism by which formaldehyde inhalation could cause airway hyperresponsiveness, although whether certain events occur with chronic, low-level exposure remains unclear. While the observed alterations to circulating antibodies (i.e., primarily IgG, not IgE) after formaldehyde exposure might contribute to the development of both allergic sensitization and airway hyperresponsiveness (middle pathway), in the absence of additional clarifying data, this was not identified as a likely mechanism for these effects. Likewise, the slight evidence of altered T cell-related airway responses and, secondarily, inflammatory eosinophil responses might be useful for explaining allergic sensitization (bottom pathway) if additional data were available to better explain the pattern and strength of these associations. Conversely, sustained airway inflammation, at least in animals previously sensitized to an allergen, was considered likely to be an incomplete explanatory mechanism for airway hyperresponsiveness. It is expected that there would be overlap between the top and bottom pathways for airway hyperresponsiveness.

### 3.3.5. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for Immune-mediated Conditions including Allergies and Asthma

Overall, based primarily on a *moderate* level of human evidence supporting an association from the available epidemiological studies, as well as *slight* animal evidence from mechanistic studies supporting biological plausibility (including molecular and cellular inflammatory changes and evidence of hypersensitivity), the **evidence indicates** that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes increased risk of prevalent allergic conditions and prevalent asthma symptoms, as well as decreased control of asthma symptoms given appropriate exposure circumstances (Table 21). The primary basis for this conclusion includes studies of occupational settings ( $>0.1$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and population studies where formaldehyde concentrations measured in schools and homes averaged between 0.03 and  $<0.1$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 18. Evidence integration summary for effects on immune-mediated conditions, including allergies and asthma**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Moderate for <u>Allergic Conditions</u>, based on:</i></p> <p><i>Human health effect studies:</i> Small elevated risks in five out of six <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence studies of prevalence of rhinitis, conjunctivitis, and eczema among adults and children in residential and school settings with exposures in the range of 0.04–0.06 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde. Very low formaldehyde concentrations were measured in the one null study.</p>	<p><i>Slight for <u>Immune-Mediated Respiratory Effects</u> based on:</i></p> <p><i>Animal health effect studies:</i> Experimental animal models are generally considered to be unable to reproduce the overt manifestations of allergic conditions and asthma</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility: Robust evidence for mechanistic events</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Relevance to humans:</i> for mechanistic data, while several events supported by animal data (e.g., amplified bronchoconstriction; eosinophil increases) have an unclear direct linkage to complex human diseases like asthma, these findings</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence indicates</b> that inhalation of formaldehyde likely increases the prevalence of allergic conditions in humans given appropriate</p>

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Moderate for Asthma</i>, based on:</p> <p><i>Human health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elevated risks in eight <i>medium</i> confidence studies of prevalence of current asthma in adults and children, change after an intervention to reduce exposure, or reduced symptom control in children in residential settings including homes with &gt;0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde; greater susceptibility among children</li> <li>No elevated risk of current asthma in 6 <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence studies with relatively low exposures (&lt;0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), but associations with adequacy of asthma control were observed in 1 study at this lower exposure level</li> <li>Strongly elevated risks in 3 <i>medium</i> confidence studies in occupational settings with exposures from 0.100 to &gt;0.500 mg/m<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Biological Plausibility (both conditions):</i> Studies in humans do not provide <i>robust</i> or <i>moderate</i> evidence for mechanistic events that clearly support the development of asthma, although effects in the blood, such as cytokine, cell, and antibody changes, might contribute</p>	<p>exists in relation to formaldehyde-induced augmentation of responses to allergens and airway bronchoconstrictor effects in animal models. Although several events typically associated with asthma were not corroborated (i.e., <i>slight</i> or <i>inadequate</i> evidence exists for these events), <i>moderate</i> evidence for mechanistic events exists for stimulation by formaldehyde of important immunological and neurological processes, including airway eosinophil increases and other inflammatory changes, that can be reasonably associated with effects on airway hyperreactivity or other responses relevant to the development of allergic conditions and asthma</p>	<p>inform the potential for exposure to result in changes to relevant neurological and immunological constituents present in both human and rodent airways</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>MOA:</i> Not established, but several incomplete MOAs involving airway inflammatory changes are considered likely to be involved</li> <li><i>Potential Susceptibilities:</i> Variation in sensitivity anticipated depending on respiratory health, physiologic changes during pregnancy, age, and exposure to tobacco smoke</li> <li><i>Other:</i> None</li> </ul>	<p>exposure circumstances</p> <p>The <b>evidence indicates</b> that inhalation of formaldehyde likely increases the prevalence of asthma symptoms in humans, as well as decreased control of asthma symptoms given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>Both judgments are primarily based on studies of occupational settings (&gt;0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) and population studies where formaldehyde concentrations measured in schools and homes averaged between 0.03–&lt;0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>

### 3.3.6. Dose-response Analysis

#### Study selection

The *high* and *medium* confidence studies that included information about dose-response relationships for allergic conditions and current asthma are presented in Table 22, which indicates for each study whether a POD was developed or the rationale for why the study was not suitable.

**Table 19. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies**

Respiratory immune-mediated Conditions: Allergic Conditions			
<a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>	Rhinoconjunctivitis prevalence: Children	Yes	
<a href="#">Matsunaga et al. (2008)</a>	Atopic eczema	Yes	
<a href="#">Yon et al., 2019)</a>	Rhinitis prevalence	No	Minimal details provided on formaldehyde distribution
<a href="#">(Neamtiu et al., 2019)</a>	Allergy-like symptoms (eyes, nose and skin)	No	Provided support for use of <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>
<a href="#">Garrett et al. (1999)</a>	Atopy prevalence (skin prick tests): Children	No	Uncertain window of exposure with respect to skin prick test results
<a href="#">Palczynski et al. (1999)</a>	Atopy prevalence (skin prick tests): Children	No	Uncertain window of exposure with respect to skin prick test results; too few individuals in third tertile
Respiratory Immune-mediated Conditions: Current Asthma			
<a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a>	Current asthma prevalence: Children	Yes	
<a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>	Current asthma prevalence: Children	Yes	
<a href="#">Matsunaga et al. (2008)</a>	Current asthma prevalence: Adults	No	Definition of current asthma was narrow and resulted in ascertainment of fewer cases than would be expected
<a href="#">Palczynski et al. (1999)</a>	Current asthma prevalence: Children and adults	No	Uncertainty regarding asthma definition (current, ever?); few cases in third tertile ( $n \leq 5$ )
<a href="#">Kim et al. (2011)</a>	Current asthma prevalence: Children	No	Provided support for use of <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>
<a href="#">Mi et al. (2006)</a>	Current asthma prevalence	No	Provided support for use of <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>
Respiratory Immune-related Conditions: Asthma Control			
<a href="#">Venn et al. (2003)</a>	Asthma control: Children	Yes	
<a href="#">Dannemiller et al. (2013)</a>	Asthma control: Children	Yes	

### Derivation of PODs

#### Allergic conditions and sensitization

The selected *high* confidence studies presented a dose-response analysis using formaldehyde as three ([Annesi-Maesano et al., 2012](#)) or four groups ([Matsunaga et al., 2008](#)). NOAELs and LOAELs were identified in each of these studies based on the pattern of risk seen across the exposure groups; the PODs were based on NOAELs. The study by Annesi-Maesano et al. ([2012](#)) used a relatively long exposure period (5 days) and was a very large study in a school-based sample of children in France ( $n = 6,683$ ) with analysis presented by tertile. Matsunaga et al. ([2008](#)) used 24-hour personal samples in a study of 998 pregnant women in Japan. The primary limitation of the [Matsunaga et al. \(2008\)](#) study was that it was conducted only among adults, and so was less able to address the variability in susceptibility that would be anticipated within a population.

For allergy-related conditions (rhinoconjunctivitis), EPA selected NOAEL and LOAEL values of 0.024 and 0.040 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively, in the Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012) study. Higher values (NOAEL = 0.046, LOAEL = 0.062) were selected based on the study in adults by Matsunaga et al. (2008).

#### Current asthma

Several residential and school-based exposure studies examined prevalence of current asthma in relation to formaldehyde exposure in adults and children in relatively low exposure settings. The six *medium* or *high* confidence studies at exposures of ≤0.050 mg/m<sup>3</sup> do not indicate risk at these lower exposure levels. Several of the relative risk estimates from the individual studies at these exposure levels were limited by low statistical power. However, the consistency of the results, and the absence of an increased risk in the study by Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012), a large school-based study (*n* = 6,683) that used a 5-day sampling period for formaldehyde measurement, strengthens the basis for interpreting this set of studies as indicating an absence of risk of current asthma below 0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Based on the study by Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012) and this collection of studies, EPA selected a NOAEL of 0.042 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for risk of current asthma.

Krzyzanowski et al. (1990) examined prevalence of current asthma in children (5–15 years of age) in higher exposure residential settings (>0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). These results are based on a relatively large sample size, with a comprehensive exposure assessment protocol. An increased prevalence of current asthma was seen in the highest exposure group in a categorical analysis. The exposure range in this group was 0.075–0.172 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, but the study notes that few values were above 0.11 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Based on this information, EPA selected a LOAEL based on the midpoint of the range estimated as 0.075 to 0.11 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (midpoint of 0.092 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). The middle exposure category was selected as a NOAEL, although confidence in this NOAEL is less, given the imprecision of the estimate (*n* with asthma = 1).

EPA identified two studies that examined degree of asthma control in children with asthma in relation to formaldehyde measures in the home (Dannemiller et al., 2013; Venn et al., 2003). The larger sample size, longer sampling period, and more detailed dose-response analysis makes Venn et al. (2003) a stronger basis for providing a POD. EPA selected a NOAEL of 0.027 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (no or weak relative risks seen below this value) and a LOAEL of 0.041 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (two- to threefold increased risk of symptoms was seen). The Venn et al. (2003) analysis also evaluated dose-response trends using logistic regression, and EPA used the reported odds ratio per quartile exposure for frequent nighttime symptoms indicating poor asthma control and the median exposure values for each quartile to estimate the concentration associated with a 5% increase in prevalence of symptoms above that observed in the referent group (for modeling details, see Appendix B.1.2). A BMR of 5% was selected because asthma attacks are overt effects, generally requiring the use of drugs to control symptoms (i.e., a frank or adverse effect) (U.S. EPA, 2012).

Table 23 presents the studies with the epidemiology data and sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a point of departure for each data set with effects relating to allergies and asthma.



**Table 20. Summary of derivation of PODs for allergies and current asthma based on observational epidemiological studies**

Endpoint and Reference	Population	Observed Effects by Exposure Level				POD <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )																																
Allergic conditions																																						
Rhinoconjunctivitis (prevalence); school-based exposure (5 days) <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>	Children (M and F) <i>n</i> = 6,683	Prevalence 12.1%, OR (95% CI) (adjusted) ≤0.0191 mg/m <sup>3</sup> 1.0 (referent) >0.0191–0.0284 1.11 (0.94, 1.37) >0.0284– ~0.055 1.19 (1.03, 1.39) NOAEL selection: 0.024 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , midpoint of second exposure category LOAEL selection: 0.040 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , midpoint of third exposure category				NOAEL: 0.024 LOAEL: 0.040																																
Atopic eczema (prevalence); personal monitor-based exposure (24 hours) <a href="#">Matsunaga et al. (2008)</a>	Adult women (pregnancy cohort) <i>n</i> = 998	<table><tr><th colspan="4">Atopic eczema (5.7% prevalence)</th></tr><tr><th>mg/m<sup>3</sup></th><th><i>n</i></th><th>OR</th><th>(95% CI)</th></tr><tr><td>&lt;0.022</td><td>298</td><td>1.0</td><td>(referent)</td></tr><tr><td>0.023–0.033</td><td>299</td><td>1.03</td><td>(0.47, 2.29)</td></tr><tr><td>0.034–0.057</td><td>301</td><td>1.11</td><td>(0.50, 2.42)</td></tr><tr><td>0.058–0.161 (trend <i>p</i>-value)</td><td>100</td><td>2.36</td><td>(0.92, 6.09) (0.08)</td></tr><tr><td>0.058 to 0.161 vs. &lt;0.058</td><td></td><td>2.25</td><td>(1.01, 5.01)</td></tr><tr><td>per 0.0123 mg/m<sup>3</sup></td><td></td><td>1.16</td><td>(0.99, 1.35)</td></tr></table> <p>[Stronger associations in women with no family history of atopy] For atopic eczema NOAEL selection: 0.046 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, midpoint for third category; LOAEL selection: 0.062 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, estimated median of fourth category (based on correspondence with Dr. Matsunaga) For rhinitis NOAEL selection: 0.062 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, median of fourth category</p>				Atopic eczema (5.7% prevalence)				mg/m <sup>3</sup>	<i>n</i>	OR	(95% CI)	<0.022	298	1.0	(referent)	0.023–0.033	299	1.03	(0.47, 2.29)	0.034–0.057	301	1.11	(0.50, 2.42)	0.058–0.161 (trend <i>p</i> -value)	100	2.36	(0.92, 6.09) (0.08)	0.058 to 0.161 vs. <0.058		2.25	(1.01, 5.01)	per 0.0123 mg/m <sup>3</sup>		1.16	(0.99, 1.35)	Atopic eczema NOAEL: 0.046 LOAEL: 0.062
Atopic eczema (5.7% prevalence)																																						
mg/m <sup>3</sup>	<i>n</i>	OR	(95% CI)																																			
<0.022	298	1.0	(referent)																																			
0.023–0.033	299	1.03	(0.47, 2.29)																																			
0.034–0.057	301	1.11	(0.50, 2.42)																																			
0.058–0.161 (trend <i>p</i> -value)	100	2.36	(0.92, 6.09) (0.08)																																			
0.058 to 0.161 vs. <0.058		2.25	(1.01, 5.01)																																			
per 0.0123 mg/m <sup>3</sup>		1.16	(0.99, 1.35)																																			
Current Asthma/Degree of Asthma Control																																						
Current asthma (prevalence); school-based exposure (5 days) <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a>	Children (M and F) <i>n</i> = 6,683	<table><tr><th>Exposure (mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th><th><i>n</i><sup>a</sup></th><th>OR</th><th>(95% CI)</th></tr><tr><td>≤0.0191</td><td>2,200</td><td>1.0</td><td>(referent)</td></tr><tr><td>&gt;0.0191–0.0284</td><td>2,200</td><td>1.10</td><td>(0.85, 1.39)</td></tr><tr><td>&gt;0.0284– ~0.055</td><td>2,200</td><td>0.90</td><td>(0.78, 1.07)</td></tr></table> <p><sup>a</sup>approximation, based on tertiles, with total <i>n</i> = 6,590 NOAEL selection: 0.042 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, midpoint of third exposure category</p>				Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	OR	(95% CI)	≤0.0191	2,200	1.0	(referent)	>0.0191–0.0284	2,200	1.10	(0.85, 1.39)	>0.0284– ~0.055	2,200	0.90	(0.78, 1.07)	NOAEL: 0.042																
Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	OR	(95% CI)																																			
≤0.0191	2,200	1.0	(referent)																																			
>0.0191–0.0284	2,200	1.10	(0.85, 1.39)																																			
>0.0284– ~0.055	2,200	0.90	(0.78, 1.07)																																			
Current asthma (prevalence); residence-based exposure (two 1-week periods) <a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a>	Children (M and F) <i>n</i> = 298	<table><tr><th>Exposure (mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th><th><i>N</i></th><th>Proportion with asthma</th></tr><tr><td>&lt;0.049</td><td>248</td><td>0.12</td></tr><tr><td>0.049–0.074</td><td>24</td><td>0.04</td></tr><tr><td>0.075–0.172</td><td>21</td><td>0.24</td></tr><tr><td>(trend <i>p</i>-value)</td><td></td><td>(0.03)</td></tr></table> <p>Only a few values were reported to be above 0.11 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. NOAEL selection: 0.062 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, midpoint of second category LOAEL selection: 0.092 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, estimated midpoint of third category</p>				Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	<i>N</i>	Proportion with asthma	<0.049	248	0.12	0.049–0.074	24	0.04	0.075–0.172	21	0.24	(trend <i>p</i> -value)		(0.03)	NOAEL: 0.062 LOAEL: 0.092																	
Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	<i>N</i>	Proportion with asthma																																				
<0.049	248	0.12																																				
0.049–0.074	24	0.04																																				
0.075–0.172	21	0.24																																				
(trend <i>p</i> -value)		(0.03)																																				



Endpoint and Reference	Population	Observed Effects by Exposure Level					POD <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Asthma control among children with asthma, residence-based exposure (3 days) <a href="#">Venn et al. (2003)</a>	Children (M and F) <i>n</i> = 194	Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	<i>N</i>	Proportion	OR	(95% CI)	NOAEL: 0.027 LOAEL: 0.041  From regression results: BMCL <sub>5</sub> : 0.0133
		Frequent nighttime symptoms					
		<0.016	39	0.41	1.0	(referent)	
		0.016–0.022	35	0.49	1.40	(0.54, 3.62)	
		0.022–0.032	36	0.53	1.61	(0.62, 4.19)	
		0.032–0.083	33	0.67	3.33	(1.23, 9.01)	
		(trend <i>p</i> -value)				(0.02)	
		per quartile increase			1.45	(1.06, 1.98)	
		Frequent daytime symptoms					
		<0.016	37	0.62	1.0	(referent)	
		0.020–0.022	34	0.47	0.47	(0.47, 1.25)	
		0.022–0.032	37	0.73	2.00	(0.71, 5.65)	
		0.032–0.083	32	0.73	2.08	(0.71, 6.11)	
		(trend <i>p</i> -value)				(0.05)	
		per quartile increase			1.40	(1.00, 1.94)	
		NOAEL selection: 0.027 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , median of third category LOAEL selection: 0.041 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , median of fourth category (based on correspondence with Dr. Venn)					
Asthma control among people with asthma, residence-based exposure (30 minutes) <a href="#">Dannemiller et al. (2013)</a>	Children (M and F) <i>n</i> = 37	Geometric mean formaldehyde (mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) Very poor control (score <12, <i>n</i> = 6) 0.066 mg/m <sup>3</sup> All others (score ≥12, <i>n</i> = 31) 0.042 mg/m <sup>3</sup> <i>p</i> = 0.078					NOAEL: 0.042

## 1 Derivation of cRfCs

2 Table 24 describes the uncertainty factors used to adjust the PODs and the resulting cRfCs for  
3 allergy-related conditions and asthma. For rhinoconjunctivitis among children from Annesi-Maesano et  
4 al. (2012), a UF<sub>H</sub> of 3 was used for the POD. Childhood is a susceptible lifestage for asthma and allergy,  
5 and the sample size of 6,600 children was large enough to have characterized an adequate spectrum of  
6 human variability. However, a UF<sub>H</sub> of 1 was not used because susceptibility among subsets of the study  
7 population was not specifically assessed. For the cRfC for atopic eczema in women by Matsunaga et al.  
8 (2008), a UF<sub>H</sub> of 3 was used. Matsunaga et al. (2008) was a study of pregnant women, a sensitive  
9 population for eczema prevalence, however no information was available for other sensitive lifestages,  
10 including children, a subgroup with a higher prevalence of eczema compared to adults.

11 A UF<sub>H</sub> of 3 was used for the POD for current asthma prevalence among children from Annesi-  
12 Maesano et al. (2012) using the same rationale as described above for rhinoconjunctivitis. For current  
13 asthma prevalence among children with residential exposure (Krzyzanowski et al., 1990), a UF<sub>H</sub> of 10  
14 was used because susceptibility among subsets of the population was not specifically assessed, and the  
15 precision of the NOAEL was lower compared to that in Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012). For Venn et al.  
16 (2003), a UF<sub>H</sub> of 3 was used because the POD was based on the degree of asthma control in children

1 with asthma, a highly sensitive group. (A  $UF_H$  of 1 was considered but the number of individuals in the  
2 two higher exposure groups was relatively low [ $n = 31\text{--}35$ ], and likely did not characterize a wide range  
3 of human variability).

4       The PODs for all studies were based on the NOAEL; therefore, a  $UF_L$  of 1 was applied. Further, a  
5  $UF_S$  of 1 was used, based on the following rationale: (1) The definitions of prevalence of  
6 rhinoconjunctivitis, current asthma, or atopic eczema involved symptoms occurring during the past 12  
7 months, while asthma control included symptoms during the past 4 weeks. These time frames are  
8 components of validated definitions for these conditions and are expected to capture the occurrence of  
9 symptoms that tend to be intermittent. (2) The evaluation of children using residential or school-based  
10 exposures is presumed to represent several years of exposure. This reflects a large portion of what is  
11 expected to be a vulnerable lifestage for these effects (particularly for asthma-related measures).  
12 Consistent with the rationale for developmental effects, this would not require the application of a  $UF_S$ .  
13 The study of the occurrence of atopic eczema during the past 12 months in a group of pregnant women  
14 was an exception where a subchronic UF of 3 was applied to the POD. In [Matsunaga et al. \(2008\)](#), the  
15 exposure assessment corresponded to the time during pregnancy, which is a less-than-lifetime window  
16 of vulnerability. However, this outcome may have been pre-existing in a portion of the study sample  
17 and the window of susceptibility may not have been sufficiently represented by the shorter exposure  
18 period (Cho et al., 2010). Therefore, a UF of 1 was not applied.

1 **Table 21. Derivation of the cRfC for allergy-related conditions and asthma**

Endpoint ( <i>Reference</i> ; Population)	POD	POD basis	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	UF <sub>COMPOSITE</sub>	cRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>ALLERGY-RELATED CONDITIONS</b>									
Rhinoconjunctivitis prevalence [ <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a> children M+F, <i>n</i> = 2200 at POD, school-based exposure]	0.024	NOAEL	1	3	1	1	1	3	<b>0.008</b>
Atopic eczema prevalence [ <a href="#">Matsunaga et al. (2008)</a> adult F (pregnant) <i>n</i> = 301 at POD, personal monitor-based exposure]	0.046	NOAEL	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.005</b>
<b>ASTHMA</b>									
Current asthma prevalence [ <a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a> children M+F, <i>n</i> = 2200 at POD, school-based exposure]	0.042	NOAEL	1	3	1	1	1	3	<b>0.01</b>
Current asthma prevalence [ <a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a> children M+F, <i>n</i> = 24 at POD, residential]	0.06	NOAEL	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.006</b>
Degree of asthma control [ <a href="#">Venn et al. (2003)</a> with asthma M+F, <i>n</i> = 35 at POD, residential]	0.013	BMCL <sub>5</sub>	1	3	1	1	1	3	<b>0.004</b>

2 **Selection of osRfC**

3 The osRfC for allergy-related conditions is based on one study in children ([Annesi-Maesano et al., 2012](#)) and one study in adults ([Matsunaga et al., 2008](#)). Both PODs were based on NOAELs and are  
4 interpreted with *high* confidence. In particular, the large study of children (*n* = 6,683) by Annesi-  
5 Maesano et al. ([2012](#)) was better able to address the variability in susceptibility that would be  
6 anticipated within a population. EPA selected an osRfC of 0.008 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, based on the overall greater  
7 strength of Annesi-Maesano et al. ([2012](#)). The completeness of the database relating formaldehyde  
8 exposure to allergic sensitization is considered to be *high*, based on the variety of endpoints,  
9 populations, and exposure scenarios considered in these studies.

11 There were three cRfCs developed for asthma based on current asthma and degree of asthma  
12 control ([Annesi-Maesano et al., 2012](#); [Venn et al., 2003](#); [Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#)). The POD based on  
13 Annesi-Maesano et al. ([2012](#)) was derived from a NOAEL using a large study with a relatively long  
14 exposure measurement period, supported by a collection of several other smaller studies. Although the  
15 effect estimates derived by Venn et al. ([2003](#)) were less precise because of relatively small group sizes,  
16 the POD derived from Venn et al. ([2003](#)) reflects the response among a susceptible population,  
17 asthmatic children. To account for the different uncertainties in the PODs from the three studies, the  
18 median of the three PODs, 0.006 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, was selected for the osRfC. The confidence in the PODs was  
19 *medium*. As there was a relatively small number of limited studies (e.g., low statistical power,  
20 incomplete reporting of study results and exposure measures) examining asthma risk in relation to

exposures between 0.05 and 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and a scarcity of data pertaining to asthma control among people with asthma, the database for asthma was considered to be *medium*.

---

### 3.4. RESPIRATORY TRACT PATHOLOGY

This section describes research on formaldehyde inhalation and pathology endpoints in the respiratory system in experimental animal studies and observational studies in humans. Numerous well-conducted experimental animal studies, while testing relatively high formaldehyde concentrations, provide consistent support for concentration- and, to a lesser extent, duration-dependent upper respiratory tract hyperplasia and metaplasia after formaldehyde exposure. These data are supported by a set of four studies in formaldehyde-exposed workers that demonstrate consistent findings of an elevated prevalence of nasal lesions such as hyperplasia and metaplasia. The evidence for metaplasia, in particular, is considered to be the best representation of a potential health hazard.

In the URT, both hyperplasia and metaplasia often reflect adaptive tissue responses. These cellular responses help reduce the impact of stressors by changing the structure or function of the locally affected tissue ([Harkema et al., 2013](#)). Hyperplasia, generally a response to cell injury, involves an increase in the population of resident cells that results in additional cell layers noticeable by histology, whereas metaplasia, which typically occurs following prolonged or repeated insults, results in the replacement of one differentiated cell type with another, more resilient cell type ([Harkema et al., 2013](#)). Importantly, squamous metaplasia results in a hardened, drier, and non-ciliated skin-like layer ([Tomashefski, 2008](#)). Along with the acquisition of a protective, barrier-type phenotype, this metaplastic change causes a loss of normal tissue function, including reduced mucous secretion and ciliary clearance ([Harkema et al., 2013](#)). Thus, this loss of normal function is judged to be an adverse outcome in and of itself (i.e., independent from its potential role in progression to cancer). As an interpretation regarding adversity is less clear for hyperplasia, this discussion emphasizes the data on squamous metaplasia.

#### 3.4.1. Literature Identification

This review focused on histopathological endpoints and signs of pathology in respiratory (including nasal) tissues. The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.5, as are the specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F. The mechanistic studies related to pathology endpoints were considered in the overarching mechanistic evaluation informing all potential respiratory health effects (see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details and supporting analyses), the most relevant results of which are summarized herein.

### 3.4.2. Study Evaluation

Hyperplasia can be precipitated by damage to the nasal epithelium, which is evaluated histologically by measures of, for example, cell loss or necrosis, epithelial degeneration, and erosions. Relatedly, squamous metaplasia is an adaptive response to continued toxic insult that involves cellular substitution. Thus, it is useful to consider these cellular damage-related endpoints in the context of hyperplasia and metaplasia. While evaluations of necrosis- and cytotoxicity-related pathology can be informative, these endpoints were generally inconsistently measured or poorly reported across the available studies and are therefore only summarily discussed, whereas the potential development of hyperplasia and metaplasia was documented in nearly all the long-term histopathological studies. Studies that evaluated related outcomes, such as mucociliary flow rates, cellular proliferation counts based on DNA labeling, and mucosal swelling (which generally only investigated acute or short-term exposure), were included and summarized as part of the respiratory system MOA evaluation.

Given the large number of long-term exposure studies with information on URT pathology and the focus of the assessment on the effects of lifetime formaldehyde exposure, this section focuses on animal studies of subchronic or chronic exposure, and on human studies of occupational exposure where exposed employees were generally employed for longer than five years. Exceptions include discussion of shorter-term studies that might inform the potential for relationships between lesion types and studies specifically considering differences in exposure paradigm for lesion induction.

For human studies that evaluated histopathological lesions in nasal biopsies, the evaluation emphasized either a detailed explanation of how tissues were evaluated and scored, or a citation for a standard method. Cross-sectional studies among occupational cohorts likely were influenced by the selection of the workforce toward individuals less responsive to the irritant properties of formaldehyde, with a reduction in sensitivity. Confidence in these studies was downgraded because of this limitation. Age, gender, and smoking were considered to be important confounders to evaluate for effects on pathological endpoints. Confounding by other coexposures in the workplace specific to the occupational setting also was considered. Higher confidence was placed in studies with the ability to differentiate between exposed and unexposed, or between low and high formaldehyde exposure.

In addition to general factors considered for all toxicology studies of formaldehyde inhalation exposure (see Appendix A.5.1), factors specific to the interpretation of respiratory tract pathology were considered to give greater weight to results from the large database of well-conducted studies. These factors included: (1) the use of too few test subjects; (2) a failure to report lesion incidence or severity; (3) the lumping of multiple lesions (e.g., squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia); (4) a failure to report quantitative incidences or statistical analyses; (5) the use of insensitive sampling procedures (multiple sections across multiple levels of the respiratory tract were preferred); and (6) use of an exposure duration or follow-up that is likely insensitive for detecting slow-developing lesions (a duration of  $\geq 1$  year was preferred). Most studies of respiratory pathology used paraformaldehyde or freshly prepared formalin, which yield high purity formaldehyde gas. In studies that tested commercial formalin,

coexposure to methanol was less of a concern for investigations of URT respiratory pathology because most inhaled methanol bypasses the nose and is readily absorbed in the lungs for systemic distribution.

### 3.4.3. Synthesis of the Human Health Effect Studies

The epidemiological studies that evaluated pathological endpoints in the nasal epithelium indicated that formaldehyde exposure is associated with higher scores indicating a higher prevalence of cells with morphological changes including squamous metaplasia. There was no evidence of a time-dependent relationship with formaldehyde. Additionally, there was no indication that coexposure with wood-dust or smoking modifies the pathological effects of formaldehyde.

Cross-sectional studies among occupational cohorts likely were influenced by the selection of the workforce in favor of individuals less responsive to the irritant properties of formaldehyde, with resulting bias toward null results. Despite this methodological limitation and subsequent reduction in sensitivity, most of the studies observed increases in histopathological outcomes among exposed workers, which increased confidence in the reported exposure-related associations. Nasal biopsies were taken in four occupational studies, and tissues were subsequently stained and cell structure examined according to variations of the Torjussen et al. (1979) method. The original Torjussen method scored morphological characteristics of the nasal epithelium using a whole number between 0 and 8, with 0 indicating normal epithelium, 8 indicating carcinoma, and the midpoint of 4 signifying stratified squamous epithelium with a horny layer. Despite the variations of this scale, in each study the lowest numbers (0 or 1) always indicated normal cell structure while increasingly higher numbers indicated more disruptive cellular changes. Although the focus of this section is nonneoplastic histopathological lesions, the studies compared the means of the total score between exposed and referent groups.

Although more equivocal in one study (Boysen et al., 1990), the four studies examining histopathology found that participants exposed to average formaldehyde levels between 0.05 and 0.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> had a higher average histopathology score than their respective comparison group (Ballarin et al., 1992; Holmstrom et al., 1989b; Edling et al., 1988). While the studies were limited by probable survival bias and, in some cases, other limitations resulting in a bias toward the null, a consistent association with histopathological endpoints, including squamous metaplasia, was observed. Therefore, the observational human data provide *moderate* evidence that inhaled formaldehyde induces histopathological lesions in the URT, including squamous metaplasia.

### 3.4.4. Synthesis of the Animal Health Effect Studies

A large database of well-designed studies has characterized formaldehyde-induced respiratory tract pathology in mice, hamsters, and monkeys, but primarily in rats. The durations of these studies ranged from a few hours to longer than 2 years, and several studies having included recovery periods that explored the reversibility of lesions. Because of the abundance of studies of respiratory pathology, this section focuses on longer duration (i.e., chronic and subchronic) studies interpreted with *high* or

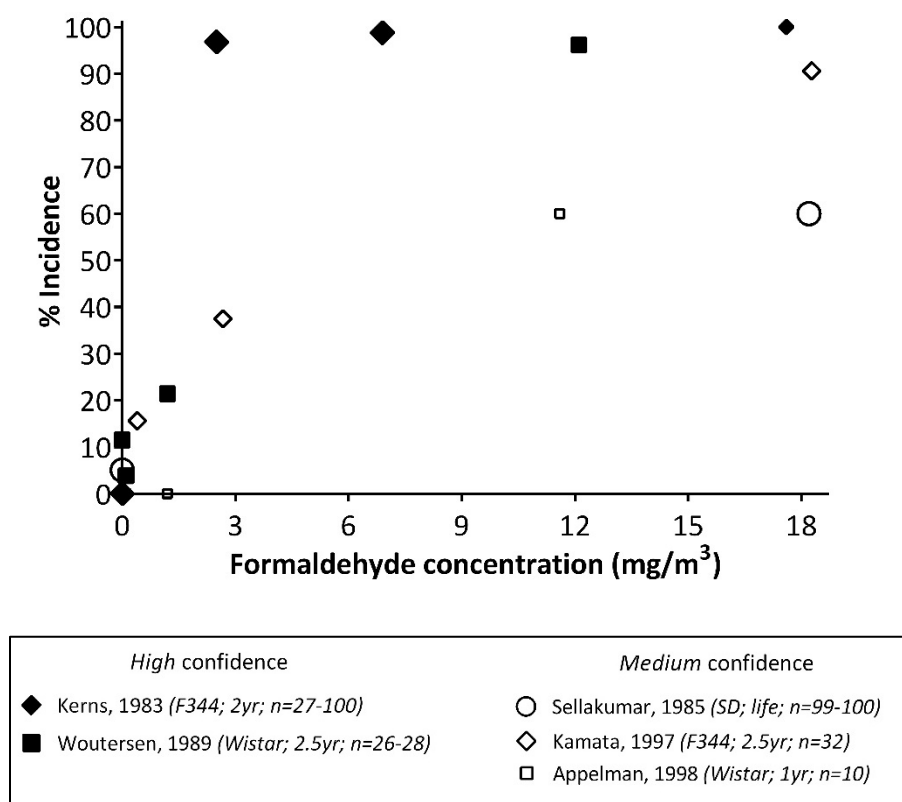
*medium* confidence, primarily studies in rats (see Section 1.2.4 in the Toxicological Review for an expanded discussion of pathology in other species). Finally, although other nasal lesions have been observed to develop after formaldehyde exposure (e.g., necrosis), this summary focuses on the more reliably evaluated and more consistently reported information on hyperplasia and metaplasia.

Only a few studies evaluated sections of the respiratory tract distal to the nasal cavity, and these evaluations were generally less rigorous (e.g., examining only a single tissue section). Pathological findings in the lower respiratory tract were generally not identified in higher confidence studies, and are not discussed in detail in the assessment. However, the limited evidence for lesions beyond the nasal cavity in rats suggests that concentration is an important variable in long-term studies. Laryngeal or tracheal lesions, including hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia, were only observed at high concentrations, with no evidence for effects across multiple rat strains at levels  $<12 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . Findings in a single study of rhesus monkeys observed changes in URT regions proximal to the nasal cavity (but not the lungs) at lower concentrations (i.e., exposure for  $\leq 6$  weeks to  $7.4 \text{ mg/m}^3$  formaldehyde in Monticello et al. (1989), which might suggest that the monkey nose is less efficient than the rodent nose at scrubbing formaldehyde from inhaled air.

Hyperplasia and metaplasia have been consistently reported in multiple rodent species/strains, and in monkeys, with consistent and clear indications of concentration-dependence. These studies also identify a clear relationship between formaldehyde exposure duration and the development of squamous metaplasia, with somewhat weaker data indicating a duration-dependency for hyperplasia. Both squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia appear to be at least partially reversible after exposure ceases. Due to the high reactivity and water solubility of formaldehyde, nasal metaplasia and hyperplasia have primarily been assessed (and subsequently observed) in the epithelium lining the anterior regions of rodent nasal passages (typically levels I, II, and III: level I refers to the area posterior to the nostrils, with higher levels indicating more posterior sites) following formaldehyde inhalation exposure, mostly in regions containing respiratory epithelium.

Squamous metaplasia, in particular (which, as previously mentioned, is considered adverse), has been observed after chronic, subchronic, and short-term exposure to inhaled formaldehyde. Overall, the most robust responses (i.e., higher incidence or severity at lower formaldehyde concentrations) occur following chronic exposure, particularly in rats. As compared to rats, other laboratory rodents appear to require higher levels (i.e., mice) or exhibit a reduced response (i.e., hamsters), suggesting that there may be differences in species sensitivity to formaldehyde-induced squamous metaplasia. These differences in sensitivity are likely at least partially due to differences in the magnitude of reflex bradypnea across species. Multiple chronic rat studies have reported clear increases in squamous metaplasia following exposures of approximately  $2.5\text{--}2.7 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (Kamata et al., 1997; Kerns et al., 1983; Battelle, 1982) or  $11.3\text{--}11.6 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (Woutersen et al., 1989; Appelman et al., 1988), although some data suggest that slight increases might be present at lower levels (i.e.,  $0.4\text{--}1.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ; (Kamata et al., 1997; Woutersen et al., 1989). With subchronic exposure, squamous metaplasia is observed in rat noses at

1 higher concentrations (i.e.,  $\geq 11.3$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>) in *high confidence* studies by Appelman et al. (1988),  
 2 Woutersen et al. (1987), and Feron et al. (1988), the results of which are supported by consistent  
 3 observations in two *medium confidence* studies (Andersen et al., 2010; Zwart et al., 1988), although  
 4 these latter studies observed increases at lower exposure levels (i.e., 2.5–3.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). The rat data from  
 5 *medium* or *high* confidence studies of chronic formaldehyde exposure are summarized in Figure 11.



**Figure 11. Squamous metaplasia incidence in chronic pathology studies of rats.**

Smaller symbols reflect smaller sample sizes. *High* confidence studies are outlined in black.

6 The duration-dependency of these lesions in rat studies represents an important consideration.  
 7 For squamous metaplasia, the duration of exposure affects the locations at which lesions develop, as  
 8 well as their severity, probably in parallel with increases resulting from increasing formaldehyde  
 9 concentration. The association with lesion location is demonstrated by the results of Kerns et al. in the  
 10 supporting Battelle report (1983; 1982) who observed that, in anterior nasal regions (i.e., level I and II)  
 11 of F344 rats exposed to  $\geq 2.5$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>, the incidence of squamous metaplasia increased from  $\leq 20\%$  to  
 12 100% with increasing duration (i.e., 6–24 months); however, in posterior nasal regions (i.e., levels III–V),  
 13 a duration-dependent increase in incidence was only observed at 17.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. In some instances, noted  
 14 by Kerns et al. (1983; 1982), more posterior lesions were entirely unique to longer exposure durations as  
 15 compared to shorter exposures (e.g., level III at 6.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup> only with 24 months of exposure). Regarding



severity, squamous metaplasia was observed to increase (i.e., from slight focal lesions to metaplasia with keratinization) with exposure duration increases from 13 to 52 weeks of exposure to 11.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in Wistar rats ([Appelman et al., 1988](#)). Similarly, at ≥11.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in Wistar rats, an increase in the severity of squamous metaplasia in respiratory epithelium occurred as exposure duration increased from 4 to 8 to 13 weeks ([Feron et al., 1988](#)). Several studies in rats, which compared longer-term exposure to shorter-term exposure, confirm the important role for exposure duration in lesion development by demonstrating that the increases in lesions were not attributable to longer latencies after the formaldehyde exposures were begun ([Woutersen et al., 1989](#); [Feron et al., 1988](#)). When animal ages at evaluation and formaldehyde exposure levels were matched, comparisons of subchronic exposure to chronic exposure ([Woutersen et al., 1989](#)) and of short-term exposure to subchronic exposure ([Feron et al., 1988](#)) revealed greater incidences or severity of these lesions with the longer exposure durations.

Comparisons of the formaldehyde concentrations at which significant increases in hyperplasia are observed across studies of differing exposure duration do not provide as clear a picture regarding the potential duration-dependence of formaldehyde-exposure induced hyperplasia. However, like the results for metaplasia, several rat studies comparing exposures of differing exposure duration (e.g., chronic versus subchronic) demonstrate that increasing exposure duration results in increases in the incidence or severity of hyperplasia in the respiratory epithelium when testing the same formaldehyde concentrations and anatomical levels ([Woutersen et al., 1989](#); [Appelman et al., 1988](#); [Feron et al., 1988](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)). Considering the notable influence of exposure duration on metaplasia at formaldehyde levels ranging from 2.5 to 2.7 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in rat studies ([Kamata et al., 1997](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)), the easier reversibility of hyperplasia, and the generally more robust effects of duration on the incidence of metaplasia as compared to hyperplasia across species, exposure duration appears to be more important to the development of metaplasia in laboratory animals than to the development of hyperplasia. Rat studies by ([Wilmer et al., 1989, 1987](#)) indicate that formaldehyde, perhaps similar to mortality responses following acute exposure to some other local irritants (see below), does not appear to adhere strictly to Haber's rule for the induction of nasal pathology. Although duration of exposure has a clear and substantial role for the development of these nasal lesions (see discussion above), the experiments by ([Wilmer et al., 1989, 1987](#)) suggest that a powers equation ( $C^n \times t = K$ ) where  $n$  is  $>1$  may better represent formaldehyde exposure-induced nasal lesions than  $C \times t = K$ , at least when interpreting short-term or subchronic exposure (the exposure scenarios examined by Wilmer et al.). Although a value for  $n$  was not identified for formaldehyde, or specifically for exposure-induced nasal pathology, studies of acute exposure to other local irritants and the concentration-duration dependence for mortality suggest that the value for  $n$ , on average, is approximately 1.8–1.9 (ranging from 0.5 to 4.0)<sup>4</sup>. It is difficult to speculate where within this range a value for  $n$  might be most

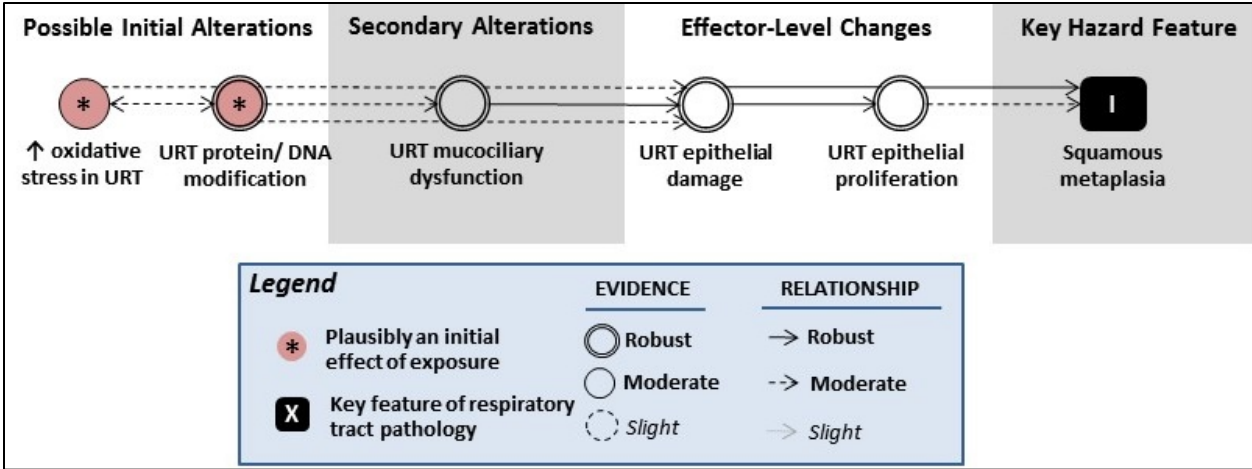
<sup>4</sup>Values of  $n$  for 11 local irritants as estimated by Berge et al. ([1986](#)) averaged 1.9 (range: 1.0–3.5), while 21 local irritants relying on data in rats or mice, as summarized by California EPA ([2008](#)), averaged 1.8 (range: 0.5–4.0). Of potential interest to this assessment, the chemicals included ammonia ( $n = 2.0$ ) and acrolein ( $n = 1.2$ ).

applicable to formaldehyde, particularly within the context of respiratory pathology and long-term exposures (i.e., since these n values are for mortality after acute exposure); however, based on the data discussed in previous sections, it might be reasonable to expect that an n defined for associations with hyperplasia should be higher than one defined for metaplasia.

Overall, a number of well-conducted studies across multiple species (i.e., rats, mice, and monkeys) demonstrate a clear association between formaldehyde exposure and the development of respiratory tract pathology, primarily in the nasal cavity.

### 3.4.5. Mode-of-action Information

Histopathological lesions in the respiratory tract following formaldehyde exposure appears to result, at least in part, from a series of increasingly severe effects including altered mucociliary function, damage to the nasal epithelium (e.g., sustained cytotoxicity), and sustained reparative cell proliferation culminating in a hyperplastic epithelium, or transitioning to an adaptive, metaplastic tissue (see Figure 12; see Appendix A.5.6 for additional details, related analyses, and discussion). Consistent with observations of metaplasia without hyperplasia in some of the rodent health effect studies, this pathway illustrates that metaplasia can develop following damage (noting that damage does not need to be overt) to the epithelium in the absence of hyperplasia (i.e., hyperplasia may not be an essential precursor). All the mechanistic events and relationships between events in the proposed pathway are based on *robust* or *moderate* evidence, indicating that this is likely a mechanism by which formaldehyde exposure causes squamous metaplasia. Specifically regarding the well-established alterations to mucus flow and proliferation, mucociliary function appears to be affected at relatively low concentrations (e.g., 0.25–0.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) in humans ([Holmström and Wilhelmsson, 1988](#); [Andersen and Molhave, 1983](#)), whereas multiple *high* and *medium* confidence rodent studies do not see notable changes in either mucociliary function or proliferation below 1.23 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (increases generally occur above 2.5 or sometimes 3.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) [e.g., ([Monticello et al., 1996](#); [Monticello et al., 1991](#); [Morgan et al., 1986a](#); [Morgan et al., 1986c](#))]. Overall, consistent with some of the animal health effect studies, these data suggest that concentration is likely to be more of a driver of these mechanistic effects than duration (noting that duration still contributes). Because modification of epithelial cell health and function in the URT can occur via multiple direct and indirect mechanisms following formaldehyde inhalation, which are expected to vary due to differences in both exposure duration and intensity, there are likely to be other plausible mechanisms by which formaldehyde exposure could cause this health effect. The current understanding provides strong biological support for an association between formaldehyde exposure and respiratory tract pathology. Additionally, as many of the mechanistic events in this pathway have been observed in both humans (sometimes indirectly) and experimental animals, including effects on mucociliary function and cell proliferation as well as evidence of elevated oxidative stress, findings from experimental animals are considered relevant to humans.



**Figure 12. Possible mechanistic associations between formaldehyde exposure and respiratory tract pathology.**

An evaluation of the formaldehyde exposure-specific mechanistic evidence informing the potential for formaldehyde exposure to cause respiratory health effects identified this sequence of mechanistic events as likely to be a mechanism by which formaldehyde inhalation could cause respiratory tract pathology, specifically squamous metaplasia, although it is assumed that other plausible pathways explaining this association have yet to be defined.

### 3.4.6. Overall Evidence Integration Judgment and Susceptibility for Respiratory Tract Pathology

Overall, the strength of the evidence for hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia include *robust* evidence of an effect in animals and *moderate* human evidence from observational epidemiological studies, supported by more limited findings in mechanistic studies of exposed humans and strong support for a plausible MOA based largely on mechanistic evidence in animals (with coherent findings in human studies). Therefore, the **evidence demonstrates** that inhalation of formaldehyde causes respiratory tract pathology in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances (Table 26). The primary basis for this conclusion is based on rat bioassays of chronic exposure which consistently observed squamous metaplasia at formaldehyde exposure levels  $\geq 2.5$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 22. Evidence Integration Summary for Effects of Formaldehyde Inhalation on Respiratory Pathology**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Overall Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Moderate</i>, based on:</p> <p><i>Human health effect studies:</i></p> <p>Of the 4 occupational studies interpreted with <i>medium</i> confidence (less sensitive due to healthy survival bias), 3 observed a higher prevalence</p>	<p><i>Robust</i>, based on:</p> <p><i>Animal health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consistent evidence of squamous metaplasia and hyperplasia in the nasal respiratory epithelium across numerous independent studies interpreted with <i>high</i> or</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Relevance to humans:</i> Similarities in the function and properties of the nasal epithelium across species, as well as similar mechanistic and apical effects observed in both humans and animals, support the relevance of findings in</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence demonstrates</b> that inhalation of formaldehyde causes respiratory tract pathology in humans given appropriate</p>

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Overall Evidence Integration Judgment
<p>of abnormal nasal histopathology including loss of ciliated cells, hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia at concentrations ranging from 0.1–2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, while the remaining (1) study had more equivocal findings</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Mechanistic changes in 2 studies (1 interpreted with <i>medium</i> confidence) in humans provides evidence of changes in mucociliary clearance and mucus flow beginning at formaldehyde concentrations of 0.25–0.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>	<p><i>medium</i> confidence, with generally the most sensitive effects being metaplasia observed after chronic exposure to ≥2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metaplasia and hyperplasia in monkeys (limited data), rats, mice, and hamsters; hamsters and mice were less sensitive</li> <li>Multiple studies provided clear evidence of a concentration-dependence for lesion development, as demonstrated by increases in the incidence, severity, and anatomical location of the observed lesions with increasing exposure</li> </ul> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Robust or moderate evidence for mechanistic events based predominantly on experimental animal studies supports a biological progression of changes that appears to include mucociliary dysfunction, epithelial damage and, oftentimes, cellular proliferation, leading to the eventual development of nasal lesions, including squamous metaplasia.</p>	<p>experimental animals to humans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>MOA:</i> Although it may be incomplete, a MOA involving effects on mucociliary function and epithelial cell health is well supported and considered to be a major contributor the these effects</li> <li><i>Potential Susceptibilities:</i> Variation in sensitivity may depend on differences in URT immunity and nasal structure or past injury (e.g., studies support increased sensitivity of rodents with intentionally damaged nasal cavities), and males may be more sensitive than females</li> <li><i>Other:</i> Animal studies suggest that lesion development may be driven more by concentration than duration, particularly for hyperplasia. Estimates for formaldehyde were not identified; estimates for other irritants indicate that concentration is ~1.8–1.9-fold (on average) more influential regarding exposure-induced mortality after acute exposure</li> </ul>	<p>exposure circumstances</p> <p>Primarily based on rat bioassays of chronic exposure which consistently observed squamous metaplasia at formaldehyde exposure levels ≥2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>

### 3.4.7. Dose-response Analysis

#### Study selection

Of the *medium* and *high* confidence studies that exposed rodents to formaldehyde for at least one year, the chronic rat bioassays by Kerns et al., (1983; 1982) and Woutersen et al., (1989) were considered to be the most informative for dose-response analysis (see Table 27 for the rationale supporting this decision). As an interpretation regarding adversity was less clear for hyperplasia, dose-response analysis relied on the data on squamous metaplasia.

**Table 23. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific studies**

Respiratory Pathology (Animal Exposure Duration ≥52 Weeks; Humans All Employed >5 Years)			
Kerns et al. (1983); Battelle (1982)	Squamous metaplasia: nasal turbinates, Fischer 344 rats	Yes	

Respiratory Pathology (Animal Exposure Duration ≥52 Weeks; Humans All Employed >5 Years)			
<a href="#">Kerns et al. (1983); Battelle (1982)</a>	Squamous metaplasia: nasal turbinates, B6C3F1 mice	No	Mice are far less susceptible for this endpoint
<a href="#">Woutersen et al. (1989)</a>	Squamous metaplasia: nasal turbinates, Wistar rats	Yes	
<a href="#">Appelman et al. (1988)</a>	Squamous metaplasia: nasal turbinates, Wistar rats	No	Limited sample size (n = 10/group) and exposure duration (1 year), as compared to Kerns et al. (1983; 1982) (n = up to ~100/group; 24 months) and Woutersen et al. (1989) (n = 30/group; 28 months)
<a href="#">Kamata et al. (1997)</a>	Squamous metaplasia: nose and trachea, Fisher 344 rats	No	Some quantitative uncertainty associated with methanol coexposure; small sample size at 28 months; metaplasia results pooled across scheduled sacrifices

## Derivation of PODs

There was *high* confidence in both studies selected for POD derivation, as both studies were well designed and executed with adequate reporting of data (notably, Kerns et al. (1983; 1982) was conducted under GLP conditions). Table 28 summarizes the derivation of PODs using data from these studies. In determining the BMR level for the POD from Kerns et al. (1983; 1982), the average severity score was in the range of minimal-to-mild at the lowest dose for both the 18-month and 24-month durations for Level 1. This finding supports a BMR of 0.1 extra risk, representing a minimal level of adversity. Due to difficulties modeling the 24-month data, the 18-month data, for which incidence rises more gradually, were chosen even though these data would be less preferred (see Toxicological Review Section 2.2.1). Interspecies extrapolation of the rat BMCL level to humans was carried out in two steps. First, average flux values in the Level 1 region of the rat corresponding to the rat BMCL derived from the incidence of squamous metaplasia were estimated. Next, the exposure concentration at which any region in the human nose is exposed to this same level of formaldehyde flux at the inspiratory rate of 15 L/min was estimated.

For the POD from [Woutersen et al. \(1989\)](#) the same minimal adversity was assumed and a BMR of 0.10 extra risk was used; however, a dosimetry model for flux to the nasal lining of the Wistar rat was not available. [U.S. EPA \(2012\)](#) concluded that internal dose equivalency in the extrathoracic region for rats and humans is in general achieved through similar external exposure concentrations; that is, even for highly soluble and reactive gases ppm equivalence is a more appropriate default method for extrapolation than an approach based on adjustment by the ratio of surface area to minute volume.

Confidence in the POD calculation based on [Woutersen et al. \(1989\)](#) was *medium*, while confidence based on [Kerns et al. \(1983\); Battelle \(1982\)](#) was *low*. Confidence is lower in the latter due to extrapolation well below the tested formaldehyde concentrations, a BMCL was based on the 18-month exposure although the response was greater in magnitude after 24 months, and modeling of the incidence at Level 1 in the nose, although concentrations in Level 2 were lower.

1 **Table 24. Summary of derivation of PODs for squamous metaplasia**

Endpoint and Reference	Model	BMR	Rat BMC <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Rat BMCL <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Flux <sup>a</sup> (pmol/mm <sup>2</sup> -h)	Human Exposure (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Human POD <sup>b</sup> <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Squamous metaplasia <a href="#">Kerns et al. (1983)</a> ; <a href="#">Battelle (1982)</a> F344 rat, M & F, 18 months, Level 1	Log-probit	0.10	0.587	0.456	685	0.484	0.086 <sup>c</sup>
Squamous metaplasia <a href="#">Woutersen et al. (1989)</a> Wistar Rats, M, 28 months, Level 1	Log-logistic	0.10 <sup>b</sup>	1.00	0.526	N/A	N/A	0.094 <sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Approximate average flux over nasal lining at this level corresponding to the BMCL.

<sup>b</sup>POD<sub>ADJ</sub> is the human equivalent of the rat BMCL duration adjusted  $(6/24) \times (5/7)$  for continuous daily exposure.

<sup>c</sup>Human extrapolation was based on modeled estimates of regional formaldehyde tissue flux. If extrapolation is based on ppm equivalence instead, value increases by 1.14-fold.

<sup>d</sup>Human extrapolation was based on ppm equivalence derived from pharmacokinetic principles.

2 **Derivation of cRfC**

3 Table 29 describes the uncertainty factors used to adjust the POD to the resulting cRfCs for each  
4 of the two selected studies. For both PODs, a UF<sub>A</sub> of 3 was applied to address residual uncertainties in  
5 interspecies extrapolation after dosimetry modeling ([Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)) or an assumption  
6 of ppm equivalence ([Woutersen et al., 1989](#)) was used to estimate a human equivalent concentration  
7 and account for toxicokinetic differences between animals and humans. A UF<sub>H</sub> of 10 was applied to  
8 both PODs to address the limited variability in susceptibility factors encompassed by these typical  
9 studies of inbred laboratory animal populations. Finally, a UF<sub>S</sub> of 3 was applied for the [Kerns et al.](#)  
10 [\(1983\)](#); [Battelle \(1982\)](#) study because it was based on 18-month exposure data in lieu of the 24-month  
11 exposure data available in the same study. Specifically, the lesion incidence data were higher with  
12 longer exposure duration (i.e., 24 months versus 18 months), and thus a lower POD would be expected  
13 if the 24-month data could have been modeled. Although the 18-month exposure duration reduced the  
14 uncertainty associated with extrapolating to lifetime exposure compared with a shorter duration, this  
15 reduction was considered incomplete, and a factor of 3 was applied.



**Table 25. Derivation of cRfCs for respiratory tract pathology**

Endpoint ( <i>Reference</i> ; Population)	POD	POD basis	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	UF <sub>COMPOSITE</sub>	cRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>RESPIRATORY TRACT PATHOLOGY</b>									
Squamous metaplasia: [ <a href="#">Kerns et al. (1983)</a> ; <a href="#">Battelle (1982)</a> F344 rat, M & F, 18 months, Level 1]	0.088	BMCL <sub>10</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	<b>0.0009</b>
Squamous metaplasia: [ <a href="#">Woutersen et al. (1989)</a> Wistar Rat, M, 28 months, Level 1]	0.094	BMCL <sub>10</sub>	3	10	1	1	1	30	<b>0.003</b>

**Selection of the osRfC**

The osRfC for respiratory tract pathology is based on squamous metaplasia observed in anterior rodent nasal passages in two studies of long-term exposure. EPA could discern no particular basis to select either the [Woutersen et al. \(1989\)](#) study or [Kerns et al. \(1983\)](#); [Battelle \(1982\)](#) study over the other on grounds of confidence in the study methods, or known differences in sensitivity between Wistar and F344 rats. In addition, the PODs were nearly identical and the cRfCs were very similar for the two datasets (i.e., cRfCs of 0.0009 for Kerns et al. ([Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)) and 0.003 for [Woutersen et al. \(1989\)](#) which are comparable given the limited precision of the calculations). However, there was lower confidence in the derivation of the POD from ([Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)), which involved an extrapolation well below the tested formaldehyde concentrations. In addition, the cRfC for ([Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)) involved the application of an uncertainty factor for exposure duration. While exposure duration is important to the development of this lesion, such effects appear to be more dependent on exposure concentration. Thus, if a factor describing the concentration-duration relationship<sup>5</sup> were available for formaldehyde (and interpretable in the context of metaplasia), a data-defined UFs could have been applied. Considering these uncertainties and the comparability of the cRfCs, to represent the results of both studies, the cRfC from Woutersen et al. ([1989](#)) was used to derive an osRfC of 0.003 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for the respiratory pathology endpoint. Since the POD basis for this value is from [Woutersen et al. \(1989\)](#) the confidence in the POD is considered *medium*. Completeness of the database for respiratory tract pathology is *high*, based primarily on numerous well-conducted long-term studies in experimental animals.

**3.5. NERVOUS SYSTEM EFFECTS**

Numerous studies reported data suggesting that formaldehyde inhalation might result in noncancer nervous system effects; however, few studies in humans were available and the animal data were often compromised by significant methodological limitations. In addition, there was generally

<sup>5</sup>Studies of other irritants have, on average, identified a factor of ~1.8–1.9 for relationships between acute exposure and mortality (i.e., the observed mortality is more attributable to concentration, by 1.8- to 1.9-fold, than duration; see Toxicological Review Section 1.2.4). A value for formaldehyde was not identified, nor were values for long-term exposure.

weak consistency in the evidence across well-conducted studies, a potential mode-of-action for nervous system effects without systemic distribution of inhaled formaldehyde has not been established, and the database is considered incomplete. Overall, conclusive evidence of a nervous system health hazard in humans exposed to formaldehyde was not identified (i.e., **suggestive evidence**). Thus, this Overview provides only a brief synopsis. However, given the potential for nervous system effects reported across a variety of study types, and the general lack of comprehensive and rigorous experiments, a clear need for additional studies, particularly well-conducted studies relevant to childhood exposure, was identified.

### 3.5.1. Literature Identification and Study Evaluation

Literature identification and study evaluations were conducted in a manner similar to the other noncancer health effect sections (see Appendix A.5.7 and Appendix F for details). The study evaluations emphasized an analysis of potential issues relating to exposure (e.g., for these systemic effects, known or presumed coexposure to methanol represented a serious study deficiency) and the irritant effects of formaldehyde.

### 3.5.2. Evidence Synthesis and Overall Evidence Integration Judgement for Nervous System Effects

Data were available and analyzed relating to the following outcomes:

- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS): several *medium* and *high* confidence observational epidemiological studies were available, generally without quantified exposure levels and with outstanding questions of consistency.
- Developmental neurotoxicity: the evidence primarily consisted of a *medium* confidence animal study and some studies reporting potentially relevant mechanistic findings. Given the potential for effects in children exposed to formaldehyde, this represents a notable data gap.
- Neural sensitization (i.e., an exposure-induced increased responsiveness of the nervous system to other stimuli): several animal studies were available, with questions of human relevance.
- Motor-related behaviors: numerous human and animal studies of *low* confidence and some studies reporting potentially relevant mechanistic findings were available.
- Learning and memory: numerous human and animal studies of *low* confidence and some studies reporting potentially relevant mechanistic findings.

Among these outcomes, the studies of ALS are of particular note. An association between formaldehyde exposure and ALS was suggested across four studies in the United States, Sweden and Denmark by two separate groups of researchers ([Peters et al., 2017](#); [Seals et al., 2017](#); [Roberts et al., 2016](#); [Weisskopf et al., 2009](#)). Positive associations observed in a large prospective study ([Weisskopf et al., 2009](#)) were somewhat corroborated by a few (but not most) comparisons in the other studies, noting that some associations were based on a very small number of cases or secondary analyses. However, two of the studies had uncertainties in the assignment of individual exposure to formaldehyde ([Roberts et al., 2016](#); [Fang et al., 2009](#)), and the third did not observe a dose-response relationship when the data were stratified by estimated formaldehyde levels ([Peters et al., 2017](#)). The observed



association reported by the study in Denmark was not corroborated by a second study that examined joint effects by multiple health and chemical risk factors ([Bellavia et al., 2021](#)). In addition, the results were not verified in another study in a different population, which had greater certainty in individual exposure assessments ([Pinkerton et al., 2013](#)). Thus, the currently available human evidence was not considered sufficient to identify a clear hazard. However, the unexpected nature of the observed associations between formaldehyde exposure and this rare and fatal disease across a growing number of studies (the first association was reported in 2009, with corroborating evidence in 2015 and 2016) identifies an urgent need for additional research.

Overall, while a number of studies reporting evidence of potential neurotoxic effects were available, due to limitations identified in the database (e.g., poor methodology, lack of consistency), the integration of the evidence ultimately resulted in a determination that the **evidence suggests** but is not sufficient to infer that formaldehyde inhalation might cause multiple manifestations of nervous system health effects in humans given relevant exposure circumstances. The data were considered insufficient for developing quantitative estimates of risk.

---

### 3.6. REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY

Studies in humans, and a number of animal studies have analyzed effects of inhaled formaldehyde on pre- and post-natal development and on the female and male reproductive systems. The health effects studies of human exposure included studies of residential exposure during pregnancy and fetal and infant growth measures, as well as occupational epidemiological studies conducted in different industries and countries that evaluated decreased fecundity,<sup>6</sup> spontaneous abortion, and adverse birth outcomes associated with formaldehyde exposure among men and women. A few studies also analyzed sperm quality parameters. Exposure levels in the occupational settings were high (>0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) with intermittent peaks depending on specific uses. Animal studies investigated manifestations of developmental toxicity (i.e., decreased survival, decreased growth, or increased evidence of structural anomalies), female reproductive toxicity (ovarian and uterine pathology, ovarian weight, and hormonal changes), and effects on the male reproductive system. However, all of the available *medium* and *high* confidence studies exposed animals to high formaldehyde concentrations (>5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and exposure protocols for the remaining studies were limited (i.e., the use of formalin, or an uncharacterized test substance). This review assesses health effects of exposure for females and males separately.

#### 3.6.1. Literature Identification

The literature searches focused on reproductive and developmental outcomes in epidemiological studies and animal studies, as well as mechanistic studies. The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.8, as are the

---

<sup>6</sup>The capacity to conceive and deliver a baby.

specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F.

### 3.6.2. Study Evaluation

The epidemiological analyses that assigned individual-level exposures based on formaldehyde-specific quantitative information, such as formaldehyde measurements or reported frequency of product use, were considered to have greater accuracy than studies that defined participants as exposed or nonexposed. Several studies classified individuals based on work processes, an informed source, or occupation/industry codes from census data; there was less certainty about whether these exposure classifications successfully distinguished high exposure from low or no exposure. Exposure misclassification and the inclusion of individuals with probable low or infrequent exposure as exposed reduced the sensitivity of analyses; these analyses were considered to be of *low* confidence.

For studies in experimental animals, a key consideration for the interpretation of developmental and reproductive outcomes associated with inhalation exposures to formaldehyde was the potential for coexposure to methanol, a known developmental and reproductive toxicant, when the test article was an aqueous solution of formaldehyde. Studies that used formalin but did not control for methanol and studies that did not characterize the formaldehyde source were assigned a *low* confidence rating and contributed little to the synthesis of evidence regarding formaldehyde effects on development or the reproductive system.

### 3.6.3. Developmental and Female Reproductive Toxicity

#### ***Synthesis of human health effect studies***

The observational studies of reproductive toxicity or pregnancy outcomes evaluated associations with exposure during pregnancy in three studies and with occupational exposure among cosmetologists, woodworkers, laboratory workers, and hospital staff. The evidence regarding fecundability<sup>7</sup> (e.g. time to pregnancy or TTP), spontaneous abortion, pre- and post-natal growth and other birth outcomes, and male reproductive toxicity was synthesized. Time-to-pregnancy is a measure of fertility and has been characterized in terms of number of menstrual cycles to the recognition of pregnancy.<sup>8</sup> Increased TTP reflects potential effects on gametogenesis, transport, fertilization, migration, implantation, or survival of the embryo ([Baird et al., 1986](#)). Thus, the measure encompasses both developmental and reproductive toxicity, reflects an impact on multiple biological processes in both partners, and is sensitive to the detection of early events before a pregnancy is clinically recognized. One *medium* confidence retrospective cohort study evaluated effects on TTP in relation to maternal occupational exposure to formaldehyde ([Taskinen et al., 1999](#)). The fecundability density ratio

<sup>7</sup>A couple's probability of conception in one menstrual cycle.

<sup>8</sup>Time-to-pregnancy of greater than 12 months of unprotected intercourse is indicative of reduced fertility. Time-to-pregnancy is not a measure of infertility, as these studies only include women who became pregnant and had a live birth.

(FDR) for individuals in the highest formaldehyde exposure category (mean 8-hour TWA exposure of 0.27 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) compared to nonexposed individuals was 0.57 (95% CI: 0.37, 0.85) in a model that adjusted for potential confounders and phenol exposure. Other coexposures in the workplace were ruled out as potential confounders. An ancillary analysis suggested that dermal exposure may have contributed to risk of increased TTP in this cohort; this is an uncertainty with regard to the TWA concentrations associated with this outcome.

Two *medium* confidence studies provided evidence that formaldehyde exposure to female workers is associated with an increased risk of spontaneous abortion ([Taskinen et al., 1999](#); [John et al., 1994](#)). Of the six studies included in this review, three were determined to be *low* confidence, primarily because of concerns about exposure misclassification, with probable decreased study sensitivity ([Steele and Wilkins, 1996](#); [Hemminki et al., 1985](#); [Hemminki et al., 1982](#)). A fourth *low* confidence study evaluated dose-response patterns, an important consideration for the synthesis of formaldehyde associations, and, despite potential confounding by another exposure, found associations similar in magnitude to the *medium* confidence studies ([Taskinen et al., 1994](#)).

These studies examined diverse occupational groups exposed to different combinations of chemical exposures and products containing formaldehyde (wood working, cosmetology, research laboratories). Relatively high odds ratios were associated with formaldehyde exposure; odds ratios reported by the *medium* confidence studies were 2.1 (95% CI: 1.0, 4.3) and 3.2 (95% CI: 1.2, 8.3) ([Taskinen et al., 1999](#); [John et al., 1994](#)). The studies addressed potential confounders, including other workplace exposures, and found that formaldehyde was independently associated with spontaneous abortion. Studies of hospital, nursing, or medical employees generally did not report an association, although these *low* confidence studies tended to use less precise exposure assessment methods, reducing their sensitivity.

The epidemiology literature is limited regarding formaldehyde exposure and birth outcomes. One *medium* confidence birth cohort study reported decreases in birth weight and head circumference, respectively, with each 1 µg/m<sup>3</sup> unit increase in formaldehyde concentration measured in the mother's homes at 34 weeks gestation ([Franklin et al., 2019](#)). Gestational age was not associated with exposure. The median concentration in the homes was 0.0028 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and 23.3% of samples were below the LOD in this relatively small study. Another *medium* confidence pregnancy cohort study in South Korea observed lower birth weights associated with increasing formaldehyde concentration measured at mid to late pregnancy (mean concentrations were 0.08 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), although there was evidence of confounding in the positive direction by volatile organic compounds ([Chang et al., 2017](#)). An elevated association with congenital malformations and maternal exposure was reported by a set of *low* confidence studies among female hospital or laboratory workers ([Zhu et al., 2006](#); [Saurel-Cubizolles et al., 1994](#); [Stücker et al., 1990](#); [Hemminki et al., 1985](#); [Ericson et al., 1984](#)), although the precision of the odds ratios was low (wide confidence intervals overlapping 1.0).

### **Synthesis of animal health effect studies**

Several studies in experimental animals evaluated developmental toxicity (survival, growth, and morphological alterations), and a few evaluated reproductive toxicity in females, however they all were weak (*low* confidence) studies with methodological limitations. Notably, for most of the studies, lack of information about the test substance or the described use of formalin, with known or presumed methanol coexposures limited interpretation of their results. Effects on fetal survival, pre- or post-natal growth, or morphological alterations were observed in several studies and sometimes more than one rodent species, and maternal toxicity did not appear to be a confounding influence. However, inconsistencies in response were also observed, and clear dose-response relationships were not discernable. The studies tested concentrations ranging from 0.5 to 49 mg/mg<sup>3</sup>.

### **Mode of action information**

No experimentally established MOA exists, and any potential mechanisms have not been well-studied for any effects on development or the female reproductive system. However, evidence of elevated oxidative stress in the blood of occupationally exposed adults might provide a potential indirect linkage ([Bono et al., 2010](#)). Evidence of elevated oxidative stress and hormonal alterations in the blood and other tissues of adult rodents also might provide indirect evidence, as it is recognized that both oxidative stress and the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axes have potential roles in developmental toxicity as well as female reproductive function ([Sari et al., 2004](#); [Sorg et al., 2001](#); [Kitaev et al., 1984](#)).

### **Overall evidence integration judgments and susceptibility for developmental or female reproductive toxicity**

Overall, the **evidence indicates** that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes increased risk of developmental or female reproductive toxicity in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances. This conclusion is based on *moderate* evidence in observational studies finding increases in TTP and spontaneous abortion risk among occupationally exposed women; the evidence in animals is *indeterminate*, and a plausible, experimentally verified MOA explaining such effects without systemic distribution of formaldehyde is lacking (see Table 31). The primary basis for this conclusion is from studies of women with occupational exposures involving periodic peaks.

**Table 26. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on developmental or female reproductive toxicity in humans**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<i>Moderate</i> , based on: <i>Human health effect studies</i> : Two <i>medium</i> confidence studies in two independent populations (woodworkers, cosmetologists):	<i>Indeterminate</i> for <u>developmental toxicity</u> , based on: <i>Animal health effect studies</i> : Mixed findings for evidence of decreased fetal survival (pre- or post-	<i>Relevance to humans</i> : Relevant health effects observed in humans are the	The <b>evidence indicates</b> that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p>decreased fecundability and increased spontaneous abortion risk. Supporting evidence of association with spontaneous abortion from one <i>low</i> confidence study among laboratory workers. All studies evaluated multiple exposure categories with highest risk at highest exposure level. Null evidence from 5 <i>low</i> confidence studies with low sensitivity.</p> <p>Two <i>medium</i> confidence studies of pregnancy cohorts indicating decreased birth weight and head circumference.</p> <p>Two <i>low</i> confidence studies of maternal exposure among health workers with low precision showing small increased risk of nonspecific malformations</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> No direct evidence. However, evidence of elevated oxidative stress in the blood of exposed adults might provide a potential indirect linkage (see explanation at right)</p>	<p>implantation loss) and altered fetal or post-natal growth across multiple <i>low</i> confidence studies. Mixed findings for evidence of structural anomalies across multiple <i>low</i> confidence studies</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> No direct evidence. However, evidence of elevated oxidative stress and hormonal alterations in the blood of adult rodents might provide a potential indirect linkage, as it is recognized that both oxidative stress and the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal (HPG) axis may play a role in developmental toxicity</p> <p><i>Indeterminate for female reproductive toxicity</i>, based on: <i>Animal health effect studies:</i> Three <i>low</i> confidence studies in rats and mice: decreased ovarian weight, ovarian and uterine histopathology, and hormonal alterations</p> <p><i>Biological plausibility:</i> Some evidence of altered female reproductive hormones suggests a possible role for neuro-endocrine mediated pathways</p>	<p>primary basis for the hazard determination.</p> <p><i>MOA:</i> No experimentally established MOA exists, and any potential mechanisms have not been well studied</p> <p><i>Potential susceptibilities:</i> In the absence of a mechanistic understanding, specific susceptibilities are unknown</p>	<p>increased risk of developmental or female reproductive toxicity in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>Primarily based on studies of women with occupational exposures to formaldehyde concentrations as high as 1.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>

### 3.6.4. Male Reproductive Toxicity

#### *Synthesis of human health effect studies*

Two *medium* confidence studies from one research group reported associations with lower sperm motility (total and progressive), delayed fertility, and spontaneous abortion ([Wang et al., 2015](#); [Wang et al., 2012](#)). A quantitative, individual-level exposure assessment was conducted; average exposures in the workplace were 0.2–3 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Progressive motility and total motility were inversely associated with the formaldehyde exposure index, a cumulative measure of exposure based on a job exposure matrix, and a strong association was observed in logistic models of below-normal values of these motility measures ([Wang et al., 2015](#)). For example, odds ratios of 2.58 (95% CI: 1.11, 5.97) and 3.41 (95% CI: 1.45, 7.92) were found for progressive motility less than 32% in the low and high exposure groups, respectively, compared to the community-based referent group. TTP and spontaneous abortion also were associated with paternal exposure to formaldehyde in this cohort ([Wang et al., 2012](#)). Two *low* confidence studies with low sensitivity found no association ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Ward et al., 1984](#)).

## 1 **Synthesis of animal health effect studies**

2 Fourteen studies in rodents assessed effects on the male reproductive system following  
 3 inhalation formaldehyde exposure, although 8 of the studies had substantial methodological limitations  
 4 and were categorized as *low* confidence. The six remaining *medium* or *high* confidence studies  
 5 (examining five cohorts of rats or mice) were conducted by three research teams and only tested high  
 6 formaldehyde concentrations ( $>5\text{mg/m}^3$ ). In all of these studies paraformaldehyde was administered to  
 7 the test animals and study methods provided adequate characterization of the exposure paradigm  
 8 ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#); [Vosoughi et al., 2012](#)); ([Sapmaz et al., 2018](#); [Ozen et al., 2005](#); [Ozen et al., 2002](#);  
 9 [Sarsilmaz et al., 1999](#)). Their studies reported that formaldehyde inhalation resulted in adverse testes  
 10 and epididymides histopathological changes in mice ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#)) and rats ([Sapmaz et al.,](#)  
 11 [2018](#); [Ozen et al., 2005](#); [Sarsilmaz et al., 1999](#)), and decreased sperm count, motility, and morphology in  
 12 mice ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#)). The decreases in sperm count (44–49%), sperm motility (40–46%) and  
 13 abnormal sperm morphology were observed at 35 days posttreatment involving concentrations  $\geq 12.2$   
 14  $\text{mg/m}^3$  to paraformaldehyde for 10 days ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#)). The delayed response suggests that the  
 15 effects may have resulted from a disruption of spermatogenesis. Decreases in serum testosterone in  
 16 mice (32–49% at 24 hours postexposure) and rats (6–9% with 91 days exposure) also were observed  
 17 with exposure levels ranging from 6–25  $\text{mg/m}^3$  ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#); [Ozen et al., 2005](#)), a response that  
 18 is biologically consistent with the Leydig cell pathology also associated with these exposure levels  
 19 ([Vosoughi et al., 2013](#); [Sarsilmaz et al., 1999](#)). Results from the *low* confidence studies were largely  
 20 consistent {Han, 2015, 2453275};([Zhou et al., 2011a](#));([Zhou et al., 2011b](#));([Zhou et al., 2006](#)); ([Golalipour](#)  
 21 [et al., 2007](#));([Appelman et al., 1988](#));([Maronpot et al., 1986](#));([Xing et al., 2007](#)). Since the available  
 22 studies only tested very high formaldehyde levels (i.e., the lowest levels tested were often  $>12\text{ mg/m}^3$ ,  
 23 with only a few studies testing  $6.15\text{ mg/m}^3$  as the lowest exposure level), significant uncertainties  
 24 remain. Taken together, however, these studies provide coherent evidence of toxicity to the male  
 25 reproductive system spanning biochemical, cellular, tissue, and functional levels.

## 26 **Mode of action information**

27 No experimentally established MOA exists, and any potential mechanisms have not been well-  
 28 studied for any effects on the male reproductive system. However, mechanistic data provide some  
 29 support for indirect effects, including multiple biomarkers of oxidative stress, as well as heat shock  
 30 protein induction, that have been observed in the testes or epididymides of exposed rats in well  
 31 conducted studies ([Sapmaz et al., 2018](#); [Zhou et al., 2011b](#); [Ozen et al., 2008](#); [Zhou et al., 2006](#); [Ozen et](#)  
 32 [al., 2005](#); [Ozen et al., 2002](#)). Heat shock protein (Hsp) immunoreactivity and oxidative stress resulting in  
 33 hypomethylated sperm (no studies were identified that evaluated sperm methylation changes) have  
 34 been linked to human male infertility ([Werner et al., 1997](#)).

# Overall evidence integration judgments and susceptibility for male reproductive toxicity

Overall, the **evidence indicates** that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes increased risk of reproductive toxicity in men given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *robust* evidence in animals that presents a coherent array of adverse effects in two species, and *slight* evidence from observational studies of occupational exposure levels, and no plausible, experimentally verified MOA explaining such effects without systemic distribution of formaldehyde. However, some support for indirect effects in rodents is provided by relevant mechanistic changes in male reproductive organs (Table 32). The primary basis for this conclusion is based on bioassays in rodents testing formaldehyde concentrations >6 mg/mg<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 27. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on reproductive toxicity in males**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Slight</i>, based on:</p> <p><i>Human health effect studies:</i> One <i>medium</i> confidence study of exposure among male woodworkers: inverse association with sperm motility measures, increased prevalence of TTP, spontaneous abortion and birth defects. Null evidence for effects on sperm counts and morphology in one <i>low</i> confidence study with low precision.</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> No directly relevant studies were identified.</p>	<p><i>Robust</i>, based on:</p> <p><i>Animal health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four <i>high</i> or <i>medium</i> confidence studies in mice and rats reporting dose-related qualitative or quantitative histopathological lesions of the testes or epididymides; consistent observations from 5 of 6 <i>low</i> confidence studies.</li> <li>One <i>high</i> confidence study in mice reporting dose-related effects on epididymal sperm; support from four <i>low</i> confidence studies in rats.</li> <li>Two <i>high</i> confidence studies in mice and rats reporting dose-related decreased serum testosterone (and decreased serum LH in one study), with support from one <i>low</i> confidence study in rats.</li> <li>Mixed results for organ weight changes (i.e., testes, epididymis).</li> </ul> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Multiple biomarkers of oxidative stress, as well as heat shock protein induction, have been observed in the testes or epididymides of exposed rats in well conducted studies. Heat shock protein (Hsp) immuno-reactivity and oxidative stress resulting in hypomethylated sperm have been linked to human male infertility.</p>	<p><i>Relevance to humans:</i> Some uncertainty regarding the relevance of the animal evidence exists, as the studies only tested extremely high concentrations expected to cause strong irritant effects that may not occur in humans; however, given concordant findings in a well-conducted study of humans and the absence of evidence to the contrary, the relevance to humans is presumed.</p> <p><i>MOA:</i> No experimentally established MOA exists, and any potential mechanisms have not been well-studied; however, mechanistic data provide some support for indirect effects.</p> <p><i>Potential susceptibilities:</i> No specific data were available to inform potential differences in susceptibility.</p>	<p>The <b>evidence indicates</b> that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes increased risk of reproductive toxicity in men given appropriate exposure circumstances.</p> <p>Primarily based on bioassays in rats and mice testing formaldehyde concentrations above 6 mg/mg<sup>3</sup> (no <i>medium</i> or <i>high</i> confidence studies tested lower exposure levels).</p>



### 3.6.5. Dose-response Analysis

#### Study selection

The dose-response analysis for developmental and female reproductive toxicity used data from one *medium* confidence epidemiological study that assessed dose-response relationships for the outcomes, TTP and spontaneous abortion, although the timing of exposure measurements had uncertain relevance to responses during the pregnancies that ended in spontaneous abortion. For male reproductive toxicity, two studies of rats exposed for 13 weeks, that assessed relatively sensitive endpoints, were considered appropriate for the derivation of toxicity values (see Table 33 for study selection rationales).

**Table 28. Eligible studies for POD derivation and rationale for decisions to not select specific analyses**

Reference	Endpoint	POD Derived?	Rationale for Decisions to Not Select
<a href="#">Taskinen et al. (1999)</a>	Time-to-pregnancy	Yes	
<a href="#">Taskinen et al. (1999)</a>	Spontaneous abortion	No	Uncertain temporal applicability of exposure data for evaluating 1 <sup>st</sup> trimester effects
<a href="#">Franklin et al. (2019)</a>	Birth weight, head circumference	No	Uncertainties in exposure distribution due to large % < LOD and impact on quantitative results
<a href="#">Chang et al. (2017)</a>	Birth weight	No	Evidence of confounding by co-exposure; Log transformed formaldehyde concentration
<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2002)</a>	Relative testes weight, 13-week exposure	Yes	
<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2005)</a>	Serum testosterone, Wistar rat, 13-week exposure	Yes	
<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2005)</a>	Seminiferous tubule diameter, Wistar rat, 13-week exposure	No	Analysis of pooled tissues; interpretability to individual rats uncertain
<a href="#">(2013); Vosoughi et al. (2012)</a>	Seminiferous tubule diameter, NMRI mice, 10-day exposure	No	Short exposure duration
<a href="#">(2013); Vosoughi et al. (2012)</a>	Sperm abnormalities, NMRI mice, 10-day exposure	No	Short exposure duration
<a href="#">(2013); Vosoughi et al. (2012)</a>	Serum testosterone, NMRI mice, 10-day exposure	No	Short exposure duration
<a href="#">Vosoughi et al. (2013)</a>	Testes weight, NMRI mice, 10-day exposure	No	Short exposure duration
<a href="#">Sarsilmaz et al. (1999)</a>	Leydig cell quantity or nuclear damage, Wistar rat, 4-week exposure	No	Short exposure duration
<a href="#">Sarsilmaz et al. (1999)</a>	Testes weight (relative), Wistar rats, 4-week exposure	No	Short exposure duration; non-preferred metric (absolute testes weight preferred)
<a href="#">Sapmaz et al. (2018)</a>	Seminiferous tubule measures, Sprague-Dawley rats, 4- and 13-week exposure	No	Short exposure duration (for 4-week experiment); single exposure level



## Derivation of PODs

### Developmental and female reproductive toxicity

[Taskinen et al. \(1999\)](#) presented fecundability density ratios (FDR) for increased time to pregnancy for index pregnancies of women in three exposure categories for jobs held beginning at least 6 months prior to the index pregnancy. TTP was elevated in the high exposure group relative to the unexposed group and the middle 8-hour TWA exposure level was selected as a NOAEL (Table 34).

The mean 8-hour TWA concentrations reported for each exposure category were adjusted for likely background formaldehyde exposures experienced by the employees when they were not conducting work tasks involving formaldehyde exposure. Normally, exposures from occupational studies are adjusted to account for the daily breathing volume appropriate to an environmental (versus occupational) setting and for exposure every day of the year ([U.S. EPA, 1993](#)). However, with formaldehyde, there is potential for exposure outside of work from in-home and environmental sources of formaldehyde. Therefore, the POD represents exposure during an 8-hour workday.

**Table 29. Summary of derivation of PODs for developmental and reproductive toxicity in females**

Endpoint and Reference	Population	Observed Effects by Exposure Level	POD (mg/m³)
Time to pregnancy in females			
Occupational prevalence study <a href="#">Taskinen et al. (1999)</a>	Adult women, n = 602	<b>Time to Pregnancy by Formaldehyde Category;</b>	NOAEL = 0.106 LOAEL = 0.278
		Fecundability density ratio (FDR) <sup>a</sup>	
		Mean 8-hr # FDR <sup>b</sup> 95% CI	
		TWA (mg/m³)	
		Not exposed 367 1.00 -	
		0.042 119 1.09 0.86–1.37	
		0.106 77 0.96 0.72–1.26	
		0.278 39 0.64 0.43–0.92	
Fecundability density ratio = ratio of average incidence densities of pregnancies in exposed compared to employed unexposed women			
Discrete proportional hazards regression; adjusted for employment, smoking, alcohol consumption, irregular menstrual cycles and # children			
Comparison: index pregnancies that occurred when participants were not employed in exposed workplace			

<sup>a</sup>Concentrations converted to mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>8-hr TWA reported by authors were recalculated by EPA to account for background formaldehyde exposure while working in “nonexposed” work areas.

### Male reproductive toxicity

Both studies selected for candidate reference value derivation exposed the animals to paraformaldehyde via inhalation ([Ozen et al., 2002](#)) (Table 35). In [Ozen et al. \(2002\)](#), statistically significant duration- and dose-dependent decreases in testis weight (relative to body weight) were

observed after 4 and 13 weeks of formaldehyde exposure. Although absolute organ weights are preferred for this measure, because testes weights are generally conserved when body weight is decreased, mean body weights were also significantly decreased with exposure; thus, this response pattern suggests that the organ weight decreases were likely due to a direct effect on the testis (note: in this case, decreased relative testis weight is likely an underestimate of the more appropriate decrease in absolute testis weight). For the decreased testis weight at week 13 ([Ozen et al., 2002](#)), a LOAEL of 12.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was adjusted for continuous exposure based upon the experimental paradigm to yield a POD<sub>ADJ</sub> of 2.93 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (POD<sub>ADJ</sub> = 12.3 mg/m<sup>3</sup> × 8 hr exposed per day/24 hours per day × 5 days exposed per week/7 days per week).

In [Özen et al. \(2005\)](#), statistically significant dose-dependent decreases in serum testosterone levels (6 to 9% decreases from control values) were observed following 91 days of inhalation exposure. At the same exposure levels, significant decreases of 23 to 26% from control were noted in mean seminiferous tubule diameters, an effect that could have been directly related to testosterone decreases. A BMCL<sub>1SD</sub> of 0.208 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was calculated. [U.S. EPA \(2012\)](#) indicates that for highly soluble and reactive gases that interact with tissue at the point of entry or for gases with systemic penetration ppm equivalence is an appropriate default method for extrapolation.

**Table 30. Summary of derivation of PODs for reproductive toxicity in males**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model	BMR (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	BMC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	BMCL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2005)</a> Decreased relative testes weight (13 wk)	Rat/M	LOAEL	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.93
<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2005)</a> Decreased serum testosterone (13 wk)	Rat/M	Exponential (M2)	1 SD	0.284	0.208	0.050

<sup>a</sup>POD<sub>ADJ</sub> is the human equivalent of the rat BMCL duration adjusted (6/24) × (5/7) for continuous daily exposure.

### Derivation of cRfCs

A UF<sub>H</sub> of 10 was applied to the developmental toxicity POD based on reduced fecundity in reproductive age women in an occupational cohort studied by [Taskinen et al. \(1999\)](#) to account for variation in the broader human population not represented by occupationally exposed groups. No other adjustments were made to this cRfC (Table 36).

For interspecies uncertainty for results in the animal studies, an assumption of ppm equivalence (which is derived from pharmacokinetic principles) ([Ozen et al., 2005](#); [Ozen et al., 2002](#)), male reproductive toxicity was used to estimate a human equivalent concentration. Then a UF<sub>A</sub> of 3 was applied to account for residual uncertainties in interspecies extrapolation from the two cRfCs for reproductive toxicity in males derived from rat studies. A UF<sub>S</sub> of 10 was applied to both PODs to approximate the potential effect of lifetime exposure, as these effects are not necessarily dependent on

a specific exposure window and they are expected to worsen with continued exposure. In addition, a  $UF_L$  of 10 was applied to the POD for relative testis weight, which was based on a LOAEL (Ozen et al., 2002). Finally, a  $UF_H$  of 10 was applied to both PODs to account for the limited variability in susceptibility factors encompassed by these typical studies of inbred laboratory animal populations.

**Table 31. Derivation of cRfCs for Female Reproductive or Developmental Toxicity and Male Reproductive Toxicity**

Endpoint (Reference; Population)	POD	POD basis	$UF_A$	$UF_H$	$UF_L$	$UF_S$	$UF_D$	$UF_{COMPOSITE}$	cRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>FEMALE REPRODUCTIVE OR DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY</b>									
Delayed pregnancy Taskinen et al. (1999); pregnant F, n = 77 at POD)	0.106	NOAEL	1	10	1	1	1	10	<b>0.01</b>
<b>MALE REPRODUCTIVE TOXICITY</b>									
Relative testes weight Ozen et al. (2005); adult rat M, 13-week exposure)	2.93	LOAEL	3	10	10	10	1	3000	<b>0.001</b>
Serum testosterone Ozen et al. (2005); adult rat M, 13-week exposure)	0.05	BMCL <sub>1SD</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	<b>0.0002</b>

#### Derivation of the osRfC

The cRfC for effects on delayed pregnancy (Taskinen et al., 1999) was chosen as the osRfC. Although TTP is a sensitive measure of effects on the reproductive system, confidence in the POD is judged to be *low* because the outcome was evaluated in a healthy working population with relatively high exposure, which raises uncertainty about its applicability to more diverse populations. More complete assessments of developmental endpoints by epidemiology or toxicology studies were not available. Thus, the completeness of the database is considered *low*. As a mechanistic understanding is lacking, the relevant time period for exposure effects on TTP through unrecognized fetal losses or factors controlling the ability to conceive could range from the weeks just prior and after conception, to the entire period of prior exposure during the life of the individual. Thus, the osRfC is **0.01 mg/m<sup>3</sup>**.

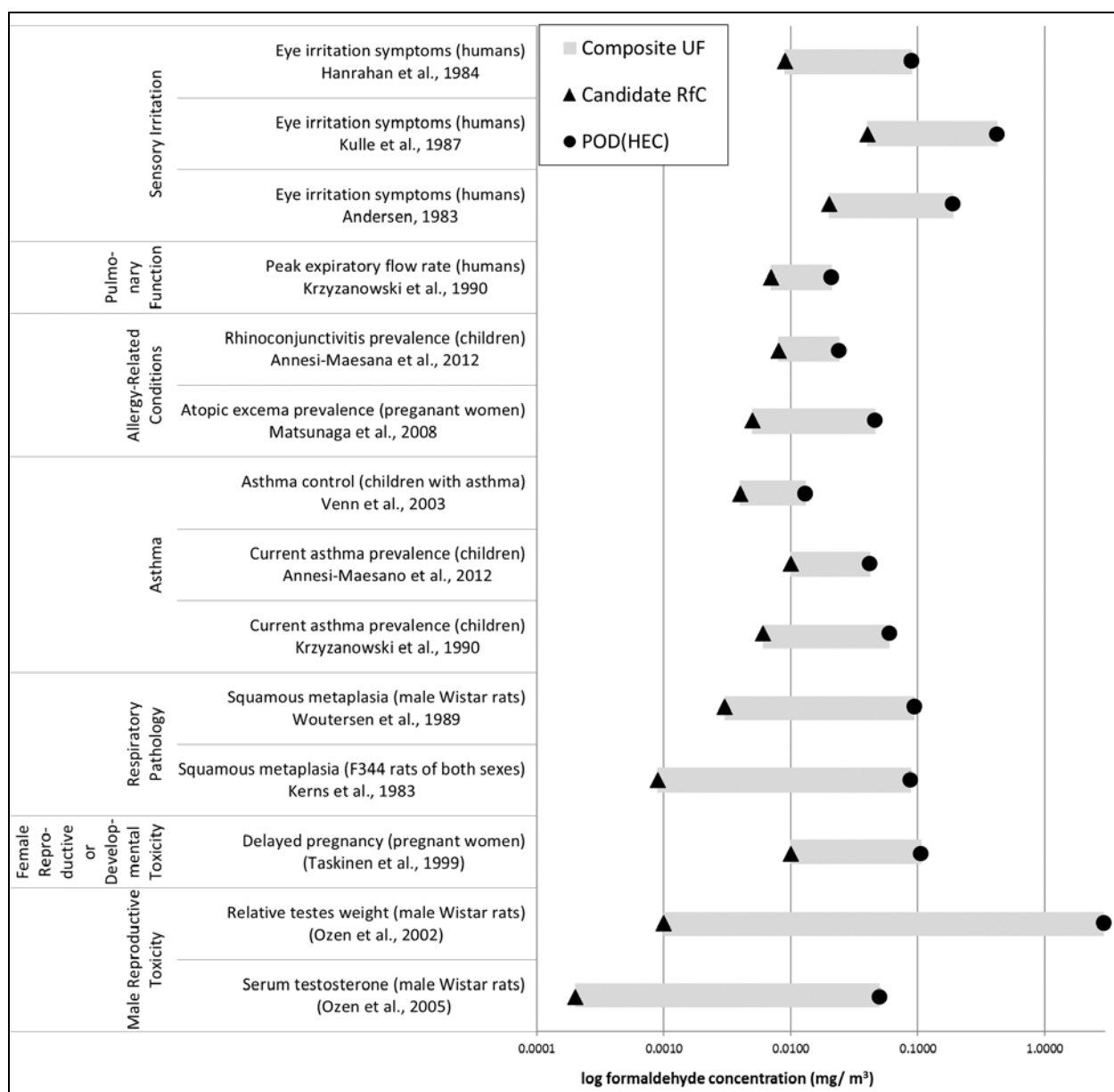
The cRfC derived from Ozen et al. (2002) was considered the stronger of the two candidates for male reproductive toxicity, and thus was chosen to represent the osRfC. The magnitude of the testes weight response in Ozen et al. (2002) was greater than the testosterone decreases observed in Ozen et al. (2005), and a number of other rodent studies in the formaldehyde database demonstrated similar testis (and epididymal) weight deficits, while specific evidence of treatment-related serum testosterone decreases was quite limited. The osRfC is **0.001 mg/m<sup>3</sup>** using the cRfC from Ozen et al. (2002). The confidence in the POD derived from its results is *low*, given that the lowest formaldehyde concentration tested in this study was 12 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Confidence in the database is also considered *low* because, while a number of published studies evaluated reproductive toxicity in males, the interpretation of study results is complicated by their methodological limitations and exclusive use of formaldehyde concentrations above 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, and data are lacking regarding functional endpoints.

---

## **3.7. REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) FOR NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS**

### **3.7.1. Summary of cRfCs and osRfCs across Noncancer Health Effects**

The RfC was chosen to reflect an estimate of continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfC was determined from the group of osRfCs, which in turn were selected from the cRfCs in each health effect system. Figure 13 presents the cRfCs derived for each health effect system, the points of departure from each study, and the uncertainty factors that were applied to them. As summarized in Figure 13 and Table 37, the osRfCs for each health effect system were either selected from among the cRfCs or the values were combined. The rationales for osRfC selection were described previously in the hazard evaluations for each health effect system.



**Figure 13. Candidate RfCs (cRfCs) with corresponding POD and composite UF.**

Note: as PODs reflect exact values, and cRfCs are rounded to 1 significant figure, the extrapolation is not exact.

1

**Table 32. Organ/System-specific RfCs (osRfCs) for formaldehyde inhalation**

Health Effect	Basis Reference(s) [Species]	UF <sub>c</sub>	osRfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Integrated hazard judgment	Confidence in POD Estimate(s) <sup>a</sup>	Database Completeness <sup>b</sup>
Sensory Irritation	<a href="#">Hanrahan et al. (1984)</a> [human]	10	0.009	<i>evidence demonstrates</i>	<i>medium</i>	<i>high</i>
Pulmonary Function	<a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a> [human]	3	0.007	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	<i>high</i>	<i>high</i>
Allergy-related Conditions	<a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a> [human]	3	0.008	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	<i>high</i>	<i>high</i>
Asthma (prevalence of current asthma/degree of asthma control)	<a href="#">Annesi-Maesano et al. (2012)</a> ; <a href="#">Venn et al. (2003)</a> ; <a href="#">Krzyzanowski et al. (1990)</a> [human]	10 <sup>c</sup>	0.006	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	<i>medium</i>	<i>medium</i>
Respiratory Pathology	<a href="#">Kerns et al. (1983)</a> ; <a href="#">Battelle (1982)</a> ; <a href="#">Woutersen et al. (1989)</a> [rat]	30 <sup>c</sup>	0.003	<i>evidence demonstrates</i>	<i>medium</i>	<i>high</i>
Female Developmental Toxicity	<a href="#">Taskinen et al. (1999)</a> [human]	10	0.01	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	<i>low</i>	<i>low</i>
Male Reproductive Toxicity	<a href="#">Ozen et al. (2002)</a> [rat]	3000	0.001	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	<i>low</i>	<i>low</i>

This table presents the osRfCs, the studies and uncertainty factors used to derive them, and the level of confidence in the evidence integration, the PODs, and the completeness of the database.

<sup>a</sup>This reflects a judgment regarding how well the study-specific data are able to estimate a no-effect or minimal-effect level of response (e.g., a lower level of confidence would be applied to high concentration studies which required extrapolation far below the lowest tested concentration to estimate a POD). A *low* confidence level means that the POD derived is expected to be less accurate.

<sup>b</sup>Although no UF<sub>D</sub> was applied to any cRfC, it is recognized that the evidence databases for the various health effects are not equal. This level of confidence was added to emphasize the health areas where additional research could reduce existing uncertainties. A *low* confidence level means the degree of certainty regarding the RfC is lower.

<sup>c</sup>These two osRfCs are based on multiple studies and candidate values, sometimes with different UFCs applied. The UFC values shown in this table and Figure 2-2 reflect the candidate values selected to represent each osRfC [i.e., the UFC applied to the POD from Krzyzanowski et al. (1990) for asthma and from Woutersen et al., (1989) for respiratory pathology].

### 2 3.7.2. Selection of the RfC and Discussion of Confidence

3 Choice of the RfC involved consideration of both the level of certainty in the estimated osRfCs,  
4 as well as the level of certainty in the observed health effect(s). Thus, the collection of studies and  
5 results used to characterize the hazard(s) and derive the osRfCs, as well as the cRfC calculations  
6 themselves (including derivation of the PODs and the application of UFs), were considered when  
7 choosing the RfC. These considerations are illustrated separately in Table 37, and as a composite  
8 depiction of certainty in Figure 14. Based on this analysis, an RfC for formaldehyde of 0.007 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was  
9 selected. This value is within the narrow range (0.006–0.009 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of the group of respiratory system-  
10 related osRfCs derived from PODs that are the lowest of those identified in human population studies

for formaldehyde hazards (i.e., sensory irritation, pulmonary function, allergy-related conditions and current asthma prevalence or degree of control). These osRfCs are each interpreted with *high* or *medium* confidence in the hazard conclusion and in the POD estimate, and very low composite uncertainty factors were applied.

An overall confidence level of *high*, *medium*, or *low* is assigned to reflect the level of confidence in the study(ies) and hazard(s) used to derive the RfC, the completeness of the database, and the RfC itself, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA’s Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry (U.S. EPA, 1994). Overall confidence in the RfC is **high**; the RfC is based on a spectrum of adverse effects reported in multiple well-conducted studies of exposed humans. Most of the study populations were exposed to formaldehyde levels in a residential or school setting, and some of the studies focused on sensitive individuals. Finally, the hazard conclusions are supported by an extensive literature database.

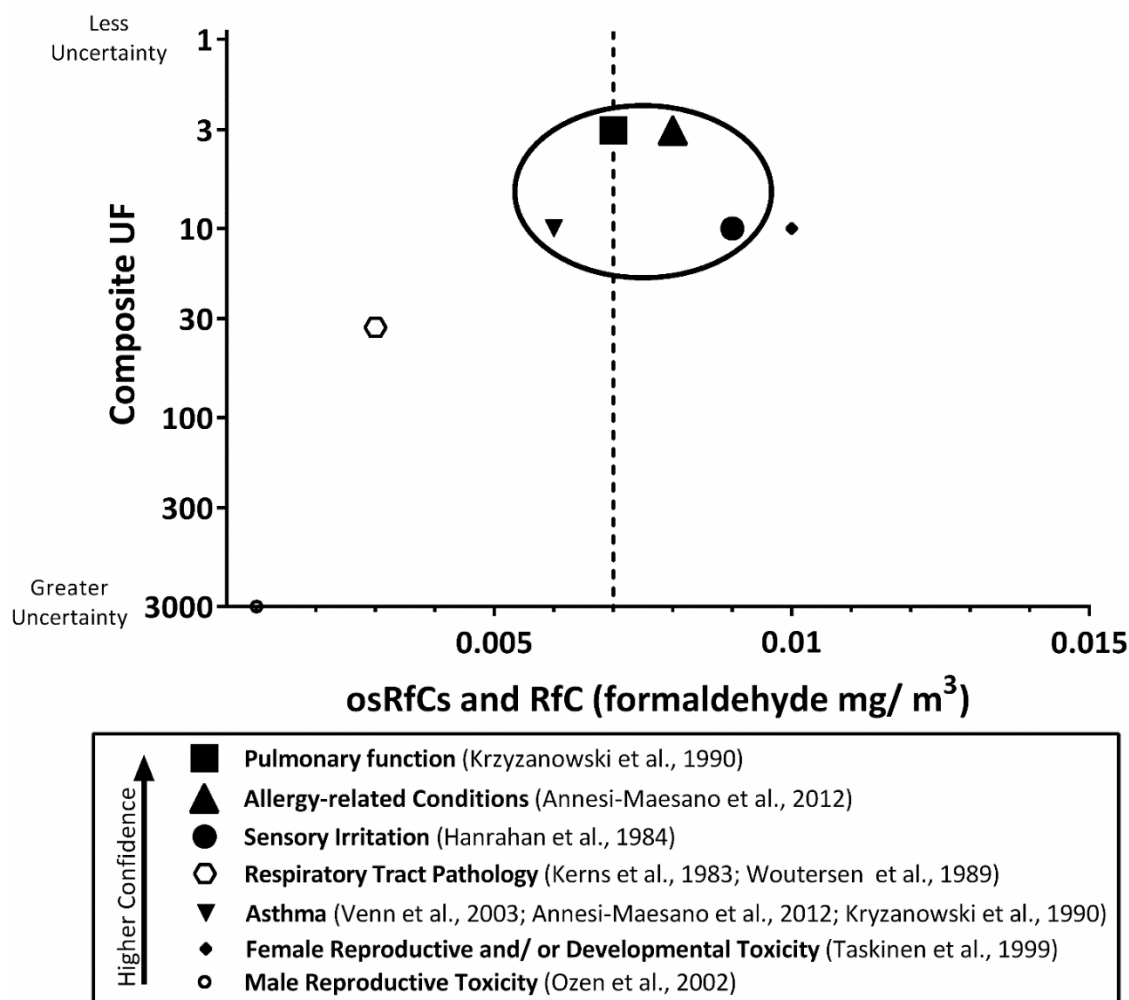


Figure 14. Organ or system-specific RfC (osRfC) scatterplot.

Organ/system RfCs (osRfCs) that are represented by larger shapes and that are closer to the top of the graph are interpreted with higher confidence regarding the basis from which the value was derived (see Table 2-11), and with less uncertainty (i.e., lower UFs were applied). Size of the shape represents confidence in the study(ies) and health hazard (i.e., hazards with **evidence demonstrates** judgments are larger than those with **evidence indicates [likely]** judgments), POD estimate(s) (for the purposes of this graphic, confidence in the POD was given slightly greater weight than the others), and completeness of the available evidence database for each health outcome: larger shapes indicate higher confidence; solid shapes indicate studies in humans; hollow shapes indicate animal studies. For composite UF, if multiple studies served as the basis for an osRfC, the composite UF associated with the candidate value selected to represent the osRfC was used (see Table 2-11). The dashed line represents the proposed overall RfC of 0.007 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; the circled osRfCs indicate the cluster of effects selected as the basis for this value.

**Table 33. Proposed RfC for formaldehyde-inhalation**

Health Effect(s) Basis	RfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Overall Confidence
Sensory irritation, pulmonary function, allergy-related conditions, and degree of asthma control/prevalence of current asthma in humans <sup>a</sup>	0.007	High

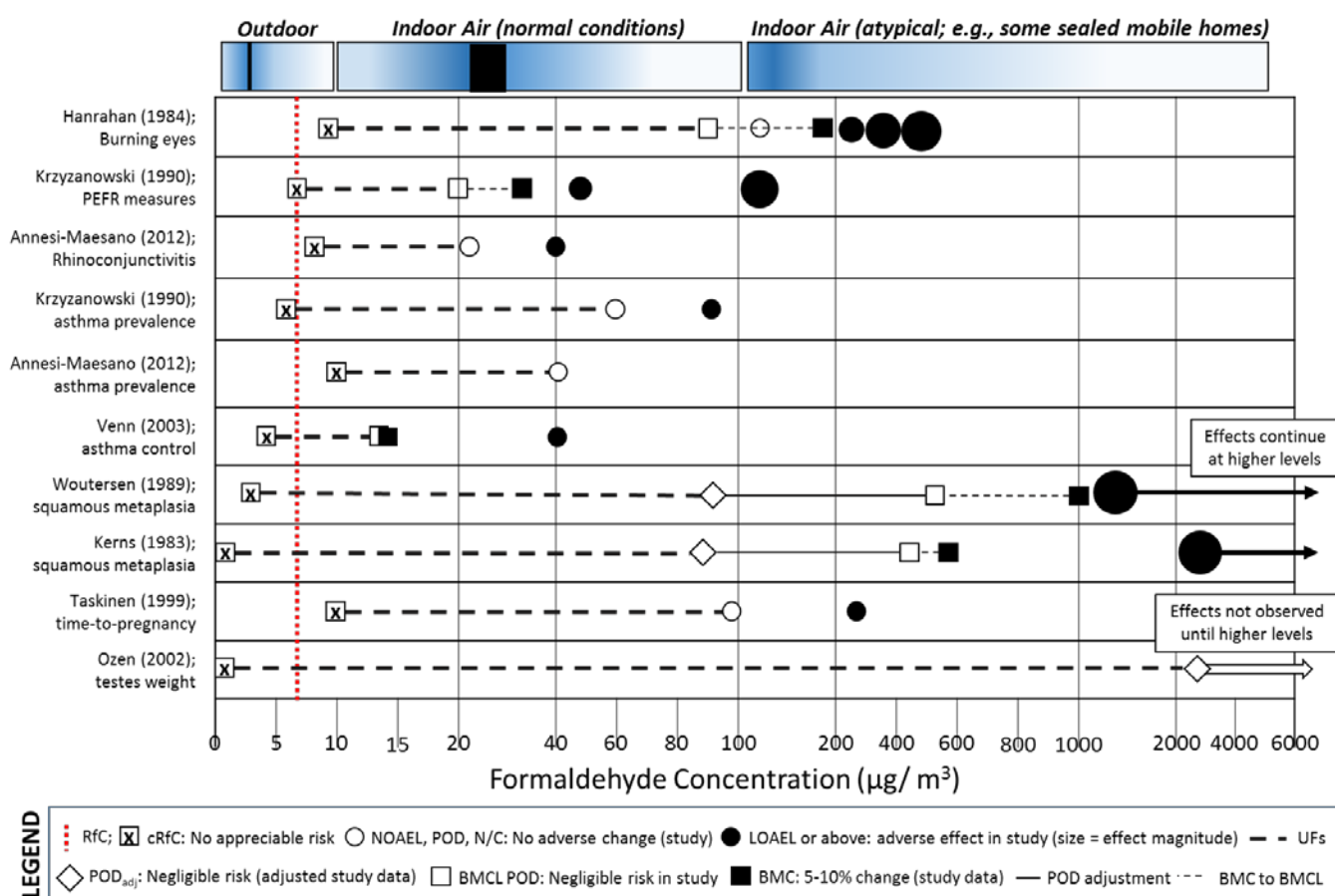
<sup>a</sup>Based on the following studies: ([Annesi-Maesano et al., 2012](#); [Matsunaga et al., 2008](#); [Venn et al., 2003](#); [Krzyzanowski et al., 1990](#); [Hanrahan et al., 1984](#))

### 3.7.3. Basis and Interpretation of the RfC

The RfC is an estimate of exposure that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime. As illustrated in Figure 15, the selected RfC is at the upper end of the range of outdoor formaldehyde levels recorded in some locations, and it would be expected that levels in indoor air would exceed this concentration in most situations. However, it is important to reiterate that this level is interpreted to be without appreciable risk. It is also important to note that the RfC does not provide information about the magnitude of the risk of respiratory-related effects that might occur at different concentrations above the RfC (e.g., at 0.02 or 0.03 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). As illustrated in Figure 15, nearly all the study-specific findings of effects (e.g., LOAELs, BMCs) were not observed until formaldehyde levels were in the upper end of the range of average indoor air concentrations, with effects generally being observed at or above ~35–40 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. As an example comparison, a fairly large study of 398 homes in Los Angeles, CA, Houston, TX, and Elizabeth, NJ, between 1999 and 2001 reported formaldehyde levels of 22 ± 7.1 µg/m<sup>3</sup> ([Weisel et al., 2005](#)). One study that contributed to the RfC derivation involved an analysis of the degree of asthma control in children with current asthma, and the RfC is expected to apply to this susceptible subgroup in the population. Although current asthma symptoms and allergic conditions were not observed in studies of children with exposures less than the range of 0.02–0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, at 0.021 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, a 10.5% decrease in peak expiratory flow rate among asthmatic children could be estimated (the regression model included a term for asthma status), based on a model using results of Krzyzanowski et al. ([1990](#)). Thus, attributes that increase susceptibility in individuals are expected to play a role in increasing the advent of adverse responses to formaldehyde levels above the RfC (e.g., somewhere between 0.007 and 0.04 mg/m<sup>3</sup>).



1 Although the RfC is designed to apply to exposures over a lifetime, the relevant window of  
 2 exposure for some of the effects observed in the contributing studies may be less than lifetime. Sensory  
 3 irritation is an immediate response to reactive compounds such as formaldehyde. The relevant window  
 4 of exposure for effects on asthma outcomes also is less than lifetime, although the time frame for the  
 5 control of asthma symptoms (i.e., a few weeks) is expected to differ from that for the prevalence of  
 6 current asthma symptoms or a decrease in pulmonary function (i.e., the past 12 months). In addition,  
 7 the relevant window of exposure for the osRfC for female reproductive or developmental outcomes is  
 8 from conception to the end of the pregnancy. Thus, while the RfC is a concentration associated with  
 9 minimal risk over a lifetime of exposure, a few of the hazards or outcomes supporting the RfC could be  
 10 relevant to a shorter exposure time frame. Such interpretations might be informed by the information  
 11 presented in Figure 13 (POD to cRfC calculations) and Figure 15 (below).



**Figure 15. Illustration of noncancer toxicity value estimations.**

This figure provides a representation of the estimates from studies supporting the osRfCs, including a summary of formaldehyde exposure data. Formaldehyde exposure estimates reflect approximates of the range (boxes), medians or means (black vertical bars), and more commonly reported estimates (gradations), based on the data discussed in Appendix A.1.2. Horizontal lines in the figure reflect the extrapolation process for arriving at points of departure (PODs) and toxicity values (unfilled symbols) in

the context of the study-specific evidence for effects (filled symbols; effect magnitude estimated based on study figures, tables, or reported regressions; see previous sections). Note: The x-axis is intentionally not on a linear or log scale so as not to convey a false level of precision. Abbreviations: cRfC (candidate RfC); N/LOAEL (no/lowest-observed-adverse-effect level); UFs (uncertainty factors); BMCL (benchmark concentration, lower confidence bound).

#### 3.7.4. Previous IRIS Assessment: Reference value

An inhalation RfC for formaldehyde has not previously been derived. In 1990, an oral RfD of 0.2 mg/kg-day was developed. This value was based on reduced weight gain and histopathology (primarily of the gastrointestinal system) in Wistar rats during a two-year bioassay in which formaldehyde was administered in the drinking water ([Til et al., 1989](#)). A UF<sub>c</sub> of 100 was applied to the NOAEL to account for inter- and intraspecies differences. This RfD was interpreted with *medium* confidence, based on *high* confidence in the principal study and *medium* confidence in the database.

## 4. CARCINOGENICITY

Multiple review articles and meta-analyses have examined the epidemiological evidence informing potential associations between formaldehyde and cancer endpoints (e.g., [Checkoway et al., 2012](#); [Bachand et al., 2010](#); [Zhang et al., 2009](#); [Bosetti et al., 2008](#); [Collins and Lineker, 2004](#); [Collins et al., 2001](#); [Ojajärvi et al., 2000](#); [Collins et al., 1997](#); [Blair et al., 1990](#)). The vast majority of studies focused on cancers of the upper respiratory tract (URT) and lymphohematopoietic (LHP) system. Other cancer types studied include bladder, brain, colon, lung, pancreas, prostate, and skin. However, aside from lung and brain cancer, few studies showed evidence of increased risks; a cursory review of the studies of lung and brain cancer did not provide any indication of an association with formaldehyde exposure (see Appendix A.5.9). Given the large number of studies available on URT and LHP cancers, other cancer types were not systematically evaluated.

The occurrences of URT cancers in humans have been described and grouped according to the International Classification of Disease (ICD) codes. The specific cancers of the URT that are commonly reported are sinonasal cancers (nose and nasal sinuses), cancers of the pharynx (nasopharynx, oropharynx, and hypopharynx), and laryngeal cancer. Rarely, cancers of the buccal cavity are reported, but as this grouping includes lip, tongue, salivary glands, gums, and the floor of the mouth, which combine cancers of potentially different etiology and cell origin, cancers of the buccal cavity were not reviewed. Thus, the above groupings were used for literature identification and hazard analyses.

In human studies, the specific LHP cancers that were formally reviewed were Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, myeloid leukemia, and lymphatic leukemia. Non-Hodgkin lymphoma is a non-specific grouping of dozens of different lymphomas and classification systems for specific subtypes

that have changed over time, complicating the evidence synthesis for this cancer type. As a cursory review of the available studies did not suggest an association between formaldehyde exposure and non-Hodgkin lymphoma, this endpoint was not formally reviewed.

---

## 4.1. METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING AND EVALUATING STUDIES

### 4.1.1. Literature Identification

The primary focus of this review was whether exposure to inhaled formaldehyde is associated with specific URT or LHP cancers in humans or, in separate searches (i.e., nasal and LHP cancer studies were searched separately), in animals. The bibliographic databases, search terms, and specific strategies used to search them are provided in Appendix A.5.9, as are the specific PECO criteria and the methods for identifying literature from 2016 – 2021 are described in Appendix F.

### 4.1.2. Study Evaluation

#### *Human studies*

The epidemiological studies generally examined occupational exposure to formaldehyde either in specific work settings (e.g., cohort studies) or in case-control studies. The overwhelming majority of information bias in epidemiological studies of formaldehyde stems from the use of occupational records to gauge exposures with some degree of exposure misclassification or exposure measurement error considered to be commonplace. Thus, a primary consideration in the evaluation of these studies was the ability of the exposure assessment to reliably distinguish between levels of exposure within the study population, or between the study population and the referent population. A large variety of occupations were included within the studies; some represent work settings with a high likelihood of exposure to high levels of formaldehyde, and some represent work settings with variable exposures and in which the proportion of people exposed is quite small. In the latter case, the potential effect of formaldehyde would be “diluted” within the larger study population, limiting the sensitivity of the study. EPA categorized the exposure assessment methods of the identified studies into four groups (A through D), reflecting greater or lesser degree of reliability and sensitivity of the measures. Outcome-specific associations based on Group A exposures were considered without appreciable information bias due to exposure measurement error, while other groups were considered increasingly biased towards the null.

Studies with small case counts may have little statistical power to detect divergences from the null but are not necessarily expected to be biased, and no study was excluded solely on the basis of case counts as this methodology would exclude any study which saw no effect of exposure. Therefore, cohort studies with extensive follow-up that reported outcome-specific results on a number of different cancers, including very rare cancers such as nasopharyngeal cancer (NPC) and sinonasal cancer, were evaluated even when few or even no cases were observed, if information on the expected number of

cases in the study population was provided so that confidence intervals could be presented for the effect estimate. Studies with five or fewer exposed cases were considered to have *low* confidence.

Other considerations included an evaluation of limitations in effect estimates that may have been confounded by exposure to other substances in the workplace that were known risk factors for URT or LHP cancers and were likely to have been highly correlated with formaldehyde, as well as strong healthy worker effects, and other selection biases.

## **Animal studies**

Studies of cancer development in experimental animals exposed for at least subchronic duration (shorter exposure durations were not prioritized for review, given the robust database), and which performed histopathological evaluations of respiratory tract or hematopoietic tissues, were evaluated (with preference given to studies that included a reasonable latency for cancers to develop, such as conducting histopathological evaluations at  $\geq 1$  year of age). As these evaluations consider many of the same studies previously evaluated for inclusion in the noncancer respiratory tract pathology section, many parallels exist between both sets of evaluations, although several notable differences exist. For example, duration of exposure was more important for evaluations of dysplasia and neoplasms, as compared with evaluations of noncancer respiratory tract lesions. In addition, whereas a substantial emphasis was placed on the characterization of the severity of the lesion for noncancer respiratory tract changes, severity was not considered integral to the identification of cancers and dysplasia. Generally, the study authors did not provide statistical comparisons for reported respiratory tract tumors; given the rarity of these neoplasms in unexposed animals, any observations of malignant tumors were considered to be biologically relevant, abnormal changes. Finally, although most studies used paraformaldehyde or freshly prepared formalin as the test article, some studies tested commercial formalin. Coexposure to methanol was considered to be a major concern for LHP cancers; it was considered to be less of a concern when identifying effects of inhaled formaldehyde on respiratory cancers. A final minor difference involved the preference for microscopic examination of several tissues applicable to assessing potential LHP cancers, and a preference for blinded assessment of the slides.

---

## **4.2. UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT CANCERS**

This section examines the evidence pertaining to the carcinogenic effect of formaldehyde exposure on the URT of humans and animals. The specific endpoints considered included diagnoses of nasopharyngeal cancer, sinonasal cancer, cancers of the oropharynx and hypopharynx, and laryngeal cancer; however, as the studies of laryngeal cancer did not contribute to the hazard conclusion (i.e., *indeterminate*), these data are not discussed in this Overview (see Section 1.2.5 in the Toxicological Review). This section also describes experimental animal studies examining the potential for cancers of the nasal cavity and proximal regions of the URT, and mechanistic studies relevant to interpreting potential carcinogenic effects on the URT.

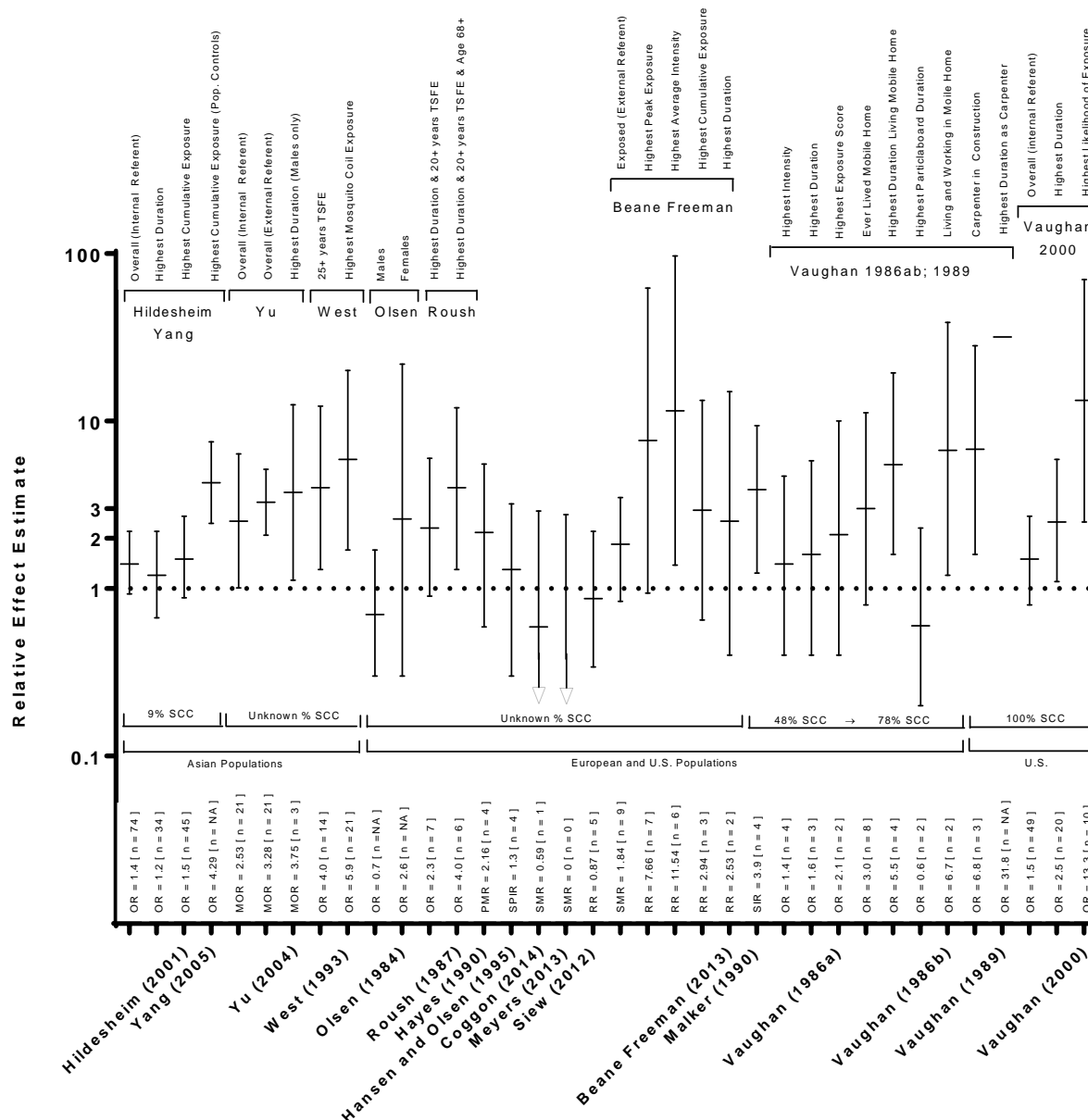
#### 4.2.1. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies

##### *Nasopharyngeal Cancer*

The evidence for formaldehyde exposure and the risk of nasopharyngeal cancer presents consistent findings of increased risk in exposed groups across several studies, including results classified with *high*, *medium*, and *low* confidence. These studies examined different populations, in different geographical locations, under different exposure settings and employing different study designs. Fourteen of 17 studies reported increased risks of nasopharyngeal cancer with at least one metric of formaldehyde exposure—often with both clear statistical significance and dose-response relationships (see Figure 16). These included the results of a large cohort study of 25,619 U.S. workers ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#)) classified with *high* confidence, and all four sets of results classified with *medium* confidence. Nine studies in eight independent populations reported relative effect estimates greater than three-fold. The study results exhibited a biologically coherent temporal relationship consistent with a pattern of exposure to formaldehyde and subsequent death from nasopharyngeal cancer, allowing time for cancer induction, latency, and mortality.

The reported dose-response relationships showing that multiple measures of increased exposure to formaldehyde were repeatedly associated with increased risk of mortality from nasopharyngeal cancer were especially strong among studies primarily focused on squamous cell carcinomas. Excluding nasopharyngeal cancer cases with undifferentiated or nonkeratinizing histology, [Vaughan et al. \(2000\)](#) reported a clear dose-response with increased probability of exposure. Among those subjects considered to be “definitely exposed,” there were increasing risks of nasopharyngeal cancer with increasing duration of formaldehyde exposure ( $p < 0.001$ ) and with increased cumulative formaldehyde exposure ( $p < 0.001$ ). Further evidence of dose-response relationships was reported by [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#) for peak formaldehyde exposures ( $p = 0.005$ , model including exposed and unexposed person-years), and, to a lesser degree, for cumulative exposures ( $p = 0.06$ , model including exposed and unexposed person-years) and with average intensity of formaldehyde exposure ( $p = 0.09$ , model including exposed and unexposed person-years).

The evaluation of potential biases resulted in reasonable confidence that alternative explanations have been ruled out, including chance, bias, and confounding within individual studies or across studies. There are reasonable explanations for the lack of findings in the three studies with very low background rates of nasopharyngeal cancer. The NPC results from the [Coggon et al. \(2014\)](#); [Meyers et al. \(2013\)](#); [Siew et al. \(2012\)](#) studies were all considered to lack sensitivity to detect any true effect because there was a very low number of expected cases in study populations, which contributed to their classifications of *low* confidence.



**Figure 16. All epidemiological studies reporting nasopharyngeal cancer risk estimates.**

Results are grouped by population background risk and arrayed from lowest to highest by the percentage of cases in each study's results, which were considered likely to be squamous cell carcinomas (SCC). SMR: standardized mortality ratio. PMR: proportionate mortality ratio. SPIR: Standardized Proportional Incidence Ratio. RR: relative risk. OR: odds ratio. MOR: mortality odds ratio. TSFE: time since first exposure. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets. For studies reporting results on multiple metrics of exposure, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented in the figure.

## 1 **Sinonasal Cancer**

- 2 The evidence for formaldehyde exposure and the risk of sinonasal cancer presents consistent
- 3 findings of increased risk in exposed groups across several studies, including results classified with

1 *medium* and *low* confidence. Seventeen informative studies evaluated sinonasal cancer among study  
 2 subjects with formaldehyde exposure based on occupational history, including 3 sets of results classified  
 3 with *medium* confidence—one of which represents a large, pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies  
 4 (see Figure 17). These studies examined different populations, in different locations, under different  
 5 exposure settings, and used different study designs.

6 For sinonasal cancer, it is important to consider the histological subtype or types in each report  
 7 (squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, or mixed). Sinonasal cancer is exceedingly rare; eight  
 8 studies reported zero cases in their study populations. With expected rates for sinonasal cancer as low  
 9 as 0.3 cases per 100,000 people each year, these studies lacked the statistical sensitivity to detect an  
 10 association with formaldehyde and were classified with *low* confidence. Of the nine studies that did  
 11 observe cases of sinonasal cancer, results from six reported increased risks of sinonasal cancer that  
 12 appeared to be associated with exposure to formaldehyde—four of six sets of results had been classified  
 13 with *medium* confidence ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#); [Luce et al., 2002](#); [Roush et al., 1987](#); [Olsen and](#)  
 14 [Asnaes, 1986](#)) and two with *low* confidence ([Teschke et al., 1997](#); [Hansen and Olsen, 1995](#)).  
 15 Associations were stronger for adenocarcinomas than for squamous cell carcinomas. However, both  
 16 histological cell type groupings, and a mixed type group, yielded results that were consistently  
 17 elevated—with a clear demonstration of statistical significance for the adenocarcinomas. Two *medium*  
 18 confidence studies reported at least a three-fold increase in risk for adenocarcinoma. Potential  
 19 confounding by wood dust was addressed and ruled out by the authors. Each of the other three sets of  
 20 results that did not report some increase in risk associated with formaldehyde exposure had been in the  
 21 group classified with *low* confidence, in part due to their lack of sensitivity to detect a true effect  
 22 ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Siew et al., 2012](#); [Pesch et al., 2008](#)).

23 A dose-response relationship was observed in a large, pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies.  
 24 [Luce et al. \(2002\)](#)<sup>9</sup> pooled 196 cases of sinonasal adenocarcinoma and 432 cases of squamous cell  
 25 carcinoma and were able to contrast risks in three levels of exposure probability with the risk in the  
 26 unexposed. An exposure-response relationship for adenocarcinoma, controlling for coexposure to wood  
 27 dust, was observed for both men and women with the highest risks among those with the highest  
 28 probability of exposure. The odds ratio (OR) among men with the highest cumulative exposure was 3.0  
 29 (95% CI: 1.5, 5.7), while it was 5.8 (95% CI: 1.7, 19.4) among women. No dose-response pattern was  
 30 observed for squamous cell carcinoma. Analyses by [Luce et al. \(2002\)](#) allowing for a 20-year induction  
 31 period showed only minimal impacts on the magnitude of relative risk; longer latency periods were not  
 32 evaluated, which leaves some uncertainty.

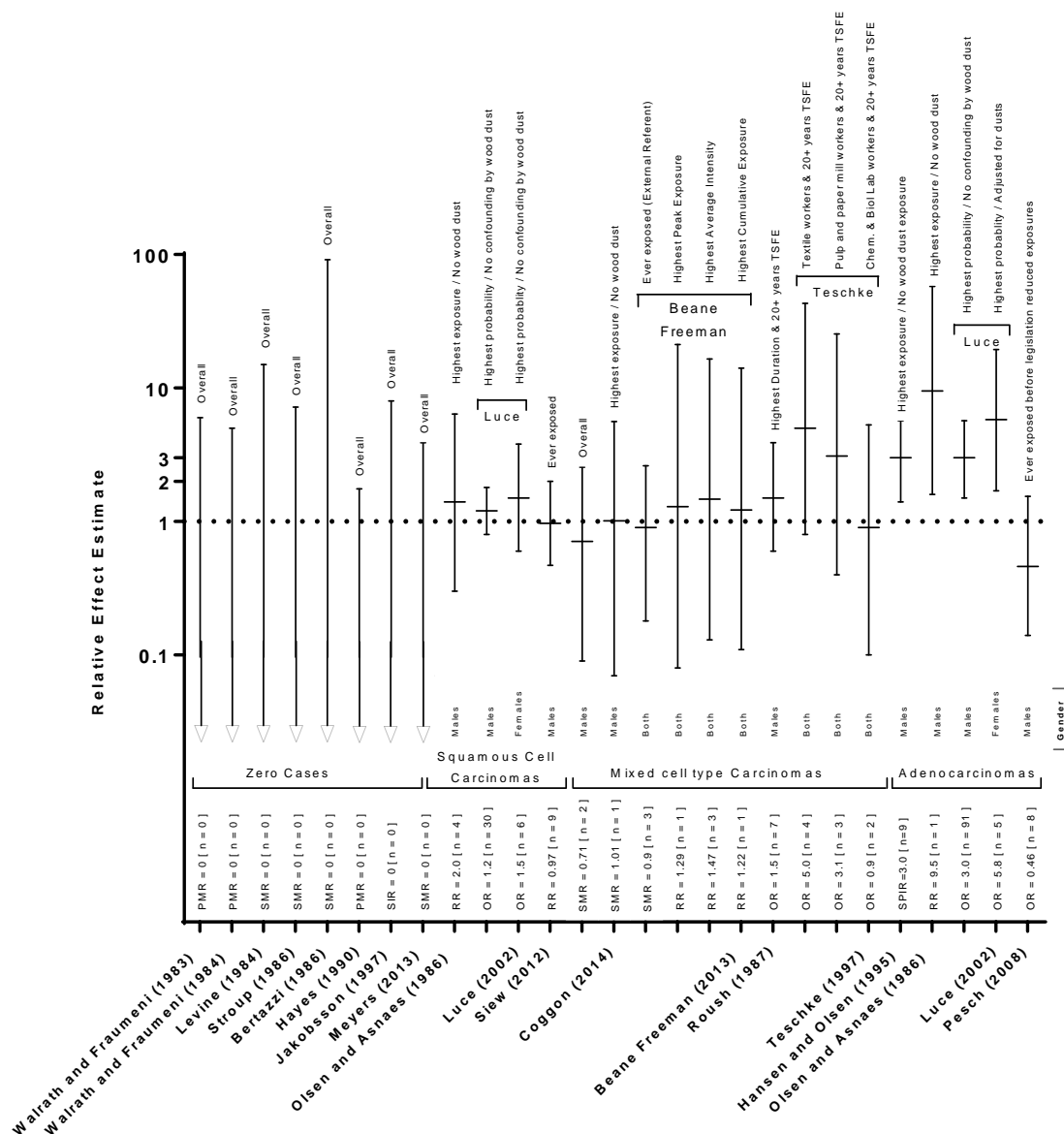
33 The evaluation of chance, bias, and confounding within individual studies or across studies  
 34 resulted in the conclusion that these alternative explanations for the observed associations could be  
 35 reasonably ruled out. While smoking and alcohol may be independent risk factors for sinonasal cancer

---

<sup>9</sup>Note the pooled study by Luce et al. (2002) includes data from 12 publications and thus represents substantially more information than a single result (see Toxicological Review for additional details).

1 they are unlikely to be related to formaldehyde exposure and therefore unlikely to be across-the-board  
2 confounders. Wood dust, however, is a potential confounder as many wood-related jobs also have  
3 exposures to formaldehyde and the association between wood dust exposure and sinonasal cancer is  
4 extremely strong, with relative risks greater than 30-fold ([Olsen and Asnaes, 1986](#)). Wood dust may be  
5 an independent risk factor for sinonasal cancer; however, the majority of investigators presented  
6 analytic results for formaldehyde among workers who were either not exposed to wood dust ([Hansen](#)  
7 [and Olsen, 1995](#); [Olsen and Asnaes, 1986](#)), or else controlled for the potential confounding of the effects  
8 of wood dust on the risk of sinonasal cancer and did not find wood dust to be a confounder ([Luce et al.,](#)  
9 [2002](#)). Although many of the analyses lacked precision due to the rarity of sinonasal cancer, the  
10 observations of multiple instances of very strong associations in different settings reduces the likelihood  
11 that chance, confounding, or other biases can explain the observed associations.





**Figure 17. All epidemiological studies reporting sinonasal cancer risk estimates.**

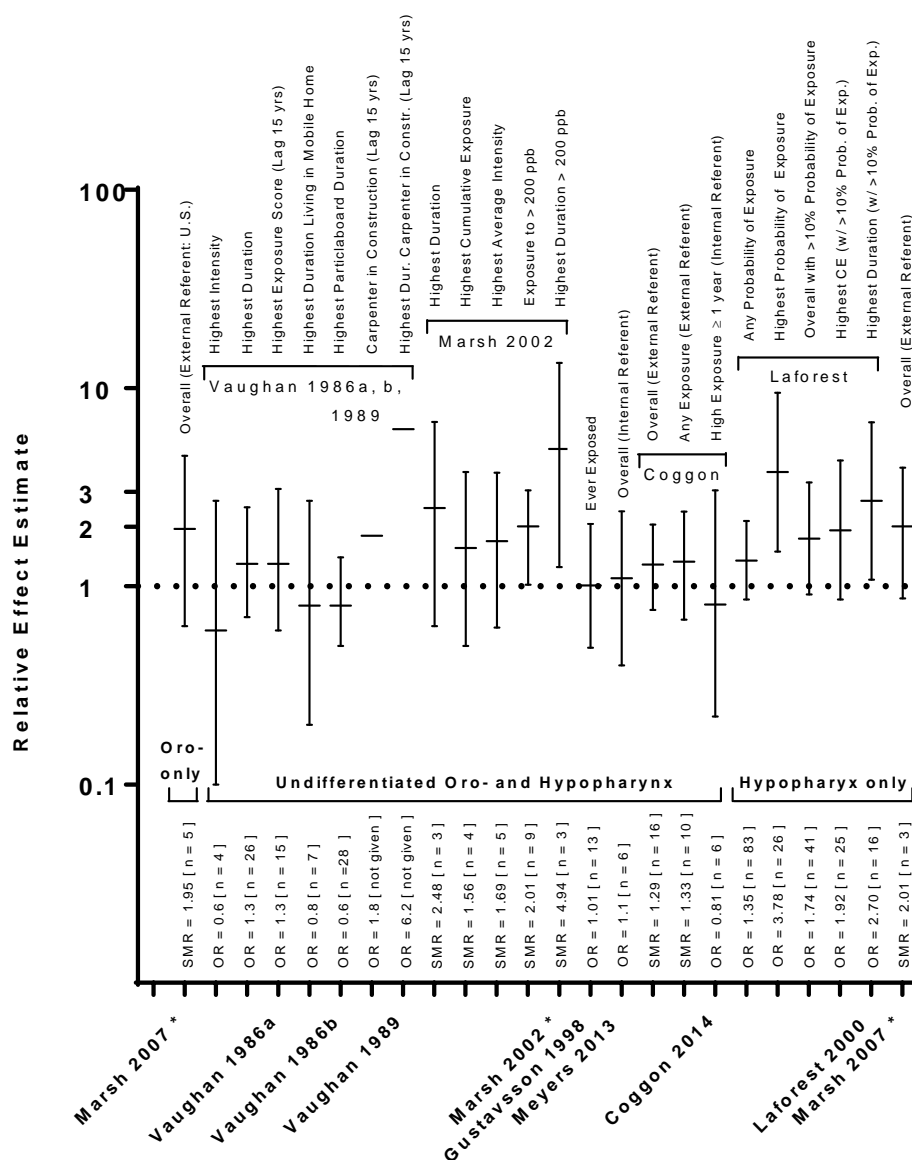
Results are grouped by histological type as squamous cell carcinomas, mixed cell types, or adenocarcinoma. SMR: standardized mortality ratio. SPIR: Standardized Proportional Incidence Ratio. RR: relative risk. OR: odds ratio. TSFE: time since first exposure. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets. For studies with multiple metrics of exposure, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented. Note that two studies ([Luce et al., 2002](#); [Olsen and Asnaes, 1986](#)) reported separate results for squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma and appear twice in the figure. Also note that the pooled analysis by [Luce et al. \(2002\)](#) includes data from 12 publications and thus represents substantially more information than a single set of results.

### 1 **Oropharyngeal/Hypopharyngeal cancer**

- 2 Evidence describing an association between formaldehyde exposure and the risk of
- 3 oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer was available from nine reports on six distinct study

populations—four reports on three cohort studies ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Marsh et al., 2007](#); [Marsh et al., 2002](#)) and five reports on three case-control studies ([Laforest et al., 2000](#); [Gustavsson et al., 1998](#); [Vaughan, 1989](#); [Vaughan et al., 1986a](#), [b](#)).

Increased risks of oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer were reported by two *medium* confidence studies associated with multiple metrics of formaldehyde exposure, but little other evidence of increases in risk across one other *medium* and two *low* confidence was observed (see Figure 18). The strength of the association was variable with several studies reporting results near the null, and two *medium* confidence studies reporting three- to five-fold increases in risk among the highly exposed. One study observed dose-response relationships using multiple metrics of exposure. The evaluation of bias and sensitivity resulted in reasonable confidence that alternative explanations have been ruled out, including chance, bias, and confounding within individual studies or across studies.



**Figure 18. All epidemiological studies reporting oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer risk estimates.**

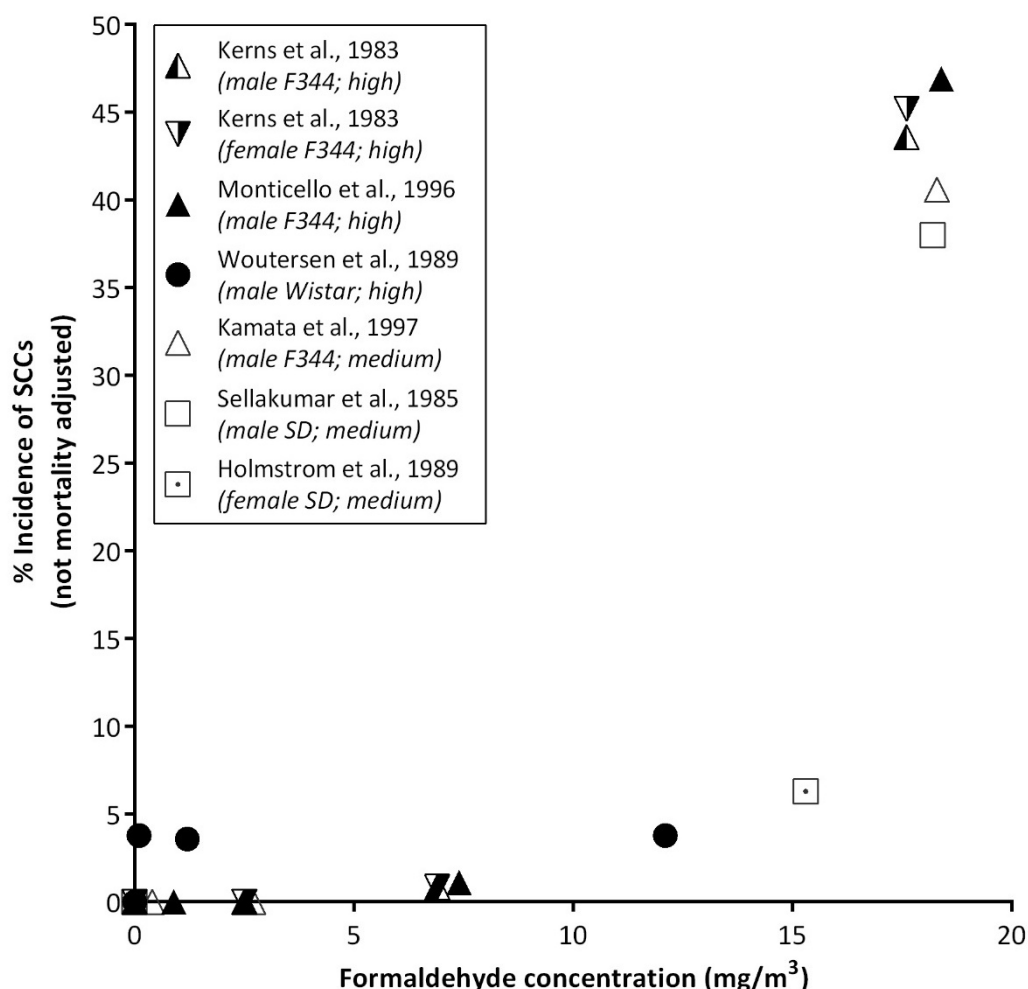
Results are grouped by cancer site as oropharyngeal only, oropharyngeal grouped with hypopharyngeal and unspecified pharyngeal, or hypopharyngeal only. SMR: standardized mortality ratio. RR: relative risk. OR: odds ratio. CE: cumulative exposure. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets. For studies with multiple metrics of exposure, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented. Data from Marsh et al. (2007; 2002) are based on the same study subjects; however, dose-response data were only included in the 2002 study, and the 2007 study had more recent comparisons with external referents.

#### 1 4.2.2. Synthesis of Animal Health Effect Studies

- 2 Overall, tumors of the respiratory tract were consistently observed in mice and in several strains
- 3 of rats, but not in hamsters, exposed to formaldehyde (Kamata et al., 1997; Monticello et al., 1996;

[Holmstrom et al., 1989a](#); [Woutersen et al., 1989](#); [Sellakumar et al., 1985](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Dalbey, 1982](#)). The most consistent animal evidence of formaldehyde-induced respiratory cancers was the development of squamous cell carcinomas (SCCs), with the most useful data from studies of exposed rats (see Figure 19). Following exposure of rats to formaldehyde for two years, an increase in SCCs was observed in five of six studies interpreted with *medium* or *high* confidence. SCCs were not reproducibly detected below 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde; however, none of the available rat studies tested exposure between 3 and 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, introducing some uncertainty.

Specifically regarding SCCs, these exposure-induced tumors were restricted to the nasal cavity, were not observed in other respiratory tract regions, such as the larynx and lung, and generally developed in animals that were observed for longer than 12 months. The locations of the induced SCCs were consistent with both the distribution of inhaled formaldehyde and locations of other formaldehyde-induced nasal pathologies. There were clear species differences in the severity of SCCs, with hamsters displaying little evidence of toxicity and rats exhibiting amplified responses as compared to mice (likely attributable to a lower inhaled dose of formaldehyde). While these tumors were detected in exposed male and female Fischer 344 (F344) and Sprague Dawley (SD) rats, findings in Wistar rats were less clear. The rat studies are summarized in Figure 19.



**Figure 19. Incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinomas in rats exposed to formaldehyde for at least 2 years.**

% incidence data from the *high* (black outline and fill) and *medium* (gray outline and no fill) confidence studies are arrayed. Different shapes represent different rat strains.

In addition to SCCs, precancerous dysplastic lesions were induced in rats and mice ([Holmstrom et al., 1989a](#); [Morgan et al., 1986b](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#)), sometimes at lower formaldehyde concentrations than those at which malignant tumors were observed. The dysplasia and neoplasms were predominantly localized to anterior regions of the nasal respiratory epithelium, although the lesions progressed to more posterior locations with increasing duration and concentration of formaldehyde exposure, with one study reporting that dysplasia can develop in portions of the proximal trachea in rats.

SCC development depended on the duration of observation and, based on an increasing incidence and severity of lesions in animals exposed for longer periods of time, the formaldehyde exposure duration. Most notably, the lesion incidence, as well as the tumor invasiveness and latency, was reproducibly shown, across two species, to worsen with increasing exposure concentration.

#### 4.2.3. Mode-of-action Information

In F344 rats chronically exposed to formaldehyde, there is a clear temporal, dose-responsive and biological relationship in the appearance of exposure-related genotoxicity, sustained epithelial damage, cellular proliferation, and eventual development of SCC or polypoid adenoma (PA; a benign lesion independent from, and not a precursor to, SCC), consistent with similar relationships evident in analogous URT tissues from both the monkey and human databases. Furthermore, the chronic formaldehyde exposure concentrations reported to elicit nasal cytotoxic pathology appear to be higher in the rats and monkeys evaluated experimentally, compared with the results from human epidemiological cohorts, whereas formaldehyde-associated genotoxicity has been induced in analogous portal-of-entry tissues from rats, monkeys, and humans exposed to similar formaldehyde concentrations (see Toxicological Review for details). Together, genotoxicity, cellular proliferation, and cytotoxicity-induced tissue regenerative proliferation exhibit multiple layers of coherence as a function of species and anatomy, temporality, concentration, and duration of exposure. When integrated, this evidence forms a biologically relevant MOA for formaldehyde-induced URT carcinogenesis ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). A summary and evaluation of the mechanistic evidence is presented in Table 40.

Strong, consistent evidence from rodents and monkeys supports the role for both direct (i.e., potentially DNA-protein crosslinks, DPX, or hmDNA adduct associated) mutagenicity as well as indirect genotoxicity, mutagenicity, and regenerative proliferation resulting from respiratory tissue pathology, in rodent URT carcinogenesis (see Toxicological Review Section 1.2.5 Upper Respiratory Tract Cancer Mode-of-Action Analysis for details). DNA labeling studies in rodent nasal epithelium suggest that cell division may also accelerate in response to marginally cytotoxic tissue concentrations resulting from short-term, lower level, or discontinuous exposure scenarios, although this evidence was neither strong nor consistent across similar studies and model systems. Observations of mutagenicity, cytotoxic epithelial pathology, and proliferation correspond histologically, anatomically, temporally, and dose-responsively with subsequent SCC and PA formation, consistent with contribution of both mutagenesis and regenerative proliferation to rodent URT carcinogenesis following formaldehyde exposure.

Mutagenicity is presumed to be a relevant component of URT carcinogenesis in humans, supported by strong evidence of direct genotoxicity in both rodents and monkeys and consistent observations of direct genotoxicity and mutagenicity from human epidemiological studies. Increased nasal epithelial cell proliferation (in rats and monkeys) coincides anatomically with dysplastic lesions found in tissues from similar species as well as with progressive, proliferative lesions in the nasal/buccal epithelium and nasopharynx of chronically exposed humans. This cross-species concordance, combined with the observation that cellular proliferation may be induced at lower exposures or following shorter durations of exposure than those eliciting tissue metaplasia, suggests that cellular proliferation in the presence of marginal tissue toxicity may also be potentially relevant to human URT carcinogenesis, as this episodic exposure scenario may be more frequently encountered in human populations than the continuous, chronic high-level exposures traditionally employed in rodent cancer bioassays. Increasing

incidence or severity of nasal dysfunction and progressive pathology is associated with escalating formaldehyde exposure concentration or duration in humans, monkeys, and rats. While POE tissue sensitivity to formaldehyde toxicity may quantitatively differ from humans to rats and other rodents, qualitatively similar nasal dysfunction and pathology consistent with pre-neoplastic stages of cancer progression are observed across analogous tissues from all affected species, and therefore conclusions derived from these model systems are presumed relevant to human URT carcinogenesis. Given this presumed relevance, the potential for an increased susceptibility of specific human populations to developing URT cancers can be informed by both the human data and relevant mechanistic evidence from experimental model systems.

**Table 34. Summary considerations for upper respiratory tract (URT) carcinogenesis**  
(the primary support for genotoxicity or mutagenicity is noted; see Toxicological Review for additional details)

Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Evidence Pertinent to Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Weight-of-evidence and Biological Plausibility
<i>Direct, or presumed direct, genotoxicity and mutagenicity (and indirectly supporting information)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ↑ MN in URT tissue from human students and workers at average concentrations as low as 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (subchronic-to-chronic exposure) {Aglan, 2019, 6196781}; (<a href="#">Ballarin et al., 1992</a>); (<a href="#">Burgaz et al., 2001</a>); (<a href="#">Burgaz et al., 2002</a>); (<a href="#">Costa et al., 2019</a>); (<a href="#">Costa et al., 2008</a>); (<a href="#">Ladeira et al., 2013</a>); (<a href="#">Petteffi et al., 2015</a>); (<a href="#">Viegas et al., 2013</a>); (<a href="#">Viegas et al., 2010</a>); (<a href="#">Ye et al., 2005</a>)</li> <li>• ↑ DNA monoadducts in nasal tissues of exposed rats and monkeys using highly sensitive methods (short-term or subchronic exposure) (<a href="#">Yu et al., 2015</a>; <a href="#">Lu et al., 2011</a>; <a href="#">Moeller et al., 2011</a>; <a href="#">Lu et al., 2010</a>)</li> <li>• ↑ DPX in URT tissues of monkeys (acute exposure) and F344 rats (acute-to-subchronic exposure) (e.g., (<a href="#">Lai et al., 2016</a>; <a href="#">Georgieva et al., 1999</a>; <a href="#">Casanova et al., 1994</a>)) [note: not observed in 2 short-term controlled exposure studies]</li> <li>• No effect on MN incidence nasal tissue (<a href="#">Speit et al., 2011</a>) or in BAL cells (<a href="#">Neuss et al., 2010</a>) in single studies in rats (28d exposure)</li> <li>• While several studies suggest a role for exposure-induced modifications to the tumor suppressor, p53, in SCC development (see Appendix A.4.5), a short-term study in mice deficient for Trp53 (encodes p53) failed to observe increases in tumors (<a href="#">Morgan et al., 2017</a>)</li> </ul>	Yes. Markers of direct genotoxicity correspond anatomically and temporally with subsequent URT neoplasia in experimental animal models, are consistent with increased MN induction following exposure in humans and are presumed relevant to human carcinogenesis.	Strong and consistent evidence for formaldehyde-induced direct genotoxicity and mutagenicity exists from both experimental animal models and human molecular epidemiology to support a significant role for mutagenicity in URT carcinogenesis.

Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Evidence Pertinent to Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Weight-of-evidence and Biological Plausibility
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indirect support: strong and consistent evidence of mutagenicity (increased incidence of MN, CA, and chromosome aneuploidies) in PBLs of human workers (see Section 4.3)</li> <li>Indirect support: strong and consistent evidence of genotoxicity and mutagenicity in numerous <i>in vitro</i> mammalian and non-mammalian systems (see Appendix A.4)</li> </ul>		
<i>Cytotoxicity-induced regenerative proliferation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↓ Nasal mucociliary function, ↑ nasal hyperplasia, keratinization or squamous metaplasia, URT rhinitis, irritation, and inflammation in humans (acute-to-chronic exposure)</li> <li>↓ Nasal cilia content, ↑ hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia in URT tissues from monkeys (acute-to-subchronic exposure)</li> <li>Associated with ↑ URT cell proliferation in rhesus monkeys</li> <li>↓ Nasal mucociliary function, ↑ nasal rhinitis, hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia dysplasia in various rat strains and B6C3F1 mice (acute-to-chronic exposure)</li> <li>Associated with ↑ URT proliferation (rats; mice)</li> </ul>	Yes. Increasing incidence or severity of URT dysfunction or pathology is positively associated with formaldehyde exposure in humans, monkeys, and rats. A continuum of similar epithelial pathology is observed across affected species at POE tissues, and therefore the resulting increased cellular turnover observed in experimental models is presumed relevant to human carcinogenesis.	Strong and consistent evidence exists which associates the nasal epithelial pathology-driven proliferation with SCC abundance following formaldehyde exposure in rodent experimental models to support a significant role for regenerative proliferation in URT carcinogenesis.
<i>Cellular mitogenesis in the absence of cytotoxic tissue pathology</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clear evidence of ↑ URT cell proliferation under conditions also resulting in tissue pathology in rhesus monkeys</li> <li>Exposure to subcytotoxic concentrations not evaluated</li> <li>Clear evidence of ↑ URT cell proliferation under conditions also resulting in tissue pathology in Wistar and F344 rats (<math>\geq 4 \text{ mg/m}^3</math>)</li> <li>Suggestive evidence of ↑ URT cell proliferation under conditions not clearly causing tissue pathology (<math>&lt; 4 \text{ mg/m}^3</math>)</li> </ul>	Yes. Cellular proliferation may be increased at lower exposures or following shorter durations of exposure than that eliciting tissue pathology, which suggests that mitogenesis may be directly stimulated by formaldehyde exposure. Proliferation is expected to accelerate and enhance carcinogenesis in both humans and animals and is presumed relevant to human carcinogenesis.	Limited and inconsistent evidence associates cellular proliferation with formaldehyde exposures below those eliciting cytotoxic pathology in the rat nasal epithelium, which precludes a determination as to the importance of this phenomenon in URT carcinogenesis.
<i>Oxidative stress, immune disease and dysfunction in the URT</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↑ LRT infection frequency, inflammation, allergic outcomes in children; ↑ leukocyte activation, allergy symptoms, chronic URT inflammation and ↓ infection resistance in adult workers (subchronic-to-chronic exposure)</li> </ul>	Yes. Nasal infection, markers of persistent inflammation or immune dysfunction are positively associated with a range of formaldehyde exposure in both humans and rodents. Oxidative stress and	While evidence exists supporting oxidative stress, chronic inflammation and various immune dysfunctions following formaldehyde exposure in humans and experimental



Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Evidence Pertinent to Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Weight-of-evidence and Biological Plausibility
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ↑ LRT oxidative stress, markers of inflammation and leukocyte recruitment in rats and mice; ↑ airway wall thickening or remodeling in mice and rats following ovalbumin sensitization</li> <li>• ↑ Malignancy and neutrophil involvement of lung metastases, ↓ lung natural killer (NK) cell numbers and activity in C57BL/6 mice</li> </ul>	chronic inflammatory diseases (immunosuppression) are presumed relevant to human carcinogenesis. The relevance of other immune system dysfunctions to human carcinogenesis, such as allergy, is less clear.	animal models, the evidence supporting associations between these effects and URT carcinogenesis is insufficient to evaluate the contribution of these effects independently in either humans or experimental animals.

#### 4.2.4. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for Upper Respiratory Tract Cancers

*Robust* evidence from human epidemiological studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels supports a causal association between inhalation of formaldehyde and nasopharyngeal cancer, while *moderate* evidence supports a causal association for sinonasal, and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancers (see Table 41). Consistent increases in risk were reported by numerous *high* and *medium* confidence studies of diverse populations in different geographic locations and exposure settings that accounted for expected temporal relationships for cancer induction and progression, with several reporting a large magnitude of relative risk ( $RR \geq 3$ ). A dose-response gradient was reported for various measures of exposure, including cumulative exposure, duration of exposure, and peak exposure. *Robust* evidence with site concordance for nasal cancers also is provided from studies in experimental animals (rats and mice). However, the relevance of the rodent nasal cancers and related mechanistic changes to human cancers not localized in or around the nasal cavity is questionable and difficult to infer. The incidence of lesions, as well as the tumor invasiveness and latency, was reproducibly shown to worsen with increasing formaldehyde exposure level. The distribution of tumors was dependent on duration of exposure as well as formaldehyde concentration. Mechanistic changes associated with the development of cancer were consistently observed in humans and experimental systems, including genotoxicity, epithelial damage and proliferation, and eventual cancer development in relevant URT tissues. The lesions exhibited a temporal and dose-response relationship coherent with carcinogenesis. The evidence is sufficient to conclude that a mutagenic mode of action (MOA) of formaldehyde is operative in formaldehyde-induced nasopharyngeal carcinogenicity. Therefore, the **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes nasopharyngeal cancer in humans and the **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation is likely to cause sinonasal and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer, given appropriate exposure circumstances. These conclusions were primarily based on studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels and coherent findings in chronic rodent bioassays where tumors were generally only observed at formaldehyde concentrations above 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 35. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on URT cancers**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Mechanistic Interpretation	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Robust for <u>Nasopharyngeal Cancer (NPC)</u>, based on:</i>  <i>Human health effect studies:</i>            Consistent increases in risk across numerous <i>high</i>, <i>medium</i> and <i>low</i> confidence studies, which demonstrated very strong associations (8 studies reported at least a 3-fold increase in risk), evidence of dose-response relationships across multiple metrics, and a temporal relationship consistent with causality  <i>Biological Plausibility:</i>            Mechanistic evidence from human studies indicates a clear biological relationship with genotoxicity, epithelial damage and proliferation, and eventual cancer development in relevant URT tissues</p> <p><i>Moderate for <u>Sinonasal Cancer</u>, based on:</i>  <i>Human health effect studies:</i>            Increases in risk across a set of <i>medium</i> and <i>low</i> confidence studies, including 3 studies reporting at least a 3-fold increase in risk for adenocarcinoma, and the largest study demonstrating a clear dose-response relationship  <i>Biological Plausibility:</i> (see NPC)</p> <p><i>Moderate for <u>Oropharyngeal/Hypopharyngeal Cancer</u>, based on:</i>  <i>Human health effect studies:</i>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased risks in two <i>medium</i> confidence studies that evaluated multiple metrics of exposure and reported 3- to 5-fold increases in those highly exposed, including 1 which demonstrated clear dose-response relationships across several metrics</li> <li>Little evidence of increases in risk (near the null) across 1 <i>medium</i> and 2 <i>low</i> confidence results</li> </ul> </p>	<p><i>Robust for <u>Nasal Cancers</u>, based on:</i>  <i>Animal health effect studies:</i>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tumors of the URT (predominantly SCCs) were consistently observed in mice and in several strains of rats in numerous <i>high</i> and <i>medium</i> confidence studies, at concentrations &gt;6 mg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>The lesions progressed in incidence, severity to more posterior locations with increasing duration and concentration of formaldehyde exposure, or duration of observation</li> <li>Most notably, the lesion incidence, as well as the tumor invasiveness and latency, was reproducibly shown to worsen with increasing exposure level.</li> </ul> <i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Changes consistent with cancer development were observed across multiple species, with a clear biological relationship among the appearance of genotoxicity, sustained epithelial damage, cellular proliferation, and eventual tumor development in rats. While most findings were localized to the nasal cavity, some evidence indicates that more distal changes, including dysplasia, can occur with very high formaldehyde exposures or different breathing (oronasal)  <i>Biological Plausibility:</i> A spectrum of mechanistic evidence, including evidence of DNA monoadducts and DPX in the URT of exposed rodents and monkeys, provides strong support for the plausibility of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Relevance to humans:</i>            Findings were consistent and coherent across species (including humans). While cancer site concordance is not required for hazard determination <a href="#">U.S. EPA (2005a)</a>, given the known reactivity and distribution of inhaled formaldehyde, a lesser level of confidence in the relevance of the animal data is inferred for <u>Oropharyngeal/Hypopharyngeal Cancer</u> (noting that oronasal vs. nasal breathing in humans adds plausibility for these cancers)</li> <li><i>MOA:</i> Together, genotoxicity, cellular proliferation and cytotoxicity-induced regenerative proliferation exhibit multiple layers of coherence as a function of species, anatomy, temporality, concentration and duration of exposure, and when integrated, form a biologically-relevant MOA (<a href="#">U.S. EPA, 2005a</a>). Furthermore, the chronic formaldehyde exposure concentrations reported to elicit nasal cytotoxic pathology appear to be higher in the rats and monkeys evaluated experimentally, compared with the results from human epidemiological cohorts, whereas formaldehyde-associated genotoxicity has been induced in analogous tissues from rats, monkeys and humans exposed similarly (<math>\leq 0.9</math> mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence demonstrates</b> that formaldehyde inhalation causes nasopharyngeal cancer in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>The <b>evidence</b> indicates that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes sinonasal cancer and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>These conclusions were primarily based on studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels and coherent findings in chronic rodent bioassays where tumors were generally only observed at formaldehyde concentrations above 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup></p>

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Mechanistic Interpretation	Evidence Integration Judgment
<i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Mechanistic evidence from human studies in relevant POE tissues (e.g., buccal cells) demonstrate mechanistic changes consistent with the development of cancer, including genotoxicity	the evidence for nasal cancers in experimental animals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Potential Vulnerabilities:</i> There is negligible evidence to evaluate the potential risk to sensitive populations/ lifestages</li> </ul>	

### 4.3. LYMPHOHEMATOPOIETIC (LHP) CANCERS

This section examines the evidence pertaining to the carcinogenic effect of formaldehyde exposure on lymphohematopoietic (LHP) cancer in humans and animals. The specific endpoints included: Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, myeloid leukemia, and lymphatic leukemia; however, as the studies of lymphatic leukemia did not contribute to the overall conclusion (i.e., *indeterminate*), these data are not discussed in this Overview. This section also discusses experimental animal studies examining histopathological lesions associated with leukemia or lymphoma, and mechanistic studies relevant to interpreting potential carcinogenic effects on these tissues.

#### 4.3.1. Synthesis of Human Health Effect Studies

##### *Myeloid Leukemia*

Evidence describing the association between formaldehyde exposure and the risk of myeloid leukemia was available from 13 epidemiological papers reporting on 10 different study populations: 3 case-control studies ([Talibov et al., 2014](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#); [Blair et al., 2001](#)) and 10 cohort studies ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Pira et al., 2014](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Saber Hosnijeh et al., 2013](#); [Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#); [Hayes et al., 1990](#); [Ott et al., 1989](#); [Stroup et al., 1986](#); [Walrath and Fraumeni, 1984, 1983](#)). Hauptmann et al. (2009) combined the study populations from Hayes et al. (1990) with those from Walrath and Fraumeni (Walrath and Fraumeni, 1984, 1983) and reconstructed individual exposure estimates. Checkoway et al. (2015) reanalyzed Beane Freeman et al. (2009) with different definition of the exposure categories and presented results for specific sub-types of myeloid leukemia. For the purposes of this evaluation, cancer cases reported as monocytic leukemia or nonlymphocytic leukemia were included as myeloid leukemia.

All 13 informative studies reported increased risks of myeloid leukemia associated with exposure to formaldehyde; these studies examined different populations in different locations and exposure settings and using different study designs. Consistent reports of elevated risks were provided by the five studies with population-level exposure assignments ([Pira et al., 2014](#); [Hayes et al., 1990](#); [Stroup et al., 1986](#); [Walrath and Fraumeni, 1984, 1983](#)). The results from Walrath and Fraumeni (1984, 1983) and Hayes et al. (1990) were classified with *medium* confidence, while the results from the other two studies were classified with *low* confidence. Although the exposure settings in studies of

1 anatomists and embalmers involved coexposure to methanol, whether there is an association of  
 2 methanol exposure with leukemia is not known, and elevations in leukemia risk also were observed in  
 3 studies involving other exposure settings. Four *high* and *medium* confidence studies with individual-  
 4 level exposure assignments ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#);  
 5 [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)) also showed elevated risks; three of the studies allowed for the evaluation of  
 6 dose-response relationships with increased formaldehyde exposures using multiple metrics of exposure  
 7 (see Figure 20). A pattern of increasing dose-response was indicated in analyses of exposure duration  
 8 ([Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)), cumulative exposure ([Meyers et al., 2013](#)), and with peak  
 9 exposure metrics ([Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)). These  
 10 three studies with *high* confidence results also observed some indication of an increase in mortality risk  
 11 at about 15–20 years since the initial exposure consistent with a biologically relevant induction/latency  
 12 period; Hauptmann et al. (2009) showed a clear increase in risk at 20+ years since first exposure.

13 Studies with higher quality exposure data based on individual-level exposure assessment  
 14 generally reported stronger associations. The results at the highest levels of formaldehyde showed an  
 15 approximately two- to three-fold relative increase in risk of mortality ([Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Beane](#)  
 16 [Freeman et al., 2009](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#); [Blair et al., 2001](#)). One study's results that were classified  
 17 with *medium* confidence due to exposure measurement error ([Coggon et al., 2014](#)) showed a slightly  
 18 elevated risk for those workers with the highest job exposures, but also slight decreased risk for those  
 19 with the highest duration of exposure. Alternative explanations for the associations observed by the  
 20 *high* and *medium* confidence studies can be reasonably ruled out, reinforced across studies by the  
 21 consistency in results and dose-response patterns. Four other studies with results classified as *low*  
 22 confidence were less consistent, possibly because these studies were limited by low case numbers and  
 23 missing or imprecise exposure information ([Talibov et al., 2014](#); [Saber Hosnijeh et al., 2013](#); [Blair et al.,](#)  
 24 [2001](#); [Ott et al., 1989](#)).

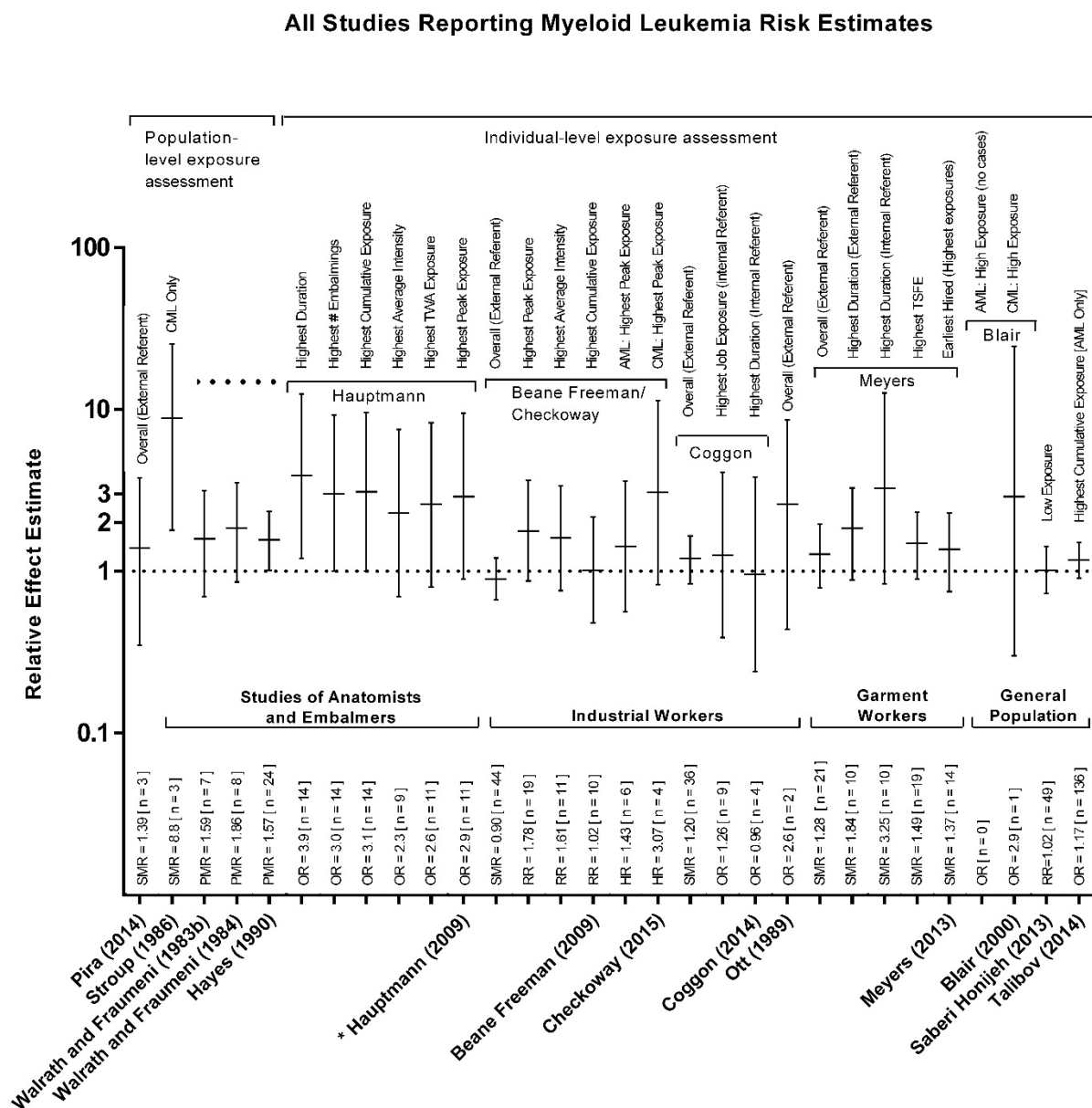
25 Different measures of exposure reflected different risks both within and among studies,  
 26 although all provided some evidence of increased mortality from myeloid leukemia associated with  
 27 formaldehyde exposure. One study showed the strongest relationship of myeloid leukemia mortality  
 28 with duration of formaldehyde exposure ([Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)). Another showed increased risks for  
 29 peak exposure and average exposure but not for cumulative exposure or “any” exposure ([Beane](#)  
 30 [Freeman et al., 2009](#)). A third study showed increased risk in the study population as a whole that was  
 31 stronger among workers with the longest duration of exposure and workers with the greatest length of  
 32 time since first exposure to formaldehyde ([Meyers et al., 2013](#)). As the different measures of exposure  
 33 are likely to be correlated, it may not be possible to single out one exposure metric as most biologically  
 34 meaningful.

35 The pattern of increased risk of myeloid leukemia reflects the associations seen within two  
 36 subtypes, acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and chronic myeloid leukemia (CML). However, among the  
 37 studies with separate estimates by subtype, risks were elevated for both AML and CML, with the

associations for CML appearing to be as strong as or stronger than the associations with AML ([Checkoway et al., 2015](#); [Saber Hosnijeh et al., 2013](#); [Blair et al., 2001](#); [Stroup et al., 1986](#)). Six studies reported specific results for AML; two were classified with *high* confidence ([Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)), and four with *low* confidence ([Checkoway et al., 2015](#); [Talibov et al., 2014](#); [Saber Hosnijeh et al., 2013](#); [Blair et al., 2001](#)). Both of the *high* confidence results showed non-significantly elevated risks of AML associated with formaldehyde, as did three out of four of the *low* confidence results—although substantially higher risks were reported in the *high* confidence results. The precision of these more specific analyses was very low (a total of 0 to 6 exposed cases were observed in these studies). The Checkoway et al. ([2015](#)) reanalysis of [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#) reported non-significant increased risks of AML and CML with a redefinition of peak exposure that shifted nine cases of myeloid leukemia from the highest category of peak exposure in [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#) to the lowest category (referent group) in Checkoway et al. ([2015](#)).<sup>10</sup> Checkoway et al. ([2015](#)) also reported stronger effects of peak exposure with CML compared to AML but the number of cases in each exposure category was small.

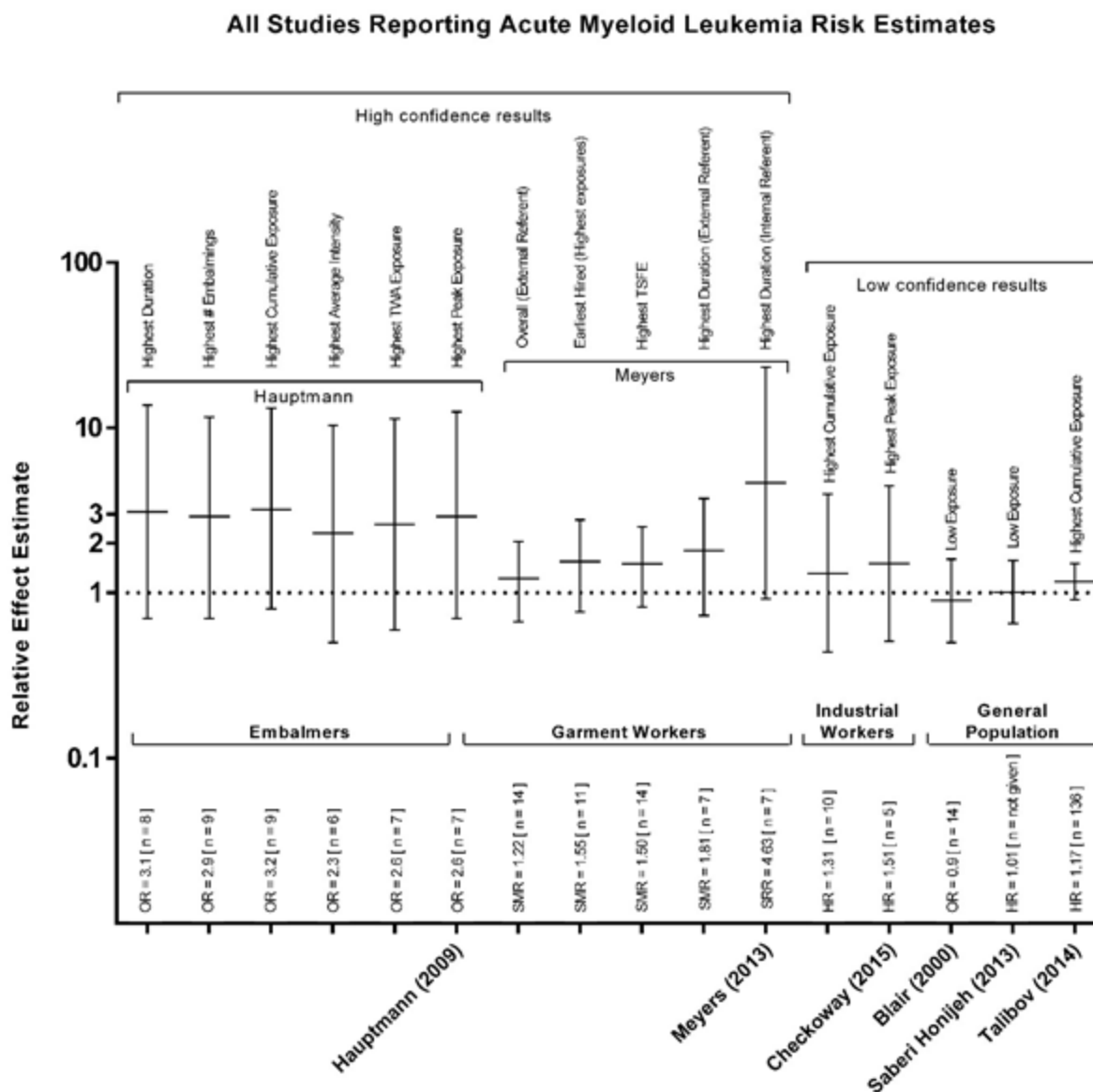
Results specific to AML are plotted in Figure 21. Four of these six studies reported effect estimates for both ML and AML ([Checkoway et al., 2015](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Saber Hosnijeh et al., 2013](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2009](#)) on a total of 14 specific metrics of exposure. To assess whether the results for AML were comparable to those for ML, the pair-wise effect estimates were plotted against each other in Figure 22. The correlation between the AML results and the ML results was 0.72 ( $p < 0.0001$ ) and the slope was 0.97, indicating a very strong alignment among these studies and strongly suggesting that the collective results for the broader group of ML cases may be inferred to represent AML as well.

<sup>10</sup>In [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#), for peak exposure there were 4 cases of ML who were unexposed, 14 cases with peak exposure from >0 to <2 ppm, 11 cases with peak exposure from 2 to <4 ppm and 19 cases with peak exposure ≥4 ppm. In Checkoway et al. ([2015](#)) the new definition of peak exposure and the recategorization results in 27 cases of ML with peak exposures from 0 to <2 ppm, 11 cases with peak exposure from 2 to <4 ppm, and 10 cases with peak exposure ≥4 ppm. The Checkoway et al. ([2015](#)) results were classified with *low* confidence due to information bias and low sensitivity.



**Figure 20. All epidemiological studies reporting myeloid leukemia risk estimates.**

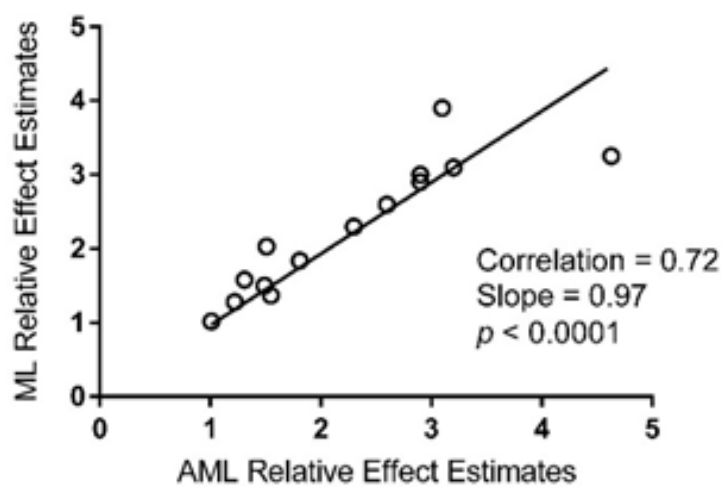
Results specifically for acute or chronic myeloid leukemia (AML or CML) are noted by these abbreviations. SMR: standardized mortality ratio. PMR: proportionate mortality ratio. RR: relative risk. OR: odds ratio. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets. For studies with multiple metrics of exposure, each metric is included; however, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented. \*The dotted line extending from Hauptmann et al. (2009) reflects that study's inclusion of the original cohorts from Walrath and Fraumeni (1984, 1983) and Hayes et al. (1990), which were combined with extended follow-up in Hauptmann et al. (2009) in a nested case-control study with internal referents.



**Figure 21. Epidemiological studies reporting acute myeloid leukemia risk estimates.**

OR: odds ratio. RR: relative risk. SMR: standardized mortality ratio. HR: hazard ratio. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets (i.e., [n = 8]). For studies reporting results on multiple metrics of exposure, each metric is included; however, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented in the figure.

## All Paired Effect Estimates of AML vs. ML



**Figure 22. Epidemiological studies reporting paired estimates of acute myeloid leukemia risk estimates and myeloid leukemia risk estimates.**

Based on six paired effect estimates from [Hauptmann et al. \(2009\)](#), five paired estimates from [Meyers et al. \(2013\)](#), two paired effect estimates from [Checkoway et al. \(2015\)](#) and one pair of effect estimates from [Saber Hosnijeh et al. \(2013\)](#).

### Multiple Myeloma

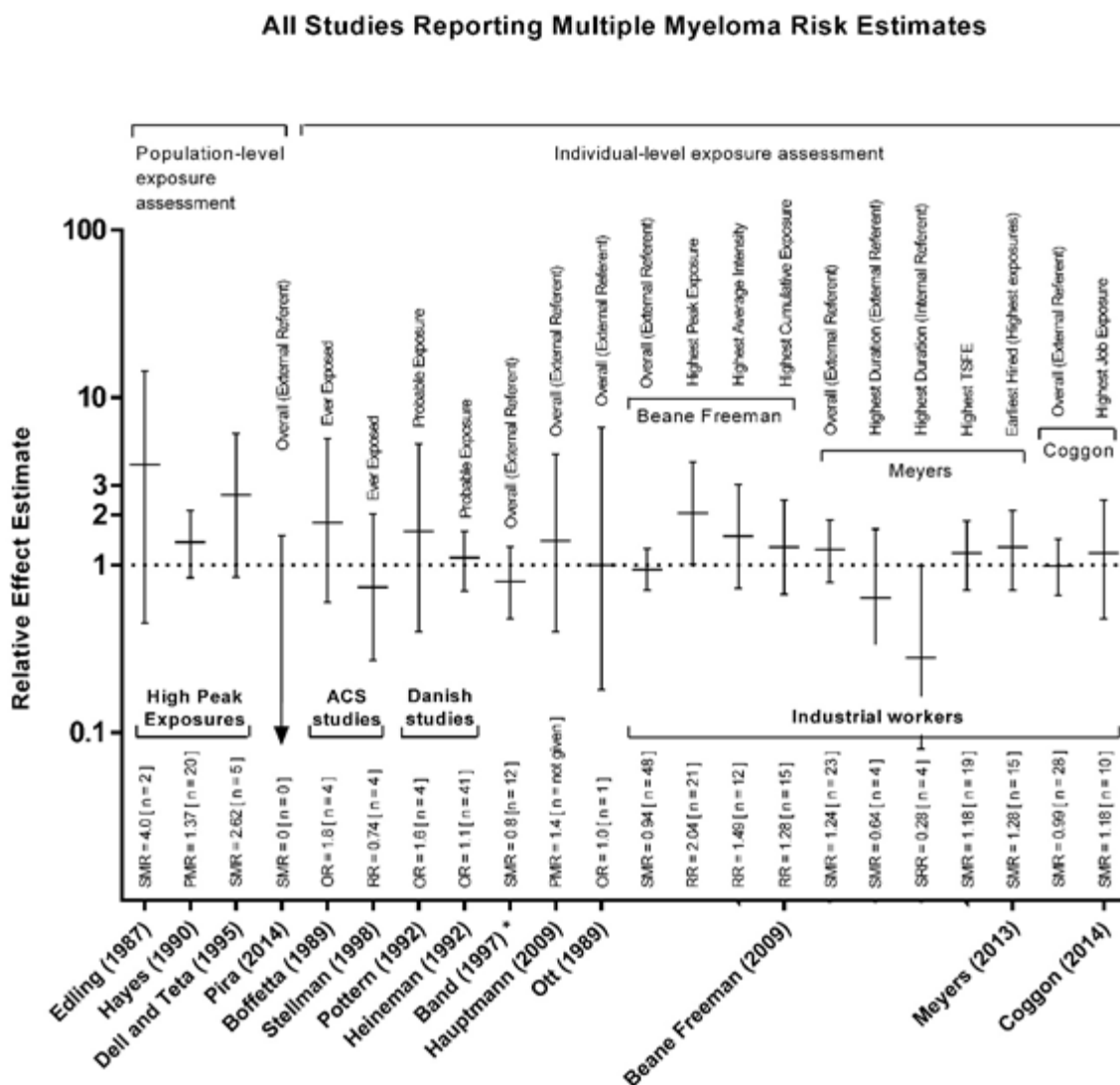
Evidence describing the association between formaldehyde exposure and the risk of multiple myeloma was available from 14 epidemiological studies: 5 case-control studies ([Hauptmann et al., 2009](#); [Heineman et al., 1992](#); [Pottern et al., 1992](#); [Boffetta et al., 1989](#); [Ott et al., 1989](#)) and 9 cohort studies ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Pira et al., 2014](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#); [Stellman et al., 1998](#); [Band et al., 1997](#); [Dell and Teta, 1995](#); [Hayes et al., 1990](#); [Edling et al., 1987](#)).

Seven of the 14 studies considered to be informative and included in the review reported increased risk of death from multiple myeloma associated with exposure to formaldehyde; ([Hauptmann et al., 2009](#); [Band et al., 1997](#); [Dell and Teta, 1995](#); [Heineman et al., 1992](#); [Pottern et al., 1992](#); [Boffetta et al., 1989](#); [Edling et al., 1987](#)). Four reported mixed or null results ([Coggon et al., 2014](#); [Meyers et al., 2013](#); [Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#); [Ott et al., 1989](#)), and three studies reported decreased risk of death from multiple myeloma associated with exposure to formaldehyde ([Pira et al., 2014](#); [Stellman et al., 1998](#); [Band et al., 1997](#)) (see Figure 23). Among all the studies that used individual-level exposure assessment, the study with the highest quality exposure assessment methodology was the National Cancer Institute study ([Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#)) among industrial workers. The most pronounced effects in this *high* confidence study showed a two-fold increased risk of mortality from multiple myeloma associated with the highest level of peak exposure to formaldehyde (RR = 2.04; 95% CI: 1.01,



4.12). The evaluation of the study for this review produced reasonable confidence that alternative explanations were ruled out, including chance, bias, and confounding.

The findings by Beane Freeman et al. (2009) are supported by the results of one *medium* confidence study (Hayes et al., 1990) and two *low* confidence studies (Dell and Teta, 1995; Edling et al., 1987), all with population-level exposure assessments. The occupational exposures in the three studies involved very high peaks and were consistent with Beane Freeman et al. (2009) in showing an elevated risk, although none was able to rule out chance. Hauptmann et al. (2009) and Ott et al. (1989) assessed individual-level exposure but only presented results specific to formaldehyde exposures for the study population as a whole. Similarly, the study of garment workers, a *medium* confidence study, Meyers et al. (2013) relied on individual measures of the timing of exposure but did not have formaldehyde concentration data beyond the industrial hygiene data used to plan the study (Stayner et al., 1988). Continuous area monitoring showed that formaldehyde levels were relatively constant with no substantial peak levels over the work shift (Stayner et al., 1988), a possible explanation for differences in results. A set of four studies that assessed individual-level exposure gathered minimal information (e.g., questionnaire data on “ever” exposure to formaldehyde) on formaldehyde exposure and were considered to be *low* confidence (Stellman et al., 1998; Heineman et al., 1992; Pottern et al., 1992; Boffetta et al., 1989). The weaknesses of their relatively imprecise exposure assessment may have precluded their ability to detect an association, thus explaining their generally null results. Overall, the collection of studies with analyses of multiple myeloma found an association with formaldehyde exposure limited to groups of people who experienced high peak exposures.



**Figure 23. All epidemiological studies reporting multiple myeloma risk estimates.**

SMR = standardized mortality ratio; PMR = proportionate mortality ratio; RR = relative risk; OR = odds ratio. For each measure of association, the number of exposed cases is provided in brackets. For studies with multiple metrics of exposure, each metric is included; however, only the highest category of each exposure metric is presented in the figure. \*Note that the confidence intervals for (Band et al., 1997) are 90% rather than 95%.

## 1 **Hodgkin lymphoma**

2 Evidence describing the association between formaldehyde exposure and the specific risk of  
 3 Hodgkin lymphoma was available from 15 epidemiological studies: one case-control study (Gérin et al.,  
 4 1989) and 14 cohort studies (Meyers et al., 2013; Beane Freeman et al., 2009; Coggon et al., 2003; Band  
 5 et al., 1997; Andjelkovich et al., 1995; Hansen and Olsen, 1995; Hall et al., 1991; Hayes et al., 1990;

[Matanoski, 1989](#); [Solet et al., 1989](#); [Robinson et al., 1987](#); [Stroup et al., 1986](#); [Walrath and Fraumeni, 1984, 1983](#)).

The results of the 12 studies considered to be informative and included in the review were not consistent. The study of the largest cohort of formaldehyde-exposed workers [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#) reported an elevated mortality risk from Hodgkin lymphoma for the cohort as a whole (SMR = 1.42; 95% CI: 0.96, 2.1; 27 cases) and a pronounced increase in risk among those workers with the highest peak formaldehyde exposures (RR = 3.96; 95% CI: 1.31, 12.02; 11 cases)—results that were classified with *medium* confidence. However, the other *medium* confidence result from [Gérin et al. \(1989\)](#) was an OR = 0.5 (95% CI: 0.2, 1.2; 8 cases). The results of the other 10 studies (all *low* confidence) were largely null, based on small numbers of cases and wide confidence intervals. The high survival rate for Hodgkin lymphomas (86%) indicates that mortality data may not be a good proxy for incidence data for this LHP cancer subtype. Given the relatively weak evidence, these data are not illustrated in this Overview.

#### 4.3.2. Synthesis of Animal Health Effect Studies

This section considers incidence data for histopathological lesions associated with leukemia or lymphoma; other evidence supportive of the development of these cancers (e.g., hematological changes) is discussed in the mode-of-action section. Two *medium* or *high* confidence animal bioassays (in addition, two *low* confidence studies are briefly discussed in the Toxicological Review) evaluated the carcinogenic potential of inhaled formaldehyde with respect to lymphohematopoietic (LHP) malignancies ([Kamata et al., 1997](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)). The majority of formaldehyde exposure studies in animals focused primarily on the respiratory tract and did not provide routine examination of other tissues, preventing their ability to inform leukemia and lymphoma.

The largest and most comprehensive cancer bioassay evaluating formaldehyde inhalation exposure in animals is the chronic study in B6C3F1 mice and F344 rats conducted by Kerns et al., with documentation in the supporting Battelle report ([1983](#); [1982](#)). The cumulative incidence of lymphoma (in B6C3F1 mice) and leukemia (in F344 rats) as indicated in the summary tables of this report are shown in Table 42. The *p*-values reported by the authors were based on a Cox-Tarone test for the comparison that adjusts for reduced survival ([Battelle, 1982](#)). There was a suggestion of a possible slightly increased incidence in lymphoma (*p*-value, 0.06) in female mice, and a slightly decreased incidence in leukemia in female rats (*p*-value, 0.006) at the high dose. Taken together with the exposure-induced increases in bone marrow hyperplasia in rats, this represents an area of uncertainty warranting additional study. A separate study in male F344 rats also did not report any significant intergroup differences in non-nasal neoplasms using histopathological evaluations that included tissues relevant to leukemia or lymphoma ([Kamata et al., 1997](#)), although specific incidence data were not provided to compare with the results of the more comprehensive bioassay. In addition, high mortality at 18.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (the next lower group was 2.43 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) limited this study's ability to detect long-term effects (e.g., surviving rats: 0/32 at 28

months; ~3/32 at 24 months). Given the findings in the well-reported bioassay by Kerns et al. (1983; 1982), there is a need for additional animal studies specifically designed to target LHP cancers as the main endpoint.

**Table 36. Incidence of hematopoietic cancers in B6C3F1 mice and F344 rats** [source: (Kerns et al., 1983; Battelle, 1982)]

Endpoint, Species	Sex	Incidence or % Incidence		p-values <sup>a</sup>
		0 ppm	18.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Lymphoma, B6C3F1 Mice	Male	0/119 (0%)	0/115 (0%)	
	Female	19/121 (16%)	27/121 (22%)	0.062
Leukemia, F344 Rats	Male	11/120 (9%)	5/120 (4%)	0.690
	Female	11/120 (9%)	7/120 (6%)	0.006

<sup>a</sup>The authors' p-values were based on a Cox-Tarone test that adjusts for reduced survival.

While the results of both Kerns et al. (1983; 1982) and Kamata et al. (1997) suggest that LHP cancers do not appear to develop in F344 rats, given the identified limitations of the available studies and the few suggestive changes that were reported (i.e., bone marrow hyperplasia in rats and slight but uncertain increases in lymphomas in mice), it is difficult to draw definitive conclusions (i.e., *indeterminate* evidence) as to whether formaldehyde exposure might be capable of causing leukemia or lymphoma in animals based on the currently available evidence.

#### 4.3.3. Mode-of-action Information

The mechanistic database pertinent to leukemogenesis was evaluated based upon the fundamental assumption that exogenous formaldehyde is not distributed appreciably beyond the portal-of-entry. The available evidence supports some events that could contribute to plausible mechanistic pathways relating formaldehyde exposure to LHP carcinogenesis (summarized in Table 43). However, the database was insufficient to support the evaluation or development of any specific MOA. There is largely consistent and strong evidence linking genotoxicity and mutagenicity in circulating blood cells with formaldehyde exposure in studies of humans. Both temporal and dose-response relationships have been demonstrated in these studies, and mechanistic pathways exist that support a biologically plausible relationship between formaldehyde exposure and cancer, even though the mechanistic pathways explaining such systemic effects are unclear (NRC, 2014b). In addition, the evidence supporting noncancer systemic effects following formaldehyde exposure (e.g., reproductive or developmental toxicity) provides additional plausibility for cancers at systemic sites. It is important to note that systemic delivery of formaldehyde is not a prerequisite for the observed mechanistic changes, as some of the reported systemic effects might result from direct interactions with formaldehyde in the URT, while others could plausibly result indirectly from events such as URT irritation, cytotoxicity, oxidative stress, and inflammation locally initiated at the POE.

**Table 37. Summary conclusions regarding plausible mechanistic events associated with formaldehyde induction of lymphohematopoietic cancers**

Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Support for Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Evidence Integration considering Biological Plausibility
Formaldehyde-induced DNA damage to peripheral blood leukocytes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HSPC aneuploidy and structural chromosome damage in myeloid progenitors (CFU-GMs) from one population of human workers occupationally-exposed to median levels of 1.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (<a href="#">Lan et al., 2015</a>; <a href="#">Zhang et al., 2010</a>): ↑ Monosomy and polysomy in multiple chromosomes (especially monosomy 1, 5, 7) consistent with damage observed in patients with MDS or AML (<a href="#">Bassig et al., 2016</a>; <a href="#">Lan et al., 2015</a>); and ↑ breaks, deletions, and translocations in chromosome #5. Assay methodology could not distinguish whether formaldehyde exposure is associated with a potential tendency toward cytotoxicity in CFU-GM cells either in vivo or during the in vitro cell culture period. Inconsistencies in assay protocol reported by <a href="#">Gentry et al. (2013)</a>, which were addressed by <a href="#">Rothman (2017)</a>.</li> <li>Deficiencies in progenitor cells (CFU-GM and BFU-E) in exposed mice (<a href="#">Zhao et al., 2020</a>), although results may be confounded by methanol coexposure (low confidence)</li> <li>↑ genotoxicity or mutagenicity in circulating PBLs from exposed humans, including increases in strand breaks, MN, CA (<a href="#">Costa et al., 2019</a>; <a href="#">Wang et al., 2019</a>; <a href="#">Aglan and Mansour, 2018</a>; <a href="#">Zendehdel et al., 2018</a>; <a href="#">Costa et al., 2015</a>; <a href="#">Petteff et al., 2015</a>; <a href="#">Kirsch-Volders et al., 2014</a>), NBUDs, or SCE induction at ≥0.14 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (<a href="#">Jiang et al., 2010</a>), and DPX at higher exposures (<a href="#">Lin et al., 2013</a>; <a href="#">Shaham et al., 2003</a>)</li> <li>↑ DPX in PBLs from mice (<a href="#">Ye et al., 2013</a>), although results may be confounded by methanol coexposure (low confidence)</li> <li>↑ MN in human PBLs and buccal cells from exposed humans, and associations with years of exposure, in studies evaluating both tissues (<a href="#">Ladeira et al., 2011</a>; <a href="#">Viegas et al., 2010</a>)</li> </ul>	Yes. Evidence comes primarily from exposed humans.	Strong and consistent human data exist associating formaldehyde exposure with various genotoxic outcomes in myeloid progenitors and PBLs, and dose-response relationships demonstrated. Genotoxicity in circulating leukocytes shows concordance with similar endpoints in POE tissues. Aneugenic damage observed in CFU-GMs from formaldehyde-exposed human workers is associated with MDS or AML in humans. Together this evidence constitutes the strongest support for the biological plausibility for LHP cancer induction by formaldehyde.
Evidence of formaldehyde-induced impacts other than genotoxicity on circulating blood cell populations, including inflammatory changes or immune system dysfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↓ CFU-GM colony formation in human workers occupationally-exposed to median levels of 1.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (<a href="#">Zhang et al., 2010</a>), which may reflect not only altered bone marrow progenitor cell viability, but also immune dysfunction or altered activation</li> <li>Numerous published studies reporting divergent changes in various peripheral blood cell populations from formaldehyde exposed humans, including: ↑ pancytopenia in a few studies and reasonably consistent decreases in total WBCs; ↓ or ↑ in some lymphocyte populations, with decreased CD8 T cells likely at concentration &gt;0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>; and fluctuations in immune cell numbers and immune/inflammation markers show a complex pattern with concentration, with decreases in blood cell number and decreased cytotoxic response generally at higher concentrations, some of which are</li> </ul>	Yes. Most of the available data come from human studies.	The evidence supporting changes in populations or function of circulating blood leukocytes following human exposure to formaldehyde is strong in terms of a frequency of alterations, but different patterns in changes are reported (e.g., specific direction of changes in various lymphocyte subpopulations, or in blood levels of soluble signaling mediators). LHP cancer risk increases with loss of normal immune function.

Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Support for Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Evidence Integration considering Biological Plausibility
	consistent with observations in AML patients ( <a href="#">Kim et al., 2015</a> ). Other studies indicate immune cell activation generally observed at lower concentrations $\leq 0.36$ mg/m <sup>3</sup> .		
Formaldehyde-induced systemic oxidative stress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ↑ Malondialdehyde-dG adducts in whole blood DNA from pathologists, compared to workers and students in other science labs (<a href="#">Bono et al., 2010</a>), elevated plasma malondialdehyde (MDA) and plasma p53 associated with each other and with urinary formate concentrations (imprecise marker of formaldehyde exposure) among cosmetics workers (<a href="#">Attia et al., 2014</a>), and ↑ 15-F<sub>2</sub>t isoprostane levels in the urine of formaldehyde-exposed workers (<a href="#">Romanazzi et al., 2013</a>)</li> <li>• Inconclusive evidence for and against involvement by genes that regulate oxidative stress in formaldehyde associations with DNA damage risk in PBL in humans</li> <li>• ↓ GSH, ↑ ROS, ↑ MDA in bone marrow, peripheral blood mononuclear cells, liver, spleen and testes (<a href="#">Ye et al., 2013</a>), although markers of oxidative stress were not correlated with changes in DPX</li> </ul>	Yes. Some human data available, and results from experimental models are presumed relevant to humans without evidence to the contrary.	Limited human and rodent evidence supports the association between formaldehyde exposure and induction of oxidative stress beyond the POE. While biologically plausible, the available evidence is inadequate to determine what role such oxidative stress may play in LHP carcinogenesis.
Formaldehyde-induced changes in the bone marrow niche	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNA adducts linked to inhaled (exogenous) formaldehyde were not found in the bone marrow of monkeys or rats in studies using highly sensitive detection methods</li> <li>• ↑ Bone marrow hyperplasia in rats from one study (<a href="#">Kerns et al., 1983</a>; <a href="#">Battelle, 1982</a>), unclear if other results were negative or null (<a href="#">Sellakumar et al., 1985</a>); (<a href="#">Kamata et al., 1997</a>) due to imprecise reporting</li> <li>• Dose-related ↑ DPX in the bone marrow of formalin-exposed mice (<a href="#">Ye et al., 2013</a>), although results may be confounded by methanol coexposure</li> <li>• HSPC mobilization and the BM-MSC niche is regulated by cytokines, hormones and signals, which may be distributed through circulation as a result of inflammation; however, these effects have not been directly evaluated following formaldehyde exposure</li> </ul>	Yes. Available data are from experimental models presumed relevant to humans.	The limited evidence available is currently inadequate to evaluate any effect on bone marrow or stromal cells following formaldehyde exposure, although such an effect appears consistent with current understanding of hematopoiesis.
Evidence of formaldehyde-induced changes in gene expression or post-transcriptional regulation in peripheral blood leukocytes or bone marrow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited study reported some statistically significant differences in mRNA expression in either nasal or whole blood samples from human volunteers associated with 5 day exposures up to 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde, however study limitations prevent interpretation that results were related to formaldehyde exposure (<a href="#">Zeller et al., 2011</a>) In F344 rats, significant changes in both miRNA and mRNA expression were reported in the nasal epithelium and circulating white blood cells following inhalation exposure to 2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> formaldehyde for 1 or 4 weeks; no changes were observed in miRNA expression in the bone marrow, and mRNA was not evaluated (<a href="#">Rager et al., 2014</a>): “Immune system/inflammation” markers were enriched in both nasal tissue and WBCs at both time points; and ↑ WBC miR-326 expression, associated with</li> </ul>	Yes. Available data are from experimental models presumed relevant to humans.	Limited rodent evidence supports the association between formaldehyde exposure and epigenetic effects in circulating leukocytes; the available human evidence is inadequate. Insufficient evidence is available to determine what role epigenetics may play in LHP carcinogenesis.

Hypothesized Mechanistic Event	Experimental Support for Mechanistic Event	Human Relevance	Evidence Integration considering Biological Plausibility
	bone marrow metastasis in other models ( <a href="#">Valencia et al., 2013</a> )		

#### 4.3.4. Overall Evidence Integration Judgments and Susceptibility for LHP Cancers

In human studies, *robust* evidence for myeloid leukemia and *moderate* evidence for multiple myeloma supports a causal association with inhalation of formaldehyde (see Table 44). The assessment of LHP cancers was based on epidemiological studies of groups with occupational formaldehyde levels either in specific work settings (e.g., cohort studies) or in case-control studies. Aneuploidy in chromosomes 1, 5, and 7 in circulating myeloid progenitor cells, considered a potential primary target for LHP carcinogenesis, was associated with occupational formaldehyde exposure. The type of aneuploidies observed in the formaldehyde-exposed asymptomatic human workers are also found in patients with leukemia, specifically MDS and AML, as well as other worker cohorts at increased risk of developing leukemias, which provides support for the plausibility of an association between chronic formaldehyde exposure and leukemogenesis. Moreover, the strong and consistent evidence from a large set of studies that observed mutagenicity in circulating leukocytes of formaldehyde-exposed humans, specifically chromosomal aberrations (CA) and micronucleus (MN) formation, provides additional evidence of biological plausibility for these cancer types. Further support is provided by studies that observed perturbations to immune cell populations in peripheral blood associated with formaldehyde exposure. In particular, decreases in RBCs, WBCs, and platelets, along with a 20% decrease in CFU-GM colony formation in vitro were observed in the same exposed group ([Zhang et al., 2010](#)), suggesting both a decrease in the circulating numbers of mature RBCs and WBCs as well as possible decreases in the replicative capacity of myeloblasts.

Increased LHP cancers have not been observed in a well-reported chronic rodent bioassay involving inhalation exposure of both rats and mice to formaldehyde, nor in another rat bioassay that failed to report the incidence of non-nasal neoplastic lesions. Further, positive associations with leukemia have not been reported in rodent studies, although there are notable uncertainties in the available data (i.e., increased bone marrow hyperplasia in rats; slight but uncertain increases in lymphoma in mice; and a general lack of rigorous evaluation of non-respiratory tissues). Thus, there appears to be a lack of support for the human epidemiological evidence from rodent bioassays, although concordance across species is not necessarily expected ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The apparent lack of consistency in results raises uncertainties about the currently available research results on these diseases, including both how formaldehyde-induced LHP cancers might arise without substantial distribution to target sites. Notably, the available animal evidence was judged as *indeterminate* and not *compelling evidence of no effect* (see assessment Preface), as there are important uncertainties that prevent such an interpretation. Thus, the animal evidence does not detract from the strength of the



association between formaldehyde exposure and myeloid leukemia (and related mechanistic changes) in epidemiological studies ([NRC, 2014b](#)). Differences in physiology between humans and rodents, as well as the relative insensitivity of rodent models to reflect the human pathogenesis of myeloid leukemia, in particular, may together contribute to the potential lack of concordance between the abundant human epidemiological data and the limited results available from rodent bioassay data.

Taken together, based on the *robust* and *moderate* human evidence for these cancers, the **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, and the **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes multiple myeloma in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances. Separately, based on a limited number of epidemiological studies and potentially relevant mechanistic evidence in exposed humans, the evidence integration results in a judgment that the **evidence suggests** but is not sufficient to infer that formaldehyde inhalation might cause Hodgkin lymphoma, given appropriate exposure circumstances. While mechanisms for the induction of myeloid leukemia and multiple myeloma are yet to be elucidated, they do not appear to require direct interactions between formaldehyde and bone marrow constituents, and either are different in animals or the existing animal models tested thus far do not characterize the complex process leading to cancers in exposed humans. These conclusions were primarily based on epidemiological studies of groups with occupational formaldehyde exposure. Notably, evidence exists to suggest a lack of concordance between chronic rodent bioassays and human epidemiological evidence.

**Table 38. Evidence integration summary for effects of formaldehyde inhalation on LHP cancers**

Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p><i>Robust</i> for <u>Myeloid Leukemia</u>, based on:</p> <p><i>Human health effect studies:</i> Consistent increases in risk across a set of <i>high</i> and <i>medium</i> confidence, independent studies with varied study designs and populations, demonstrating strong associations (1.5- to 3-fold increase in risk), clear dose-response relationships across multiple measures of increasing exposure, and a temporal relationship consistent with causality (e.g., allowing time for induction, latency, mortality)</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility</i> (also of potential relevance to LHP cancer types below): Evidence from <i>high</i> and <i>medium</i> confidence studies of exposed humans identifies relevant mechanistic changes for cancers of the blood such as myeloid leukemia, including impacts</p>	<p><i>Indeterminate</i> for <u>Any LHP Cancer Type</u>, based on:</p> <p><i>Animal health effect studies:</i> Overall, the available data do not provide evidence supporting the development of LHP cancers in a <i>high</i> confidence chronic bioassay of rats and mice, a second <i>medium</i> confidence rat bioassay, and two other <i>low</i> confidence, long-term exposure studies.</p> <p><i>Biological Plausibility:</i> Although some potentially relevant changes have been observed in mechanistic studies of exposed animals</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Relevance to humans:</i> The evidence for carcinogenicity is from studies in humans</li> <li>• <i>MOA:</i> No MOA exists to explain how formaldehyde might cause LHP cancers without systemic distribution (i.e., without direct interactions of inhaled formaldehyde with constituents in bone marrow tissue); however, given the mechanistic changes in exposed humans, it is reasonable to infer</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence demonstrates</b> that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>The <b>evidence indicates</b> that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes multiple myeloma in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances</p>



Human Evidence	Animal Evidence	Additional Interpretations	Evidence Integration Judgment
<p>on peripheral immune cell populations (which seem to be affected in a complex manner), and elevated levels or severity of DNA or chromosomal damage in circulating myeloblasts and mature lymphocyte populations. The DNA damage exhibits aneugenic characteristics similar to that found in humans with, or at increased risk for, AML</p> <p><i>Moderate for <u>Multiple Myeloma</u>, based on: Human health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increases in risk across <i>high, medium, and low</i> confidence studies, spanning an approximate 1.2- to 4-fold increase in risk with the highest confidence evidence showing a 2-fold increase, and with very limited evidence of a dose-response relationship in 1 <i>high</i> confidence study</li> <li>Increases were limited to groups of people who experienced high peak exposures, and 2 <i>low</i> confidence studies reported inverse relationships with duration of exposure</li> </ul> <p><i>Slight for <u>Hodgkin Lymphoma</u>, based on: Human health effect studies:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Significantly increased risk in the highest peak exposure group with a dose-response relationship in 1 <i>medium</i> confidence study of industrial workers</li> <li>An inconsistent pattern of risks across studies, many with &lt;5 exposed cases</li> </ul>	<p>(e.g., inflammatory and immune changes in systemic tissues and bone marrow hyperplasia in rats), the inability to detect DNA adducts from exogenous formaldehyde in bone marrow, and evidence related to genotoxicity (i.e., in systemic tissues) or other more directly relevant changes was weak. Overall, the mechanistic data do not suggest a judgment other than <i>indeterminate</i> for LHP cancers in animals</p>	<p>that an undefined MOA is likely to involve modulatory effects on circulating immune cells</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Potential Vulnerabilities:</i> There is no evidence to evaluate the potential risk to sensitive populations or lifestages for lymphatic leukemia and Hodgkin lymphoma</li> <li><i>Other:</i> the high survival rate for lymphatic leukemia and Hodgkin lymphoma may indicate that mortality data are not a good proxy for incidence</li> </ul>	<p>The <b>evidence suggests</b> that formaldehyde inhalation might cause Hodgkin lymphoma, given appropriate exposure circumstances</p> <p>These conclusions were primarily based on epidemiological studies of groups with occupational formaldehyde exposure. While evidence exists to suggest a lack of concordance between chronic rodent bioassays and human epidemiological evidence, notable uncertainties prevent an animal evidence judgment of compelling evidence of no effect</p>

#### 4.4. WEIGHT-OF-EVIDENCE SUMMARY FOR CARCINOGENICITY

##### ***“Formaldehyde is Carcinogenic to Humans by the Inhalation Route of Exposure”***

This conclusion is supported by several lines of evidence. Specifically, the hazard descriptor of **Carcinogenic to Humans** is independently substantiated by two lines of evidence, namely the **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes nasopharyngeal cancer and, separately, myeloid leukemia, in exposed humans given appropriate exposure circumstances. In addition, this conclusion is corroborated by several other lines of evidence, for which the **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes that cancer type in exposed humans, namely sinonasal cancer,

oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer, and multiple myeloma given appropriate exposure circumstances.

These overall evidence integration judgments, as well as the strength of the human and animal evidence (i.e., *robust*, *moderate*, *slight*, *indeterminate*), were based on the currently available evidence using the approaches presented in the description of methods in the Introduction to this Overview (Section 1), which included a consideration of mechanistic evidence when drawing each conclusion. Note that, as the site-specific relationship of the animal data to the specific human cancer types involved additional considerations, the inference regarding the relevance of the animal data to each specific human cancer is presented herein as a component of the conclusions regarding the evidence for an effect in animals.

#### 4.4.1. Weight-of-evidence Narrative Summary

Two separate lines of evidence independently substantiate this conclusion:

Nasopharyngeal Cancer — The **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes nasopharyngeal cancer in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *robust* epidemiological evidence of an increased risk of the occurrence of nasopharyngeal cancers from studies of groups with occupational formaldehyde levels in several geographic locations and diverse exposure settings; *robust* evidence from long-term bioassays in two animal species providing consistent and reliable evidence of nasal cancers following exposure; and reliable and consistent mechanistic evidence in both animals and humans supporting causality. The nasopharynx, although not typically specified in animal studies, is the region adjacent to the nasal cavity where the animal evidence was predominantly observed, providing plausible coherence between the animal and human data (and thus, the animal evidence is reflected as *robust*). The evidence is sufficient to conclude that a mutagenic MOA of formaldehyde is operative in formaldehyde-induced nasopharyngeal carcinogenicity.

Myeloid Leukemia — The **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *robust* human evidence of an increased risk of the occurrence of myeloid leukemia in epidemiological studies among different occupational populations exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels representing diverse exposure settings. The findings from the occupational cohorts are further supported by other studies of human occupational exposure providing strong and coherent mechanistic evidence that formaldehyde exposure is associated with additional endpoints directly relevant to LHP cancers, including an increased prevalence of multiple markers of genotoxicity in peripheral blood lymphocytes and myeloid progenitors. Indirect support is also provided by evidence of other systemic health effects (e.g., reproductive or developmental toxicity) and mechanistic evidence indicating changes in immune cell populations and markers of inflammation (e.g., oxidative stress) in the peripheral blood of exposed humans and animals, although the exact pattern of immune-related changes across studies and species was difficult to interpret. Notably, leukemia was not increased after formaldehyde exposure in the two

*high* or *medium* confidence rodent bioassays of chronic exposure, including one testing both sexes of rats and mice, and the evidence for genotoxicity in the peripheral tissues of exposed rodents is weak, providing *indeterminate* evidence of LHP cancers in animals. Taken together, it appears that mechanisms yet to be elucidated that do not involve direct interactions of formaldehyde in the bone marrow need to be considered, and that either the mechanistic pathways stimulated by formaldehyde are different in animals or that the existing animal models tested thus far do not characterize the disease process in humans for this cancer type.

#### ***Additional supporting evidence***

Sinonasal Cancer — The **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes sinonasal cancer in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *moderate* epidemiological evidence from studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels in several countries with diverse exposure settings that found an increased risk of the occurrence of sinonasal cancers; *robust* evidence from long-term bioassays in two animal species providing consistent and reliable evidence of nasal cancers following exposure; and consistent and reliable mechanistic evidence in both humans and animals supporting causality. Sinonasal cancers, although not typically specified in animal studies, include cancers of the nasal cavity, where the animal evidence was predominantly observed. The evidence is sufficient to conclude that a mutagenic MOA of formaldehyde is operative in formaldehyde-induced sinonasal carcinogenicity.

Oropharyngeal/Hypopharyngeal Cancer — The **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *moderate* epidemiological evidence from studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels with diverse exposure settings that found an increased risk of the occurrence of oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer, which is further supported by relevant mechanistic changes (e.g., in buccal cells), and supporting animal evidence that is interpreted as *slight* to *moderate* when incorporating human relevance. Specifically, although cancer site specificity across species is not required ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), and while the available animal bioassay evidence and mechanistic data indicate that associations are biologically plausible, very few (if any) tumors would be expected in comparable regions of the rodent respiratory tract with nasal breathing, and only at very high formaldehyde concentrations. Thus, taking into consideration the toxicokinetics of inhaled formaldehyde, oronasal breathing in humans (i.e., which would be expected to result in greater distribution to these regions proximal to the mouth and nasopharynx), and the *robust* animal evidence for relevant effects in the nasal cavity, the animal evidence integration judgment is presented as a lesser amount of evidentiary support (i.e., *slight-to-moderate*) when integrating the evidence for human cancers at these particular sites.

Multiple Myeloma — The **evidence indicates** that formaldehyde inhalation likely causes multiple myeloma in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, based on *moderate* human evidence of

an increased risk of the occurrence of multiple myeloma in epidemiological studies of groups exposed to occupational formaldehyde levels with diverse exposure settings, which is further supported by mechanistic changes of potential relevance in systemic tissues of exposed humans. The animal evidence is considered *indeterminate*, suggesting a need for additional study.

#### Other information

The remaining evidence relevant to evaluating the potential for formaldehyde inhalation to cause cancer did not contribute to the carcinogenicity conclusion above, including systematic evaluations of:

Hodgkin Lymphoma — *slight* epidemiological evidence suggested the possibility of an increased risk of Hodgkin lymphoma. The animal evidence was *indeterminate*, and the mechanistic information was not interpreted to alter these conclusions. Taken together, the **evidence suggests** but is not sufficient to infer that formaldehyde exposure might have caused Hodgkin lymphoma.

Laryngeal Cancer — *indeterminate-to-slight animal* evidence suggested the possibility of an increase in tumors at sites relevant to laryngeal cancer, primarily based on supportive mechanistic changes (e.g., dysplasia at very high levels). Specifically, like the rationale provided for oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancers, tumors would be unexpected in the rodent larynx, which is even farther from the portal of entry; thus, given the same considerations above, the coherence of the *robust* animal evidence supporting nasal tumors was considered weak (i.e., presented as *indeterminate-to-slight*) when integrating the evidence for human laryngeal cancers. The human evidence was *indeterminate*. Overall, the **evidence** was **inadequate** to draw evidence integration judgments for this cancer type.

Lymphatic Leukemia — all the evidence related to lymphatic leukemia was *indeterminate*; thus, the **evidence** was **inadequate** to draw evidence integration judgments for this cancer type.

---

## 4.5. INHALATION UNIT RISK (IUR) FOR CARCINOGENICITY

Unit risk estimates for cancer were derived from different data sets available from both epidemiological and experimental animal studies. In addition, an approach to bound low-dose cancer risks from formaldehyde exposure using DNA adduct concentrations in nasal epithelium and bone marrow from animal experiments and U.S. cancer incidence statistics (a “bottom-up” approach) is summarized to provide some perspective on the uncertainty in extrapolating from high-dose animal toxicology or human occupational data ([Starr and Swenberg, 2016](#), [2013](#)). Unit risk estimates could be derived for two cancer types for which the evidence supporting a human health hazard was sufficiently strong: nasal cancers (i.e., nasopharyngeal cancer in human studies; nasal squamous cell carcinoma in experimental animal studies) and myeloid leukemia.

Specifically, unit risk estimates were derived based on dose-response modeling of mortality and cumulative formaldehyde exposure for nasopharyngeal cancer (NPC) and myeloid leukemia in a human

occupational cohort. Cumulative exposure, which incorporates both average concentration and the duration of time over which exposure occurred, is generally the preferred metric for quantitative estimates of lifetime risk from environmental exposure to carcinogens, and thus cumulative exposure was chosen as the exposure metric for calculations in this assessment. The “true” exposure metric best describing the biologically relevant delivered dose of formaldehyde is unknown. Few epidemiological studies presented dose-response analyses based on cumulative measures of formaldehyde concentration that could support the derivation of unit risk estimates; estimates were derived only for NPC and myeloid leukemia.

In experimental animals, multiple approaches, including biologically based dose-response (BBDR) modeling, and statistical time-to-tumor modeling, were used to derive unit risk estimates based on data in rats. Results from the different approaches were evaluated and compared. In addition, other approaches based on mechanistic hypotheses, including derivation of cRfCs based solely on cell proliferation (one mechanism that contributes to cancer risk) and assessing the potential impacts of endogenous formaldehyde concentration on dosimetric estimates, were explored quantitatively and compared.

The unit risk estimates from the well-conducted human occupational study were preferred. However, while the estimates for nasopharyngeal cancer and myeloid leukemia could be combined to derive an IUR for formaldehyde, there is considerable scientific uncertainty in the data used to estimate a unit risk for myeloid leukemia. Therefore, the unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia is not included in the IUR calculation in this draft assessment. The following sections outline the best supported approaches for each cancer subtype based on the data currently available. The strengths and weaknesses of the statistical approaches, as well as the rationale supporting each estimate, are presented, including scientific judgments of confidence in the estimates for each cancer type.

#### **4.5.1. Derivation of Cancer Unit Risk Estimates for Nasal Cancers**

##### ***Derivation of a nasal cancer unit risk estimate based on human data***

The quantitative analysis of nasal cancer from epidemiological studies is based on the NPC results from the latest follow-up of the NCI cohort of industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#)). While the evidence supporting a human health hazard from sinonasal cancer and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancers from studies in occupational cohorts and experimental animals also was sufficiently strong, it was not possible to derive a unit risk estimate for these cancer types. Out of almost 14,000 deaths observed in the NCI cohort, there were 10 deaths from NPC, 5 deaths from cancers of the nose and nasal sinus, and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer was not analyzed. Only the data for NPC could be modeled with adequate precision. The NCI cohort study is the largest of the three independent industrial worker cohort studies [the other two being Meyers et al. ([2013](#)) and Coggon et al. ([2014](#))] and, more importantly, it is the only one with sufficient individual exposure data for dose-response modeling. In addition, the NCI study is the only one that used internal

comparisons rather than standardized mortality ratios (SMRs), thus minimizing the potential impact of the healthy worker effect by addressing unmeasured confounding, which can bias effect estimates.

The NCI cohort consists of 25,619 workers (88% male) employed prior to 1966 in any of the 10 plants in the study. The most recent follow-up, based on 998,239 person-years of observation (through 2004) reported a total of 13,951 deaths ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#)). Beane Freeman et al. (2013) analyzed 10 deaths from NPC as well as deaths from other solid tumors. A detailed exposure assessment was conducted for each worker in the NCI cohort, based on exposure estimates for different jobs held and tasks performed ([Stewart et al., 1986](#)). Exposure estimates were made using several different metrics—peak exposure,<sup>11</sup> average intensity, cumulative exposure, and duration of exposure. Respirator use and exposures to formaldehyde-containing particulates and other chemicals were also considered.

#### Dose-response modeling of data from the NCI cohort

The results of the internal analyses (i.e., comparing exposed workers to an internal referent group of other workers in the cohort) of Beane Freeman et al. (2013) for NPC using the cumulative exposure metric are presented in Table 45 (Tables 2-15 and 2-16 in the Toxicological Review). The relative risks (RRs) were estimated using log-linear Poisson regression models stratified by calendar year, age, sex, and race and adjusted for pay category. Beane Freeman et al. (2013) used a 15-year lag interval in estimating exposures to account for a latency period for the development of solid cancers, including NPCs. Models with alternative lag intervals (2–20 years) produced similar results. The NCI investigators used the low-exposure category as the reference category to “minimize the impact of any unmeasured confounding variables since nonexposed workers may differ from exposed workers with respect to socioeconomic characteristics” ([Hauptmann et al., 2004](#)). In this review, the nonexposed person-years were included in the primary cancer risk analyses to be more inclusive of all the dose-response data. The analyses adjusted for pay category, a measure of socioeconomic status, thus possible SES differences between exposed and nonexposed were at least partially addressed. Final results for the exposed person-years only are also presented for comparison.

Cumulative exposure was included as a continuous variable in the log-linear models analyzed by Beane Freeman et al. (2013) (general model form:  $RR = e^{\beta X}$ , where  $\beta$  represents the regression coefficient and  $X$  is exposure). The regression coefficients are presented in Table 45.

---

<sup>11</sup>Some of the strongest exposure-response relationships in the NCI cohort ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#)) (e.g., for NPC) were observed for the peak exposure metric. It is not clear how to extrapolate RR estimates based on peak exposure estimates to meaningful estimates of lifetime extra risk of cancer from continuous exposure to low environmental levels. If a short-term (<15 minute) excursion above the 8-hour TWA concentration for a job was observed, or expected based on industrial hygiene expertise, then that job was assigned to a peak exposure category, namely none, >0 to <0.5 ppm, 0.5 to <2.0 ppm, 2.0 to <4.0 ppm, or ≥4.0 ppm. Individual workers may have experienced these peak concentrations rarely, intermittently, or routinely, and in jobs they held for a long time or only briefly. At a given time point, a worker’s peak exposure estimate is the highest peak exposure category ever attained by the worker. As such, this exposure metric is not interpretable in terms of a lifetime exposure risk.

**Table 39. Relative risk estimates for mortality from NPC (based on ICD code) and regression coefficients from NCI log-linear trend test models<sup>a</sup> by level of cumulative formaldehyde exposure (ppm × years).** Source: Beane Freeman et al. (2013)

Relative Risk Estimates for Nasopharyngeal Cancer	Rate Ratio (Number of Deaths)				<i>p</i> -trend, All Person-years <sup>b</sup>	<i>p</i> -trend, Exposed Person-years <sup>c</sup>
	0	>0 to <1.5 <sup>d</sup>	1.5 to <5.5	>5.5		
	1.87 (2)	1.0 (4)	0.86 (1)	2.94 (3)	0.07	0.06
Regression coefficients for nasopharyngeal cancer	Person-years	$\beta$ (per ppm × year) <sup>e</sup>		Standard error (per ppm × year) <sup>e</sup>		
	All	0.04311		0.01865		
	Exposed only	0.0439		0.01852		

<sup>a</sup>Models stratified by calendar year, age, sex, and race and adjusted for pay category; cumulative exposures calculated using a 15-year lag interval for NPC and a 2-year lag interval for LHP cancer types.

<sup>b</sup>Likelihood ratio test (1 degree of freedom) of zero slope for formaldehyde exposure (as a continuous variable) among all (nonexposed and exposed) person-years.

<sup>c</sup>Likelihood ratio test (1 degree of freedom) of zero slope for formaldehyde exposure (as a continuous variable) among exposed person-years only.

<sup>d</sup>Reference category for all categories.

<sup>e</sup>Source: Personal communications from Laura Beane Freeman to Jennifer Jinot (February 22, 2013 and February 21, 2014) and to John Whalan (August 26, 2009).

#### Prediction of lifetime extra risk of nasopharyngeal cancer mortality

To predict the extra risk of NPC mortality from environmental exposure to formaldehyde:

$$\text{Extra risk} = (R_x - R_o) \div (1 - R_o)$$

where  $R_x$  is the lifetime risk in the exposed population and  $R_o$  is the lifetime risk in an unexposed population (i.e., the background risk). Extra risk estimates were calculated using the  $\beta$  regression coefficients and a life table program that accounts for competing causes of death.<sup>12</sup> U.S. age-specific 2010 all-cause mortality rates and 2000–2010<sup>13</sup> NPC mortality rates for all race and sex groups combined were used to specify the all-cause and cause-specific background mortality rates in the life table program. Risks were computed up to age 85 years because cause-specific mortality (and incidence) rates for ages above that are less reliable. Conversions between occupational formaldehyde exposures and continuous environmental exposures were made to account for differences in the number of days exposed per year (240 versus 365) and in the amount of air inhaled per day (10 versus 20 m<sup>3</sup>). An adjustment was also made for the 15-year lag period. The reported standard errors for the regression coefficients were used to compute the one-sided 95% upper confidence limits (UCLs) for the extra risks based on a normal approximation.

<sup>12</sup>This program is an adaptation of the approach that was previously used in BEIR IV, “Health Risks of Radon and Other Internally Deposited Alpha Emitters.” National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 1988, pp. 131–134.

<sup>13</sup>Typically, 5-year ranges are used as the basis for population cause-specific disease and mortality rates; a larger range is used here to get better stability in the rates because NPC is a rare cancer.

Consistent with EPA's Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), the life table program was used to estimate the exposure level (effective concentration [EC<sub>x</sub>]) and the associated (one-sided) 95% lower confidence limit (LEC<sub>x</sub>) corresponding to an extra risk of 0.05% (x = 0.0005). Although EPA guidelines emphasize the use of exposure levels associated with a 10% extra risk level for the POD for low-dose extrapolation, for epidemiological studies, this can result in the need to extrapolate upward to risks well above those that were observed in the study populations. Thus, a 1% extra risk level is typically used for epidemiological data. However, NPC has a very low background mortality rate (e.g., lifetime background risk is about 0.00019); therefore, even a 1% extra risk (i.e., 0.01) would be a large increase relative to the background risk. This is consistent with the fact that, even with a large cohort followed for a long time, only 10 NPC deaths were observed in the NCI follow-up through 2004.<sup>14</sup> Based on the life table program, the 1% level of risk for NPC mortality is associated with an RR estimate of 53, a level substantially higher than was observed in the epidemiological study. A 0.05% extra risk level yields an RR estimate of 3.6, which better reflects the RRs in the range of the data. Thus, 0.05% extra risk was selected for determination of the POD, and the LEC value corresponding to that risk level was used as the POD.

Because formaldehyde is a mutagenic carcinogen and the weight of evidence supports the conclusion that formaldehyde carcinogenicity for URT cancers can be attributed, at least in part, to a mutagenic MOA, a linear low-dose extrapolation was performed in accordance with EPA's cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The EC<sub>0.005</sub>, LEC<sub>0.005</sub>, and inhalation unit risk estimates for NPC mortality are presented in Table 46.

**Table 40. EC<sub>0.005</sub>, LEC<sub>0.005</sub>, and unit risk estimates for nasopharyngeal cancer mortality based on the Beane Freeman et al. (2013) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure**

Person-years	EC <sub>0.005</sub> (ppm)	LEC <sub>0.005</sub> (ppm)	Unit Risk <sup>a</sup> (per ppm)	Unit Risk (per mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
All	0.191	0.112	4.5 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Exposed only	0.187	0.111	4.5 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Unit risk = 0.0005/LEC<sub>0.005</sub>.

#### Prediction of lifetime extra risk of nasopharyngeal cancer incidence

EPA cancer risk estimates are typically derived to represent a plausible upper bound on increased risk of cancer incidence, as from experimental animal incidence data. Cancer data from epidemiological studies are more often mortality data, as is the case in the NCI study. For cancers with low survival rates, mortality-based estimates are reasonable approximations of cancer incidence risk.

<sup>14</sup>Eleven NPCs were reported on death certificates and included in NCI's SMR analyses, but one of these cases was apparently misclassified on the death certificate, so only 10 cases were used to estimate the RRs in the internal comparison analyses ([Beane Freeman et al., 2013](#)).



However, for NPC, the survival rate is substantial [51% at 5 years in the 1990s in the United States, according to Lee and Ko (2005)], and incidence-based risks are preferred because EPA is concerned with cancer occurrence, not just cancer mortality.

Therefore, an additional calculation was done using the same regression coefficients provided by Dr. Beane Freeman but with age-specific NPC incidence rates for 2000–2010 from NCI’s Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program in place of the NPC mortality rates in the life table program (www.seer.cancer.gov). The incidence-based calculation relies on the reasonable assumptions that NPC incidence and mortality have the same dose-response relationship for formaldehyde exposure and that the incidence data are for first occurrences of NPC or that relapses provide a negligible contribution. The calculation also takes advantage of the fact that NPC incidence rates are negligible compared with the all-cause mortality rates and thus no special adjustment to the population at risk to account for live individuals who have been diagnosed with NPC is necessary.

The resulting EC<sub>0005</sub>, LEC<sub>0005</sub>, and inhalation unit risk estimates for NPC incidence are presented in Table 47. The unit risk estimate for cancer incidence is two-fold higher than the corresponding mortality-based estimate, for all person-years, reflecting the high survival rates for NPC.

**Table 41. EC<sub>0005</sub>, LEC<sub>0005</sub>, and unit risk estimates for nasopharyngeal cancer incidence based on the Beane Freeman et al. (2013) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure**

Person-years	EC <sub>0005</sub> (ppm)	LEC <sub>0005</sub> (ppm)	Unit Risk <sup>a</sup> (per ppm)	Unit Risk (per mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
All	0.0942	0.0550	$9.1 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.4 \times 10^{-3}$
Exposed only	0.0925	0.0546	$9.2 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.5 \times 10^{-3}$

<sup>a</sup>Unit risk = 0.0005/LEC<sub>0005</sub>.

The preferred estimate for the inhalation cancer unit risk for NPC is the estimate of  $9.1 \times 10^{-3}$  per ppm derived using incidence rates for the cause-specific background rates, for all person-years. The results from the exposed person-years are essentially identical.

Because NPC is a rare cancer in the United States, with a relatively low number of cases occurring per year, a rough calculation was done to ensure that the unit risk estimate derived for NPC incidence is not implausible in comparison to actual case numbers. For example, assuming an average constant lifetime formaldehyde exposure level of 5 ppb for the U.S. population (probably at the very low end of potential lifetime averages) the inhalation unit risk estimate for NPC equates to a lifetime extra risk estimate of  $4.6 \times 10^{-5}$ . Assuming an average lifetime of 75 years (this is not EPA’s default average lifetime of 70 years but rather a value more representative of actual demographic data) and a U.S. population of 300,000,000, this lifetime extra risk estimate suggests a crude upper-bound estimate of 180 incident cases of NPC attributable to formaldehyde exposure per year. Alternatively, for 20 ppb (probably toward the upper end of potential lifetime averages), the calculation suggests a crude upper-

bound estimate of 730 incident cases of NPC per year. Both upper-bound estimates, using different assumed lifetime exposure levels, are well below the estimated 2,300 total incident NPC cases per year calculated from the SEER NPC incidence rate of 0.75/100,000.<sup>15,16</sup>

#### ***Dose-response modeling of nasal SCC tumor incidence in the F344 rat***

Dose-response analyses of cancer risk were calculated using conventional multistage-Weibull time-to-tumor modeling and a biologically based clonal expansion model of cancer, both based on nasal squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) incidence data from laboratory bioassays using F344 rats. The biologically based modeling was informed by a large body of mechanistic data on cell replication, DNA protein cross-link (DPX) and DNA monoadduct formation, and dosimetry modeling of formaldehyde flux to local tissue, and was therefore considered useful to provide potential information on the shape of the dose-response curve as well as the interpretation and extrapolation of results from the rat bioassays to humans.

These models were employed to derive multiple PODs and corresponding human equivalent concentrations. Unit risks derived by straight line extrapolation from a point of departure as well as a candidate RfC (cRfC) derived from these human equivalent concentrations were presented, with the cRfC interpreted as the concentration below which nasal cancers arising from increased cell proliferation due to cytotoxicity are unlikely to occur (some researchers have argued that protection against this putative precursor event is sufficient to prevent a cancer response). cRfCs for this mechanism contributing to cancer were also derived from modeling of data on cell proliferation and basal hyperplasia in F344 rats and Wistar rats, respectively.

#### ***Approaches to modeling the animal nasal tumor incidence***

An increased incidence of nasal SCCs was seen in two long-term bioassays using F344 rats ([Monticello et al., 1996](#); [Kerns et al., 1983](#); [Battelle, 1982](#)), with similar incidences between the two studies even though they were conducted 13 years apart (and similar incidences between males and females in Kerns et al., which tested both sexes). Therefore, for greater power in dose-response analysis, these data were combined (see Table 48).

<sup>15</sup>This crude NPC incidence rate is similar to a published NPC incidence rate for the United States of 0.7/100,000 person-years ([Lee and Ko, 2005](#)). The age-adjusted NPC incidence rate from SEER was also 0.75/100,000.

<sup>16</sup>With the application of age-dependent adjustment factors, the lifetime unit risk estimate for NPC would increase by a factor of 1.42, and the crude upper-bound estimates of the incident cases per year attributable to formaldehyde exposure would similarly increase by a factor of 1.42. The resulting adjusted upper-bound estimates of 260 and 1,030 for 5- and 20-ppb exposure levels, respectively, are still well below the estimated total number of 2,300 incident cases per year in the United States.

**Table 42. F344 rat nasal cancer data**

Formaldehyde Exposure Levels	Incidence of SCC Tumors	References
0, 0.7, 2.0, 6.01, 9.93, and 14.96 ppm (0, 0.86, 2.5, 7.4, 12.2, and 18.4 mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	0/341, 0/107, 0/353, 3/343, 22/103, 162/386	(Kerns et al., 1983; Battelle, 1982) & (Monticello et al., 1996) (combined bioassays)

Several models (described below) were used to calculate BMCs and the corresponding BMCLs (95% lower confidence bounds on dose) at a benchmark response (BMR) level at the lowest end of the range of the observed data ((U.S. EPA, 2012); see Table 49). Benchmark concentrations at the 0.005 as well as 0.01 extra risk levels were determined with the BBDR models. The BMCs and corresponding BMCLs were then converted to their human equivalent concentrations (HECs) based on formaldehyde flux to the nasal tissue obtained using computational fluid dynamic (CFD) modeling in the rat and human (Kimbell et al., 2001b). The HEC corresponding to a particular benchmark level in the rat was then calculated by assuming that continuous lifetime exposure to a given steady-state flux of formaldehyde leads to equivalent risk of nasal cancer across species. This extrapolation included an adjustment to the laboratory exposure regimen for continuous exposure (multiplication by 6/24 × 5/7).

**Table 43. Benchmark concentrations and human equivalents using formaldehyde flux to nasal tissue as a dose-metric**

Models	Rat Benchmark Conc. (ppm)						Human Equivalent Conc. (ppm) <sup>a</sup>				
		Extra Risk <sup>b</sup>						Extra Risk <sup>b</sup>			
		0.005	0.01	0.05	0.1	Dose metric <sup>a</sup>		0.005	0.01	0.05	0.1
Multistage Weibull time-to-tumor	EC LEC	 	4.28 3.57	5.93 5.52	6.84 6.41	Flux	EC LEC	 	0.35 0.30	0.49 0.46	0.57 0.53
Weibull with threshold <a href="#">Schlosser et al. (2003)</a>	EC LEC	 	5.91 5.58	6.12 5.94	6.40 6.22	Flux	EC LEC	 	0.75 0.71	0.78 0.76	0.82 0.79
Rat BBDR “model 1” <sup>c</sup>	EC LEC	4.99 <sup>d</sup> 4.95	5.37 <sup>d</sup> 5.19	 		Flux	EC LEC	0.42 0.41	0.45 0.43	 	
Rat BBDR “model 2” <sup>c</sup>	EC LEC	5.41 5.25	5.75 5.59	 		Flux	EC LEC	0.45 0.44	0.48 0.46	 	

EC=BMC and LEC=BMCL at the specified extra risk; these abbreviations are used here to facilitate comparisons to the modeling of the human data.

<sup>a</sup>The human equivalent benchmark concentrations decrease by a factor of 1.4 if flux estimates based on Schroeter et al. (2014) are used instead of Kimbell et al. (2001b).

<sup>b</sup>The BMR of 0.005 is lower than the value of 0.0085 corresponding to the lowest observed tumor response, corrected for survival, and was used only with the BBDR modeling because these models incorporate precursor response data related to cellular proliferation. Because benchmark concentrations at 0.005 and 0.010 extra risk levels were reported, they were not calculated at the higher levels when BBDR modeling was used.

<sup>c</sup>See text for a description of models 1 and 2.

<sup>d</sup>Benchmark concentrations corresponding to the hockey-stick model in Conolly et al. (2003) as discerned from Figure 5 of their paper were EC<sub>0.05</sub> = 4.84 ppm and EC<sub>0.1</sub> = 5.48 ppm. LEC levels could not be estimated since confidence bounds were not reported by these authors.

*Weibull time-to-tumor modeling*

Because higher exposures were associated with both earlier tumor occurrence and increased mortality in the rats, methods that can reflect the influence of competing risks and intercurrent mortality on site-specific tumor incidence rates were preferred. For this reason, EPA used the multistage Weibull time-to-tumor model ([Portier and Bailer, 1989](#); [Krewski et al., 1983](#)), which (a) modeled the replicate animal data, (b) included the exact time of observation of the tumors and therefore gave appropriate weight to the amount of time each animal was on study without a tumor, and (c) acknowledged earlier tumor incidence with increasing dose level.

*Weibull modeling of the grouped incidence data assuming a threshold in dose*

This assessment also presents results from statistical modeling of the same data by Schlosser et al. ([2003](#)) in Table 49. These authors did not carry out a time-to-tumor analysis of the individual animal data but applied a Kaplan-Meier survival adjustment of the grouped incidence data. The best fit in Schlosser et al. ([2003](#)) was obtained with the polynomial and Weibull (shown) models for the tumor incidence data with a nonzero intercept (threshold) on the dose axis.

*Biologically based dose-response modeling*

A biologically based dose-response (BBDR) time-to-tumor model for the formaldehyde-induced rat nasal tumors was available ([Conolly et al., 2003](#); [CIIT, 1999](#)). This model consisted of interfacing dosimetry models for formaldehyde and formaldehyde-induced DPX in the rat nasal passages ([Kimbell et al., 2001a](#); [Kimbell et al., 2001b](#); [Conolly et al., 2000](#)) with two-stage clonal expansion (TSCE) models for predicting the probability of occurrence of nasal SCC ([Conolly et al., 2003](#)). Formaldehyde-induced changes in cell replication and DPX concentrations were considered a function of local formaldehyde flux to each region of nasal tissue as predicted by computational fluid dynamics (CFD) modeling on anatomically accurate representations of the nasal passages of a single F344 rat. DPX tissue concentrations were calculated in Conolly et al. ([2003](#)) using a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model developed in Conolly et al. ([2000](#)). In addition to the data from the two tumor bioassays, these authors included all historical control data on 7,684 animals obtained from National Toxicology Program F344 rat inhalation and oral bioassays. Conolly et al. ([2003](#)) characterized the dose-response for cell replication rates as a J-shaped curve, indicating that at low exposure concentrations cell division rates decreased below that determined for the unexposed case. In addition, these authors used a hockey stick shaped curve such that the dose-response for cell division rates remained changed from the baseline only at 6 ppm and higher exposure concentrations. This resulted in more conservative estimates of risk when used in the clonal expansion model for cancer. The BBDR models for the rat used here for the purpose of calculating benchmark concentrations were based on Conolly et al. ([2003](#)) with the following modifications.

“Model 1” presented in Table 49 was based on the more conservative, “hockey stick”, model in Conolly et al. (2003), with one critical modification. Conolly et al. (2003) added historical control data from *all* NTP studies to the concurrent controls, whereas the model used here included historical data from only the inhalation route of exposure.<sup>17</sup>

“Model 2” presented in Table 49 made major modifications to Conolly et al. (2003) in regard to model structure as well as values for input parameters: (1) the shape of the dose-response for the division rates of normal cells as a function of formaldehyde flux,  $\alpha_N(\text{flux})$ , was monotone increasing without a threshold in dose, and obtained by fitting the cell replication data for 13-week exposure duration in Monticello et al. (1996); (2) the dose-response for the division rates of initiated cells was assumed to be a sigmoid-shaped curve, increasing monotonically with flux; (3) the death rate of an initiated cell was assumed to be proportional to its division rate at all formaldehyde flux values and given by  $\beta_i(\text{flux}) = \kappa \cdot \alpha_i(\text{flux})$ , where  $\kappa$  is an unknown estimated constant of proportionality; and (4) as in model 1, only historical controls from NTP inhalation studies were added to the concurrent controls.

#### *Estimated impact of a revised dosimetry model incorporating endogenous formaldehyde*

Schroeter et al. (2014) revised the dosimetry model of Kimbell et al., used for the flux estimates in the table above, to include endogenous formaldehyde production and to explicitly model formaldehyde pharmacokinetics in the respiratory mucosa. EPA estimated the extent to which the results in the above table change if flux estimates from Schroeter et al. were used. The average flux over non-squamous regions of the rat nose was roughly one-third<sup>18</sup> of that in the human based on the dosimetry in Schroeter et al. (2014) in which endogenous formaldehyde was taken into account, compared to a ratio of roughly one-half based on the dosimetry in Kimbell et al. (2001b). As a result, the benchmark concentrations calculated in the above table were not appreciably altered (decreasing by roughly a factor of 1.4<sup>19</sup>) if the revised dosimetry model by Schroeter et al. was applied.

#### *Threshold-based RfC approach for precursor lesion data in the rat: cell proliferation and hyperplasia*

The highly curvilinear and steeply increasing dose-responses for DPX formation and cell proliferation, concomitant with the highly nonlinear observed tumor incidence in the F344 rat, have led to mechanistic arguments that formaldehyde’s nasal carcinogenicity arises only in response to significant cytotoxicity-induced regenerative cell proliferation (Conolly et al., 2002; Morgan, 1997). In particular, Conolly et al. (2003) and Conolly et al. (2004) inferred from BBDR modeling results that the direct mutagenicity of formaldehyde is not an important contributor compared to the importance of

<sup>17</sup>In accordance with generally accepted practice when using historical controls (Haseman, 1995);(Peddada et al., 2007).

<sup>18</sup>0.33 at 0.1 ppm, 0.32 at 1 ppm.

<sup>19</sup>This is only approximate because the various components of the BBDR modeling were not recalibrated or rerun in light of the revised flux estimates for both species. Furthermore, the above estimate is for resting inspiration, whereas the human flux values in this assessment pertain to an equal apportionment of sleeping, sitting, and light activity levels.

cytotoxicity-induced cell proliferation in explaining the rat tumor response. Thus, candidate RfCs (cRfCs) derived from available experimental data relevant to this mechanism were presented and discussed.

The interpretation of these cRfCs was that they may help identify formaldehyde concentrations below which it is unlikely that hyperplastic lesions develop or that cancers arising from cytotoxicity-induced regenerative cell proliferation occur. Cytotoxicity-induced regenerative cell proliferation and the subsequent development of hyperplastic lesions were considered precursor events that, if protected against, would prevent these mechanisms from contributing to the cancer response. Below these cRfCs, formaldehyde may still increase the risk of nasal or upper-respiratory cancer through direct mutagenicity or other mechanisms, but the magnitude of cancer risk may be significantly lower due to the absence of increased cellular proliferation or hyperplasia.

Significantly increased cell proliferation and hyperplasia (increased cellular proliferation that is identified to be pathologically “abnormal” in tissues) have been observed in response to exposure to formaldehyde, and these data were used to estimate benchmark PODs to calculate cRfCs. Schlosser et al. (2003) modeled the dose-response for cellular proliferation using labeling index data reported by Monticello et al. (Monticello et al., 1996) and calculated a value of 0.44 ppm for the HEC corresponding to the BMCL<sub>01</sub> (rat BMC and BMCL of 4.79 and 3.57 ppm, respectively) using dose-response functions that allowed for a threshold in dose.<sup>20</sup>

Although Monticello et al. (1996) represented the longest duration cell proliferation study available that included a range of exposure durations and nasal regions, five other *medium* or *high* confidence cellular proliferation studies testing formaldehyde exposure durations of 12–13 weeks were also available. Based on the findings from these studies, reasonable alternatives or adjustments to the Schlosser et al. (2003) estimate were presented in the assessment. The range of results from the various cell labeling data attempt to represent some key uncertainties; these include the single-day time frame (the last day of exposure) over which cell labeling was carried out (a methodological constraint intrinsic to all available cellular labeling studies) and the specific averaging approach employed in Schlosser et al. (2003), where the labeling index was weighted by exposure durations and averaged over several locations on the F344 rat nose. Such a time-weighted averaging underweights early exposures that may have contributed significantly to carcinogenesis (note: the few studies that investigated latent effects in rats did observe an increased tumor incidence at 1–2+ years following high-level formaldehyde exposure lasting only ~13 weeks (Woutersen et al., 1989; Feron et al., 1988). It was estimated that the data from these additional studies would result in benchmark levels that were roughly 2- to 3-fold lower.

Separately, EPA developed a benchmark POD based on modeling the incidence of basal hyperplasia reported by Woutersen et al. (1989) in a 28-month bioassay using Wistar rats. The BMC and BMCL at the benchmark response of 0.1 extra risk<sup>21</sup> were 1.68 and 1.108 ppm, respectively. The HEC

<sup>20</sup>They also modeled with functions that were constrained to pass through the origin, but BMCL values are not reported.

<sup>21</sup>A 10% BMR was chosen to reflect “minimal adversity,” consistent with the noncancer respiratory pathology modeling.

corresponding to the BMCL was 0.1609 ppm when adjusted for continuous human lifetime exposure, which was roughly three times lower than the HEC derived from the time-weighted averaged labeling index by Schlosser et al. (2003). As a point of comparison, this value is roughly similar to the LEC<sub>0005</sub> derived from EPA's modeling of the NPC risk from the NCI epidemiology data.

Based on these estimates, proliferation-based cRfCs were estimated as follows:

- 1) The HEC derived from Schlosser et al. (2003) was 0.44 ppm (0.54 mg/m<sup>3</sup>); the other cell-labeling studies indicated a 2-fold or 3-fold lower adjustment to this value, i.e., values of 0.27 and 0.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. Applying a UF = 3 to reflect other uncertainties in extrapolating from animals to humans and a UF = 10 to account for human variability (total UF = 30) resulted in cRfCs based on cell proliferation data that ranged from **0.006 mg/m<sup>3</sup> to 0.018 mg/m<sup>3</sup>**.
- 2) The hyperplasia data from Woutersen et al. (1989) resulted in an HEC of 0.1609 ppm (0.1979 mg/m<sup>3</sup>); applying the UFs described above (total UF=30), the cRfC = **0.007 mg/m<sup>3</sup>**.

As noted earlier, it has been argued that the rat nasal tumors can be quantitatively explained based solely on formaldehyde's cytotoxic potential. In accordance with this point of view, a cRfC estimated from benchmark concentrations derived using the two rat BBDR models in Table 49 may be a reasonable approximation for the dose at which there is no regenerative cell proliferative contribution to the nasal or upper-respiratory cancer response. A cRfC of **0.017 mg/m<sup>3</sup>** may be obtained in this manner corresponding to the average HEC estimated using the two models at a benchmark response of 0.005 extra risk and reduced by an uncertainty factor of 30. This value is encompassed by the range of **0.006–0.018 mg/m<sup>3</sup>** obtained for the proliferation-based cRfCs above.

However, the direct mutagenicity of formaldehyde plays a key role in its carcinogenicity. Cytogenetic effects in occupational studies and the formation of DPX in experimental animals have been reported at exposures well below those considered to be cytotoxic (e.g., approximately 0.7–2 ppm in rats). In addition, genotoxicity is itself thought to be one of the mechanisms by which formaldehyde exerts its cytotoxic action, arguing against a demarcation of one MOA over the other along the concentration axis. Overall, because formaldehyde-induced tumors are not fully explained only by indirect mutagenicity (i.e., due to regenerative cell proliferation) at any exposure, and since other modes of action also contribute to the tumor response, the use of an RfC approach was not preferred.

#### Extrapolation using a human BBDR model and evaluation of uncertainties

Subsequent to their model for predicting the risk of rat nasal cancer, Conolly et al. (2004) developed a corresponding BBDR model for humans that Conolly et al. used for the purpose of extrapolating the observed risk in the rat to human exposures. This model was conceptually very similar to the rat two-stage clonal expansion model in Conolly et al. (2003) but did not incorporate any data on human responses to formaldehyde exposure. Specifically, it used DPX concentrations and values of local formaldehyde flux to the tissue obtained from the PBPK and CFD models and incorporated a more detailed biological hypothesis and mechanistic data than are normally employed in modeling cancer risk.



For perspective, Table 50 presents continuous human lifetime extra risk estimates from the Conolly et al. (2004) model following inhalation exposure to formaldehyde concentrations of 1.0 ppb–1.0 ppm, in comparison to human risk estimates derived from EPA’s modeling of the NPC mortality in the NCI occupational data. Conolly et al. (2004) developed two models: the “optimal model” in Table 50 refers to derivations using the best fit, a J-shaped curve, to the dose-response for the time-weighted averaged cell-labeling data in rats such that values at 0.7 ppm and 2.0 ppm were below the control value; the “conservative model” was derived using a hockey stick-, rather than J-, shape in the low dose portion (i.e., values at 0.7 and 2.0 ppm were the same as the control). In calculating risk estimates, Conolly et al. (2004) used a statistical upper bound of the model parameter (kmu)<sup>22</sup> (which related DPX to the probability of mutation per cell generation) and used maximum likelihood (MLE) values for all other model parameters. Since there is uncertainty inherent to using any statistical model to extrapolate outside the range of observed data, the relevant question in the context of using the BBDR modeling for such extrapolation is whether it decreased uncertainty in extrapolating risk (i.e., as compared to default approaches) or if, by explicitly identifying the sources of uncertainty, the BBDR modeling pointed to approaches and data needs that may have helped reduce the uncertainty.

**Table 44. BBDR model estimated extra risk of SCC in human respiratory tract compared with EPA’s modeling of extra risk of NPC from the human occupational data**

Formaldehyde Levels:	0.001 ppm	0.01 ppm	0.10 ppm <sup>a</sup>	1.0 ppm
Conolly et al. (2004) “J-shape optimal model”	$-1.0 \times 10^{-5}$	$-1.0 \times 10^{-4}$	$-9.1 \times 10^{-4}$	$-5.0 \times 10^{-3}$
Conolly et al. (2004) “hockey stick conservative model”	$+3.1 \times 10^{-8}$	$+3.2 \times 10^{-7}$	$+3.5 \times 10^{-6}$	$+2.7 \times 10^{-4}$
EPA analysis of NCI NPC, MLE (UCL) <sup>b</sup>	$+1.2 \times 10^{-6} (+2.1 \times 10^{-6})$	$+1.3 \times 10^{-5} (+2.3 \times 10^{-5})$	$+1.8 \times 10^{-4} (+4.1 \times 10^{-4})$	$+2.7 \times 10^{-1} (+8.7 \times 10^{-1})$

<sup>a</sup>The mortality-based EC<sub>0005</sub> (LEC<sub>0005</sub>) from the NCI epidemiology data correspond roughly to 0.2 (0.1) ppm.

<sup>b</sup>MLE = maximum likelihood estimate; UCL=95% upper confidence limit.

#### Uncertainties and confidence in the BBDR modeling and extrapolation

The assessment included a careful evaluation of the level of confidence and sources of uncertainties in different components of both the rat and human BBDR models. Of the potential issues identified, those related to replication rates of normal and initiated cells, and the use of historical control animals were found to have major impacts on qualitative and quantitative conclusions from the

<sup>22</sup>The model estimated MLE value for kmu was found to be zero, leading to the inference by the authors that formaldehyde’s direct mutagenic action is not relevant to carcinogenicity in the rat or human, and that the observed tumor response in the rat can be explained on the basis of regenerative cellular proliferation to cell injury.



modeling. In particular, modeling results were unstable in response to slight perturbations in the assumed values for the division rates for initiated cells, and there are currently no data of any kind even in rats to inform the effect of formaldehyde on the kinetics of initiated cells. The model was also extremely sensitive to the inclusion of historical control animals. Because SCC in the nose is a rare tumor, Conolly et al. (2004, 2003) included in their model control rats from all NTP cancer bioassays. When the NTP control data were restricted to those animals from NTP inhalation studies, the upper bound human risk estimate obtained by Conolly et al. (2004) (i.e., with everything else in their modeling retained unchanged) was increased by 50-fold (Crump et al., 2008). If only concurrent controls were used, the model for extrapolation of risk to humans (the human BBDR model) became numerically unstable (i.e., the MLE and upper-bound estimates of risk became infinite). Subramaniam et al. (2007) and Crump et al. (2008) provide details. The human extrapolation BBDR model exhibited extreme uncertainty at all exposure concentrations, above as well as below the human equivalent concentrations that were calculated in Table 49 [see (2009; Crump et al., 2008)].

#### Unit risk estimates based on animal data, considering confidence in the available models

Overall, use of biologically based modeling allowed utilization of various data, including mechanistic information, in an integrated manner for modeling the incidence of nasal SCCs in F344 rats and for deriving benchmark levels for extrapolation. In this way, the rat BBDR modeling improved the dose-response modeling of the observed nasal cancers in the F344 rat, and multiple BBDR model implementations provided similar estimates of risk and confidence bounds in the general range of the observed rat tumor incidence data. Therefore, the rat BBDR models were used to calculate benchmark concentrations for points of departure (PODs). In addition, given the reasonable confidence in flux estimates derived from the rat and human CFD models, model-derived formaldehyde flux values were used in deriving human equivalent concentrations corresponding to these PODs and candidate unit risk estimates using these values were calculated.

However, it was determined that the human BBDR modeling was extremely uncertain and did not provide robust measures of human nasal SCC risk at any exposure concentration. Therefore, the human BBDR modeling was not used to directly calculate risk at human exposure scenarios.

The assessment presents strong arguments in support of a low dose linear extrapolation from the POD. Given formaldehyde's direct mutagenic potential, following the procedures in EPA's cancer guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a) for when the knowledge of the MOA does not support an alternative approach, a low dose linear approach was used to predict low-dose formaldehyde cancer risk from the rat data. Extrapolation was carried out as a straight line drawn to the origin from the HEC corresponding to the BMDL. Unit risks were calculated using several modeling approaches, including modifications to the rat BBDR model, as shown in Table 51 below. The unit risks corresponding to BMRs at the 0.005 or 0.01 extra risk levels spanned a remarkably tight range of 0.01–0.03 per ppm.

**Table 45. Unit risk estimates derived from benchmark estimates using animal data and formaldehyde flux as dose-metric**

Models	Unit Risk Estimates (1/ppm)			
	LEC <sub>005</sub>	LEC <sub>01</sub>	LEC <sub>05</sub>	LEC <sub>10</sub>
Weibull with threshold <sup>a</sup> <a href="#">Schlosser et al. (2003)</a>		0.014	0.066	0.127
Multistage Weibull time-to-tumor		0.033	0.109	0.189
Rat BBDR “model 1”	0.012	0.023		
Rat BBDR “model 2”	0.011	0.022		

<sup>a</sup>Estimates using steady-state DPX as a dose metric were identical.

Note = values were not estimated for vacant cells.

### **Selection of a unit risk estimate for nasal cancers**

The unit risk estimates derived using the available human and animal data on nasal cancers are similar (see Table 52), with the human estimate being only slightly lower than those values estimated using rat bioassay and mechanistic data.

**Table 46. Comparison and basis of unit risk estimates for NPC in humans and nasal SCCs in rats**

	Human NPC Estimate	Animal Nasal Cancer Estimate
Study/Endpoint	Beane-Freeman et al., 2013 (NCI industrial cohort): NPC mortality	Kerns et al., 1983; Monticello et al., 1996: Incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in rats
Model features	Estimation of inhalation unit risk using Poisson regression model and life table analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U.S national incidence data</li> <li>• Regression coefficients from log-linear models of nasopharyngeal (NPC) mortality (exposed and unexposed workers)</li> <li>• Linear low-dose extrapolation from LEC</li> </ul>	Multiple mechanistic and statistical models, including BBDR modeling, used for modeling tumor incidence. Mechanistic information included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dosimetric (CFD) modelling of formaldehyde flux to rat, monkey and human airway lining</li> <li>• PBPK model for rats incorporating dose-response data on DNA-protein crosslinks</li> <li>• Site-specific cell labeling measurements in nose</li> </ul> Linear low-dose extrapolation was carried out from human equivalent dose at BMCL
POD	95% lower bound on concentration at 0.05% incidence (approx. 0.05 ppm)	95% lower bound on concentration at 0.5% incidence (approx. 0.2 ppm)
Unit risk estimate <sup>a</sup>	$7.4 \times 10^{-3}$ per mg/m <sup>3</sup> ( $9.1 \times 10^{-3}$ per ppm)	$8.9 \times 10^{-3}$ to $1.8 \times 10^{-2}$ per mg/m <sup>3</sup> ( $1.1 \times 10^{-2}$ to $2.2 \times 10^{-2}$ per ppm)

<sup>a</sup>Note that these estimates are provided for comparison purposes and do not represent ADAF-adjusted values.

Ultimately, it was determined that the human data provided a more appropriate basis for estimating human nasal cancer risk than did the rodent data, given that a well-conducted epidemiological study was available with appropriate quantitative analyses. However, candidate unit risks in Table 52 at 0.005 extra risk were comparable to that derived using the occupational data on nasopharyngeal cancers (see Section 2.2.1 in the Toxicological Review). Because the unit risk estimates from the human data were preferred, the rodent-based estimates were not adjusted for the assumed increased early-life susceptibility arising from the determination of a mutagenic MOA for URT cancers; however, if the rodent-based estimates were to be used, ADAFs should be applied ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)).

As previously described, using the human NPC data, a plausible upper bound lifetime extra cancer mortality unit risk of  $4.5 \times 10^{-3}$  per ppm ( $3.6 \times 10^{-6}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) of continuous formaldehyde exposure was estimated using a life table program and linear low-dose extrapolation of the excess NPC mortality and log-linear modeling results (for cumulative exposure) reported in a *high* confidence occupational epidemiological study (based on 10 NPC deaths). Applying the same regression coefficient and life table program to background NPC incidence rates yielded a lifetime extra cancer (incidence) unit risk estimate of  $9.1 \times 10^{-3}$  per ppm ( $7.4 \times 10^{-6}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ).

The weight of evidence supports the conclusion that formaldehyde carcinogenicity for URT cancers such as NPC can be attributed, at least in part, to a mutagenic MOA. Therefore, because there were no chemical-specific data to evaluate susceptibility of different lifestages, increased early-life susceptibility was assumed for NPC and age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) were applied, consistent with EPA's Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)).

The application of ADAFs resulted in a lifetime unit risk estimate of  $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  ( $1.3 \times 10^{-2}$  per ppm) for NPC incidence, adjusted for postulated increased early-life susceptibility, assuming a 70-year lifetime and constant exposure across age groups.

#### ***Uncertainties and confidence in the selected unit risk estimate for nasal cancers***

The strengths and uncertainties in the unit risk estimate for NPC incidence are summarized in Table 53. One of the largest sources of uncertainty in the NPC estimate has to do with the rarity of the cancer and, thus, the small number of exposed cases ( $n = 8$ ) that informed the dose-response analysis. It is important to note that, although a unit risk estimate could only be calculated for NPC (for which an evidence integration judgment of **evidence demonstrates** was drawn), the systematic evaluation of evidence on URT cancers also resulted in a judgment that the **evidence indicates** (based on studies in occupational cohorts and animals) that inhalation of formaldehyde likely causes sinonasal cancer and oropharyngeal/hypopharyngeal cancer, given relevant exposure circumstances.

**Table 47. Strengths and uncertainties in the cancer type-specific unit risk estimate for NPC**

Strengths	Uncertainties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IUR estimated from data that are directly relevant to humans.</li> <li>Based on the results of a large, <i>high</i> confidence epidemiological study involving multiple industries with detailed, individual cumulative exposure estimates and allowance for cancer latency.</li> <li>Low-dose linear extrapolation is supported by a mutagenic MOA (i.e., not a default).</li> <li>Similar unit risk estimates derived using rat bioassay and mechanistic data on nasal cancers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPC is a very rare cancer. This study followed more than 25,000 workers for over 40 years and observed a statistically significant increase in relative risk associated with the highest category of average exposure intensity, however, only 10 cases occurred. The small number of deaths creates uncertainties for the dose-response modeling (borderline model fit for cumulative exposure including exposed and unexposed person-years, <math>p = 0.07</math>).</li> <li>Uncertainty about optimal exposure metric(s). Cumulative exposure is the standard metric used for unit risk estimates. Use of cumulative exposure assumes equal importance of concentration and duration on cancer incidence; yet, associations with peak exposure in epidemiological studies and the nonlinear shape of the dose-response from animal bioassays suggest greater influence of concentration.</li> <li>Although statistically significant increases in risk for NPC were reported by multiple studies for several metrics of exposure (duration, cumulative, time since first exposure, peak), the relationship with cumulative exposure in the study used for IUR derivation was less precise (<math>p</math>-trend = 0.07 based on the regression coefficient for the continuous model).</li> <li>Some uncertainty in the low-dose extrapolation is introduced based on the potential for endogenous formaldehyde to reduce the uptake of the inhaled gas at low doses, as demonstrated in modeling efforts by Schroeter et al. (2014) and Campbell et al. (2020).</li> </ul>

Based on the attendant strengths and uncertainties outlined above, there is *medium* confidence in the unit risk estimate for NPC incidence. The greatest uncertainty was related to the small number of cases that contributed to the statistical analysis and resulting imprecision in modeling the shape of the dose-response curve.

#### 4.5.2. Derivation of Cancer Unit Risk Estimates for Myeloid Leukemia

The quantitative analyses of myeloid leukemia are based on results from the latest follow-up of the NCI cohort of industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde (Beane Freeman et al., 2009). While the evidence for a human health hazard from multiple myeloma from studies in occupational cohorts also was sufficiently strong, a unit risk estimate was not derived for this cancer type because no association with cumulative exposure was indicated by the NCI study. Although no association was indicated for cumulative exposure and myeloid leukemia in this study, the combination of myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemia was marginally associated ( $p = 0.1$ ) with cumulative formaldehyde exposure. The evaluation of this combined group is supported by analyses by NCI during the 1980s and 90s that compared diagnoses on death certificates to original hospital diagnoses and found that as many as 50%

of deaths classified as other or unspecified leukemia were originally diagnosed as myeloid leukemia (Percy et al., 1990; Percy et al., 1981).<sup>23</sup>

### ***Derivation of a myeloid leukemia unit risk estimate based on human data***

#### ***Choice of epidemiology study***

Similar to the unit risk estimate for NPC, the estimate for myeloid leukemia is based on results from the latest follow-up of the NCI cohort of industrial workers exposed to formaldehyde (Beane Freeman et al., 2009), the largest (25,619 workers) of the three independent industrial worker cohort studies and the only one with sufficient individual exposure data for dose-response modeling. Beane Freeman et al. (2009) conducted dose-response analyses of 123 deaths attributed to leukemia and leukemia subtypes, as well as deaths from other LHP malignancies. As previously described, this well-conducted study is the only one that used internal comparisons rather than standardized mortality ratios (reducing the impact of potential unmeasured confounding), and it included a detailed exposure assessment conducted for each worker based on exposure estimates for different jobs held and tasks performed (Stewart et al., 1986), and exposure estimates were made using several different metrics—peak exposure, average intensity, cumulative exposure, and duration of exposure.

#### ***Dose-response modeling of data from the NCI cohort***

The results of the internal analyses (i.e., comparing exposed workers to an internal referent group of other workers in the cohort) of Beane Freeman et al. (2009) for LHP cancer types using the cumulative exposure metric are presented in Table 54 (Tables 2-15 and 2-16 in the Toxicological Review). The relative risks (RRs) were estimated using log-linear Poisson regression models stratified by calendar year, age, sex, and race and adjusted for pay category. A two-year lag interval was used to determine exposures to account for a latency period for LHP cancers. For all cancer types, the NCI investigators used the low-exposure category as the reference category to “minimize the impact of any unmeasured confounding variables since nonexposed workers may differ from exposed workers with respect to socioeconomic characteristics” (Hauptmann et al., 2004). In this review, the nonexposed person-years were included in the primary cancer risk analyses to be more inclusive of all the dose-response data. The analyses adjusted for pay category, a measure of socioeconomic status, thus possible SES differences between exposed and nonexposed were at least partially addressed. Final results for the exposed person-years only are also presented for comparison.

---

<sup>23</sup>In the Percy et al. (1990; 1981) studies, only about 10% of leukemia deaths were classified as “other or unspecified” based on hospital diagnoses (versus 29% from death certificates in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study), and 51% (Percy et al., 1981) and 53% (Percy et al., 1990) of leukemia deaths were myeloid leukemias based on hospital diagnoses (versus 39% from death certificates in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study), suggesting that about a third or more of the “other or unspecified” leukemia deaths in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study were probably myeloid leukemias. Percy et al. (1990) reported in their study that “Of the nearly 600 deaths from leukemia NOS [other or unspecified] nearly 50% were originally diagnosed as myeloid... Obviously myeloid leukemia is grossly underreported on death certificates.”

Cumulative exposure was included as a continuous variable in the log-linear models (general model form:  $RR = e^{\beta X}$ , where  $\beta$  represents the regression coefficient and  $X$  is exposure). The regression coefficients are presented in Table 54.

**Table 48. Relative risk estimates for mortality from leukemia (based on ICD codes) and regression coefficients from NCI log-linear trend test models<sup>a</sup> by level of cumulative formaldehyde exposure (ppm × years). Source: Beane Freeman et al. (2009)**

Relative Risk Estimates Cancer Type	Rate Ratio (Number of Deaths)				p-trend, All Person-years <sup>b</sup>	p-trend, Exposed Person-years <sup>c</sup>
	0	>0 to <1.5 <sup>d</sup>	1.5 to <5.5	>5.5		
Leukemia	0.53 (7)	1.0 (63)	0.96 (24)	1.11 (29)	0.08	0.12
Myeloid leukemia	0.61 (4)	1.0 (26)	0.82 (8)	1.02 (10)	0.44	>0.50
Other/unspecified leukemia	0.77 (2)	1.0 (15)	1.65 (10)	1.44 (9)	0.13	0.15
Regression Coefficients Cancer type	Person-years		$\beta$ (per ppm × year) <sup>f</sup>		Standard Error (per ppm × year) <sup>f</sup>	
Leukemia	All		0.01246		0.006421	
	Exposed only		0.01131		0.00661	
Myeloid leukemia	All		0.009908		0.01191	
	Exposed only		0.008182		0.01249	
Myeloid leukemia plus other/unspecified leukemia <sup>e</sup>	All		0.01408		0.007706	
	Exposed only		0.01315		0.007914	

<sup>a</sup>Models stratified by calendar year, age, sex, and race and adjusted for pay category; cumulative exposures calculated using a 15-year lag interval for NPC and a 2-year lag interval for LHP cancer types.

<sup>b</sup>Likelihood ratio test (1 degree of freedom) of zero slope for formaldehyde exposure (as a continuous variable) among all (nonexposed and exposed) person-years.

<sup>c</sup>Likelihood ratio test (1 degree of freedom) of zero slope for formaldehyde exposure (as a continuous variable) among exposed person-years only.

<sup>d</sup>Reference category for all categories.

<sup>e</sup>p-trend values for the myeloid and other/unspecified leukemia categories combined are 0.10 for all person-years and 0.13 for exposed person-years only.

<sup>f</sup>Source: Personal communications from Laura Beane Freeman to Jennifer Jinot (February 22, 2013 and February 21, 2014) and to John Whalan (August 26, 2009).

## Approaches used for quantitative risk assessment of myeloid leukemia

EPA explored several approaches for deriving a unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia based on cumulative exposure. A standard approach for deriving the unit risk estimate was considered using the regression coefficient for myeloid leukemia and cumulative exposure; however, the *p*-value (0.44) for that regression coefficient was far from 0.05, indicating a poor model fit. The poor model fit could be

due, at least in part, to inadequate statistical power, likely exacerbated by the underreporting of myeloid leukemia deaths. The regression coefficient for all person-years for myeloid leukemia is only slightly lower than that for all leukemia (0.0099 and 0.0125 per ppm-years, respectively). The association with all leukemia cancer had a lower *p*-value of 0.08 and should include all the myeloid leukemia deaths, both specified and unspecified. The “other/unspecified” leukemias comprise a sizeable portion of all leukemia deaths (almost 30%) in the cohort and presumably include a good proportion of unclassified myeloid leukemias ([Percy et al., 1990](#); [Percy et al., 1981](#)). To address this underreporting, two additional approaches for deriving a unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia were considered.

One approach involved using the all leukemia grouping.<sup>24</sup> Use of the all leukemia background rates in the life table calculations (described in more detail below) might inflate the unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia by increasing the background risk relative to which the formaldehyde-related risks are calculated. However, the inclusion of any leukemia subtypes not related to formaldehyde exposure should theoretically dampen the dose-response relationship (lowering the regression coefficient) relative to that for all the myeloid leukemias alone; thus, this should mitigate at least some of the effect of using the all leukemia background rates.

The preferred approach involved using a combined grouping of the myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemias subcategories. The myeloid and other/unspecified leukemias grouping had a stronger association with cumulative exposure (*p*-trend = 0.10 for all person-years) in the Beane Freeman et al. ([Beane Freeman et al., 2009](#)) study than did myeloid leukemia alone and it captures the unclassified myeloid leukemias with the least inclusion of nonmyeloid leukemias. There is likely more uncertainty associated with the background rates for the other/unspecified leukemias than for the specified myeloid and lymphocytic leukemia subtypes; however, the benefits of focusing on the myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias rather than the broader “all leukemias” grouping in attempting to be more inclusive of all the myeloid leukemias were deemed to outweigh any additional uncertainty associated with the background rates. Although the unit risk estimate based on the preferred approach of using myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias inevitably includes some nonmyeloid leukemias, it is considered the best approach for deriving a unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia specifically.<sup>25</sup>

<sup>24</sup>The all leukemia category includes all 123 leukemias observed in the cohort. Of these, 48 (39.0%) were myeloid, 37 (30.1%) were lymphoid, and 36 (29.3%) were other/unspecified; the remaining 2 (1.6%) were monocytic leukemias (ICD-8 code 206).

<sup>25</sup>Although the inclusion of cancer subtypes not necessarily causally associated with the chemical exposure in the grouping of cancers represented in the regression coefficient and the corresponding background rates for the life table analysis is overt here, it is not uncommon that, due to data limitations, unit risk estimates based on human data reflect cancer groupings broader than what might be strictly causally associated with the chemical exposure (e.g., all leukemias or all lung cancers). As noted in the text, any inclusion of unassociated cancer subtypes in the derivation of the regression coefficient should theoretically attenuate the coefficient in a manner that would offset the use of the unassociated subtypes in the background rates in the life table analysis.



## Prediction of lifetime extra risk of myeloid leukemia mortality and incidence

Unit risk estimates for myeloid leukemia mortality (and incidence) were calculated from the regression results using the different approaches discussed above and the same general methodology described for the NPC mortality estimates with the exception of the use of a 2-year lag period, as selected by Beane Freeman et al. (2009). Mortality (and incidence) rates from the time frame 2006–2010 were used in the life table program. Although the background mortality rates of leukemia are higher (lifetime risk of 0.0062 according to the life table analysis) than those of NPC, the 1% extra risk level typically used as the basis for the POD for epidemiological data still corresponds to an RR estimate (2.5) that would be above the highest categorical result reported, even after adjusting the RR estimates upward relative to the 0-exposure group (because our primary analyses include the nonexposed workers). A 0.5% extra risk level yields an RR estimate of 1.8, which better corresponds to the RRs in the range of the data. Thus, the LEC value corresponding to 0.5% extra risk (LEC<sub>005</sub>) was selected for the POD for all leukemia and for myeloid leukemia and myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias, which have lower background rates than all leukemia (lifetime risks of 0.0031 and 0.0046, respectively).

There are insufficient data to establish the MOA for formaldehyde-induced myeloid leukemia; thus, linear low-dose extrapolation was performed as the default approach, in accordance with EPA's cancer guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a). The EC<sub>005</sub>, LEC<sub>005</sub>, and inhalation unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia mortality are presented in Table 55.

**Table 49. EC<sub>005</sub>, LEC<sub>005</sub>, and unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia mortality based on log-linear trend analyses of cumulative formaldehyde exposure data from the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study**

Person-years	EC <sub>005</sub> (ppm)	LEC <sub>005</sub> (ppm)	Unit Risk <sup>a</sup> (per ppm)	Unit Risk (per mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
All	0.253	0.133	$3.8 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.1 \times 10^{-2}$
Exposed only	0.269	0.135	$3.7 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.0 \times 10^{-2}$

<sup>a</sup>Unit risk = 0.005/LEC<sub>005</sub>.

All leukemia and myeloid leukemia have substantial survival rates;<sup>26</sup> thus, it is preferable to derive incidence estimates. Unit risk estimates for leukemia incidences were calculated as described above for the NPC incidence estimates. The incidence-based calculation relies on the assumptions that incidence and mortality for these leukemia subtype groupings have the same dose-response relationship for formaldehyde exposure and that the incidence data are for first occurrences of the cancers or that relapses provide a negligible contribution. The first assumption is more uncertain for all leukemia, myeloid leukemia, and myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias than it was for NPC because these are

<sup>26</sup>Survival rates were 55.0% at 5 years for all leukemia [<http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/leuks.html>], 23.4% at 5 years for acute myeloid leukemia [<http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/amyl.html>], and 59.1% at 5 years for chronic myeloid leukemia [<http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/cmly.html>] based on 2002–2009 SEER data.



groupings of subtypes with quite different survival rates (e.g., see footnote 26). The incidence-based calculation also takes advantage of the fact that incidence rates for these cancer types are negligible compared with the all-cause mortality rates and thus no special adjustment to the population at risk to account for live individuals who have been diagnosed with these cancers is necessary.

The EC<sub>005</sub>, LEC<sub>005</sub>, and inhalation unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia incidence are presented in Table 56. The incidence unit risk estimate is about 10% higher than the mortality estimate. This difference is lower than the ~24% increase that would have been seen for specified myeloid leukemias alone (see the LEC<sub>005</sub>s in Table 57). This is because the difference between age-specific mortality and incidence rates for the other/unspecified leukemias is not very large, and for some age groups the mortality rates are actually larger than the incidence rates. This irregularity is to be expected for “other/unspecified” classifications because greater attention is given to diagnosing incident leukemia cases than to accounting for causes of death, so one would anticipate less underreporting of myeloid leukemias as incident cases than as causes of death on death certificates.

**Table 50. EC<sub>005</sub>, LEC<sub>005</sub>, and unit risk estimates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia incidence based on [Beane Freeman et al. \(2009\)](#) log-linear trend analyses for cumulative formaldehyde exposure**

Person-years	EC <sub>005</sub> (ppm)	LEC <sub>005</sub> (ppm)	Unit Risk <sup>a</sup> (per ppm)	Unit Risk (per mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
All	0.224	0.118	$4.2 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.4 \times 10^{-2}$
Exposed only	0.239	0.120	$4.2 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.4 \times 10^{-2}$

<sup>a</sup>Unit risk = 0.005/LEC<sub>005</sub>.

The EC<sub>005</sub> and LEC<sub>005</sub> estimates for mortality and incidence and incidence unit risk estimates for all leukemia and for myeloid leukemia using the alternate approaches discussed above are presented in Table 57. The same underlying life table methodology was used for each approach—only the regression coefficients and background cancer rates differed. As discussed above, and consistent with the results just presented, the preferred approach (shaded in Table 57) is the life table analysis using the regression coefficient and background rates for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias because this grouping captures the unclassified myeloid leukemias with the least inclusion of non-myeloid leukemias.

**Table 51. EC<sub>005</sub> and LEC<sub>005</sub> estimates for mortality and incidence and unit risk estimates for all leukemia and myeloid leukemia using alternate approaches (all person-years) – shaded estimate is preferred**

Approach (by cancer type used as basis for regression coefficient and cause-specific background rates)	EC <sub>005</sub> (ppm) LEC <sub>005</sub> (ppm)		Unit Risk Estimate (per ppm) <sup>a</sup>	Unit Risk Estimate (per mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
	Incidence	Mortality	(Incidence)	(Incidence)
Myeloid leukemia	0.378 0.127	0.468 0.157	$3.9 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.2 \times 10^{-2}$
All leukemia	0.156	0.229	$5.9 \times 10^{-2}$	$4.8 \times 10^{-2}$

	0.0846	0.124		
<b>Myeloid + Other/Unspecified</b>	<b>0.224</b> <b>0.118</b>	<b>0.253</b> <b>0.133</b>	<b><math>4.2 \times 10^{-2}</math></b>	<b><math>3.4 \times 10^{-2}</math></b>

<sup>a</sup>Unit risk estimate =  $0.005/(\text{LEC}_{005} \text{ for incidence})$ .

<sup>b</sup>Incidence background rates also include monocytic leukemia, but that contribution is negligible.

Thus, the preferred unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia is the estimate of  $4.2 \times 10^{-2}$  per ppm.<sup>27</sup> The unit risk estimate calculated using the exposed person-years only is essentially indistinguishable from the preferred estimate using all person-years (see Table 56). The unit risk estimates from the other approaches considered are fairly close, with the unit risk estimate based on the myeloid leukemia category's being virtually identical to the preferred estimate based on myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias, and the estimate based on all leukemia being somewhat greater (see Table 58).

Table 58 summarizes some of the key information comparing the different approaches considered for the derivation of the unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia.

**Table 52. Dose-response modeling (all person-years) and (incidence) unit risk estimate derivation results for different leukemia groupings – shaded estimate is preferred**

<b>Cancer Grouping</b>	<b>Deaths in NCI Cohort</b>	<b>Regression Coefficient (per ppm × year)</b>	<b>SE (per ppm × year)</b>	<b>p-value</b>	<b>Unit Risk Estimate (per ppm)</b>	<b>Unit Risk Estimate (per mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</b>
Myeloid leukemia	48	0.009908	0.01191	0.44	$3.9 \times 10^{-2}$	$3.2 \times 10^{-2}$
All leukemia	123	0.01246	0.006421	0.08	$5.9 \times 10^{-2}$	$4.8 \times 10^{-2}$
<b>Myeloid + Other/Unspecified leukemias</b>	<b>84<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>0.01408</b>	<b>0.007706</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b><math>4.2 \times 10^{-2}</math></b>	<b><math>3.4 \times 10^{-2}</math></b>

<sup>a</sup>This is the sum of the leukemias classified as myeloid and those classified as "other/unspecified." At least 70–80% of this number are expected to be myeloid leukemias, assuming that a third to a half of leukemias not otherwise specified on death certificates are myeloid leukemias, as discussed above.

### ***Selection of a unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia***

The best estimate that can be derived for myeloid leukemia was calculated using human occupational data from the NCI industrial cohort (Beane Freeman et al., 2009). As previously described, a plausible upper bound lifetime extra cancer mortality unit risk of  $3.8 \times 10^{-2}$  per ppm ( $3.1 \times 10^{-5}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) of continuous formaldehyde exposure was estimated using a life table program and linear low-

<sup>27</sup>Comparable to calculations done for NPC, a rough calculation was done to ensure that the unit risk estimate derived for myeloid leukemia incidence is not implausible in comparison to actual case numbers. For example, assuming an average constant lifetime formaldehyde exposure level of 20 ppb for the U.S. population, the inhalation unit risk estimate for myeloid (and other/unspecified) leukemia equates to a lifetime extra risk estimate of  $8.4 \times 10^{-4}$ . Assuming an average lifetime of 75 years (this is not EPA's default average lifetime of 70 years but rather a value more representative of actual demographic data) and a U.S. population of 300,000,000, this lifetime extra risk estimate suggests a crude upper-bound estimate of 3,400 incident cases of myeloid leukemia attributable to formaldehyde exposure per year. This upper-bound estimate is well below the estimated 17,100 total incident myeloid leukemia (not including other/unspecified leukemias) cases per year.

dose extrapolation of the excess myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemia mortality and log-linear modeling results (for cumulative exposure) reported in a well-conducted occupational epidemiological study (based on 84 deaths). Applying the same regression coefficient and life table program to background myeloid leukemia incidence rates yielded a lifetime extra cancer (incidence) unit risk estimate of  $4.2 \times 10^{-2}$  per ppm ( $3.4 \times 10^{-5}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ).

Since there is no knowledge as to whether a mutagenic MOA might be operative for formaldehyde-induced myeloid leukemia, no adjustments for increased early-life susceptibility (i.e., application of age-dependent adjustment factors) were made for myeloid leukemia, consistent with EPA's Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens (U.S. EPA, 2005b).

### ***Uncertainties and confidence in the selected unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia***

The strengths and uncertainties in the unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia incidence are summarized in Table 59. The primary uncertainty in this estimate relates to the complexities in the study-specific data for cumulative formaldehyde exposure and mortality from myeloid leukemia.

**Table 53. Strengths and uncertainties in the cancer type-specific unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia**

Strengths	Uncertainties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IUR estimated from data that are directly relevant to humans.</li> <li>Based on the results of a large, <i>high</i> confidence epidemiological study involving multiple industries with detailed, individual cumulative exposure estimates and allowance for cancer latency.</li> <li>Moderate number of deaths to model (<math>n = 84</math>).</li> </ul>	<p>Uncertainties with a potentially greater impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Although the dose-response relationship with peak exposure was marginally significant (<math>p = 0.07</math>), and statistically significant associations were reported for several metrics of exposure in other studies, the reported relationship with cumulative exposure showed a non-significant, small increase in risk for myeloid leukemia (based on the regression coefficient for the continuous model), potentially due in part to misclassification of myeloid leukemia cases.</li> <li>The association with cumulative exposure was stronger for the other/unspecified grouping of leukemia diagnoses (<math>n = 36</math>) than for myeloid leukemia alone (<math>n = 48</math>). Although a sizable proportion of this category is assumed to include myeloid leukemia cases, the stronger association is surprising given the more heterogeneous set of leukemia cases in this category, some presumably not associated with formaldehyde exposure. Hence, the association would be expected to be attenuated.</li> <li>Uncertainty about optimal exposure metric(s). Use of cumulative exposure assumes equal importance of concentration and duration on cancer incidence. The specific metrics analyzed differed across studies, and the results of the NCI study were not completely consistent with those of other studies (associated only with peak exposure).</li> </ul> <p>Uncertainties likely to have a minor impact:</p>

Strengths	Uncertainties
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grouping of myeloid leukemias used for exposure-response modeling includes non-myeloid leukemias.</li> <li>• Borderline model fit for myeloid plus other/unspecified leukemias (<math>p = 0.1</math>) and uncertain shape of exposure-response function.</li> </ul>

Based on the attendant strengths and uncertainties outlined above, there is *low* confidence in the unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia incidence. This uncertainty is discussed further in the summary section below. However, given the judgment that the available **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, and the associated public health burden that it poses (e.g., myeloid leukemia is far more prevalent than NPC), EPA thoroughly considered the complexity in the data and used an innovative approach to derive and present potential unit risk estimates for myeloid leukemia. A charge question will be provided for the peer-review panel regarding the development of a unit risk estimate for myeloid leukemia and asking for advice about how, if at all, the unit risk estimate might inform the quantification of risk for cancer.

#### 4.5.3. Estimates of Cancer Risk based on “Bottom-up” Approach

[Starr and Swenberg \(2016\)](#) and [Swenberg et al. \(2011\)](#) developed an approach to bound low-dose human cancer dose-response from formaldehyde exposure in a manner that only uses information regarding: (1) background incidence of the target tumors (nasopharyngeal cancers, leukemia, and Hodgkin lymphoma) in the U.S. population, (2) assumptions as to the target tissue for a key event interaction with formaldehyde for each type of tumor, and (3) measures of internal formaldehyde tissue dose in laboratory animals derived from either endogenously produced formaldehyde or from exogenous exposure to formaldehyde. The tissue dose measures are based on highly sensitive measurements in rats and monkeys of formaldehyde-induced DNA adducts ([Yu et al., 2015](#); [Lu et al., 2011](#); [Moeller et al., 2011](#); [Lu et al., 2010](#)).

To develop these bounding estimates, the authors attributed the background tumor incidences to endogenous formaldehyde in the presumed target tissues (as measured by endogenous adducts). The approach assumed extra cancer incidence to be linearly related to exogenous adduct levels, with a slope equal to the ratio of background tumor incidence to background tissue dose of endogenous formaldehyde.

Risk estimates from this approach are claimed by the authors to produce conservative upper bounds, primarily because (a) the method attributes all the background risks of specific cancers to endogenous formaldehyde although other environmental factors might also contribute to these cancers, (b) lower confidence bounds on measured adduct levels are used, and (c) the above linear relationship is assumed.

[Swenberg et al. \(2011\)](#) and [Starr and Swenberg \(2016\)](#) then compared these values with the risk estimates in EPA’s 2010 draft Toxicological Review, which were obtained by linearly extrapolating to lower doses from a point of departure (a lower bound on the concentration associated with the benchmark response) derived by dose-response modeling of the epidemiological data. When adduct data from rats were used, the estimates Swenberg and Starr derived at 1 ppm exposure concentration were  $2.67 \times 10^{-4}$  for nasal cancer [based on Yu et al. \(2015\)](#) and were at most  $12.6 \times 10^{-4}$  for leukemia (based on the limit of detection, LOD, from [Lu et al. \(2010\)](#), since no exogenous adducts were detected in bone marrow). In monkeys ([Yu et al., 2015](#)), the Swenberg and Starr bottom-up estimates were  $2.69 \times 10^{-4}$  for NPC and were less than  $1.24 \times 10^{-6}$  for leukemia. In comparison, the EPA upper-bound risk estimates were higher than the adduct-based upper-bound estimates by 40-fold for NPC and at least 45-fold (rat adduct data) or over 45,000-fold (monkey adduct data) for leukemia.

EPA concludes that the bottom-up approach does not necessarily provide an upper bound on the slope of the dose-response at low exogenous exposures, primarily because the ratio of background tumor incidence to internal endogenous concentration at the true target tissue may underpredict the slope of the dose-response above that endogenous concentration. This is further discussed in [Crump et al. \(2014\)](#). Furthermore, the approach assumes direct interaction of inhaled formaldehyde with a particular target tissue; if other sites of interaction and mechanisms are involved, the measures of DNA adducts in a specific tissue could lead to underestimates of the cancer potency when utilizing the “bottom-up” approach. Nonetheless, the bottom-up approach, which uses cancer incidence in the general population and is independent of the tumor dose-response data, can potentially provide some perspective on the likely contribution of a specific mode-of-action and the uncertainty in risk estimates derived from occupational exposures or derived by extrapolating downward from higher dose animal data where other phenomena may be occurring.

#### 4.5.4. Summary of Unit Risk Estimates and the Preferred Estimate for Inhalation Unit Risk

As discussed previously, the NPC unit risk estimate based on data from the human occupational epidemiology study of the NCI updated by Beane-Freeman et al. ([2013](#)) was preferred over estimates based on rodent cancer bioassay data. The best estimate for myeloid leukemia was also derived from the human occupational epidemiology study of the NCI updated by Beane-Freeman et al. ([2009](#)). These estimates are presented in Table 60.

**Table 54. Summary of inhalation unit risk estimates from occupational epidemiological studies<sup>a,b</sup>**

Cancer Type	Preferred Unit Risk Estimate (ppm <sup>-1</sup> )	ADAF-adjusted Unit Risk Estimate (ppm <sup>-1</sup> )	Preferred Unit Risk Estimate ((μg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup> )	ADAF-adjusted Unit Risk Estimate ((μg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup> )
Nasopharyngeal	0.0079 <sup>c</sup>	0.013	$6.4 \times 10^{-6c}$	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$

Myeloid leukemia	0.042	NA <sup>d</sup>	$3.4 \times 10^{-5}$	NA <sup>d</sup>
------------------	-------	-----------------	----------------------	-----------------

<sup>a</sup>The inhalation unit risk estimate is typically expressed as the (upper-bound) increase in cancer risk estimated for an exposure increase of 1 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>The unit risk estimates are all for cancer incidence.

<sup>c</sup>Adult-based (rescaled) unit risk estimate for NPC intended for the application of ADAFs.

<sup>d</sup>NA = not applicable; no ADAF adjustment is recommended for myeloid leukemia.

However, the data reported for myeloid leukemia (Beane Freeman et al., 2009) are complex and there are reasons for and against the use of these data in the derivation of the inhalation unit risk (IUR). Given the judgment that the available **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, and the associated public health burden that it poses (e.g., myeloid leukemia is far more prevalent than NPC), EPA thoroughly considered the complexity in the data and used an innovative approach to derive and present potential unit risk estimates for myeloid leukemia. Some important uncertainties are discussed in greater detail below.

- Despite the quality of the literature base for the formaldehyde assessment and the judgment that the available **evidence demonstrates** that formaldehyde inhalation causes myeloid leukemia in humans given appropriate exposure circumstances, the only study suitable for dose-response quantification for myeloid leukemia may be viewed as insufficient for developing a quantitative estimate of risk with an acceptable level of confidence.
  - The Beane-Freeman study failed to observe an association between cumulative formaldehyde exposure and myeloid leukemia ( $p = 0.44$ ), despite a reasonable number of cases ( $n = 48$ ) and adequate follow up. The peak exposure metric was marginally associated ( $p = 0.07$ ). This result raises questions about the relative importance of the intensity of exposure and duration in the association of myeloid leukemia mortality. On the other hand, myeloid leukemia mortality increased with time since first exposure, cumulative exposure, and exposure duration in two other occupational cohorts (garment workers and embalmers).
  - The available animal studies do not provide any compelling evidence for an association between formaldehyde inhalation and myeloid leukemia. Thus, there are no other data that can be used to support the POD estimate that can be derived from the only suitable human study.
- Analyses from NCI comparing causes of death recorded on death certificates with original diagnoses in hospital records suggest a misclassification of myeloid leukemia cases ( $n = 48$ ), with a significant proportion reported as “other/unspecified” ( $n = 36$ ).
  - In the Percy et al. (1990; 1981) studies, only about 10% of leukemia deaths were classified as “other or unspecified” based on hospital diagnoses (versus 29% from death certificates in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study), and 51% (Percy et al., 1981) and 53% (Percy et al., 1990) of leukemia deaths were myeloid leukemias based on hospital diagnoses (versus 39% from death certificates in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study), suggesting that about a third or more of the “other or unspecified” leukemia deaths in the Beane Freeman et al. (2009) study were probably myeloid leukemias. Percy et al. (1990) reported in their study that “Of the nearly 600 deaths from leukemia NOS [other or unspecified] nearly 50% were originally diagnosed as myeloid... Obviously myeloid leukemia is grossly underreported on death certificates.”

- Because it is likely that a proportion of myeloid leukemia cases were reported as “other/unspecified,” a more complete estimate of the association of cumulative formaldehyde exposure with myeloid leukemia might be obtained using the regression results for a combination of myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemia.
- Although a unit risk estimate that combines myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemia overtly includes cancer subtypes not necessarily causally associated with the chemical exposure, it is sometimes the case that, due to data limitations, unit risk estimates are based on human data that reflect cancer groupings broader than what might be strictly causally associated with the chemical exposure (e.g., all leukemias or all lung cancers). The inclusion of unassociated cancer subtypes in the derivation of the regression coefficient should theoretically attenuate the association.
- A comparison of the unit risk estimates for all leukemia, myeloid leukemia plus other unspecified leukemia, and myeloid leukemia (ICD-8/9: 205) indicates that all of the estimates are within a factor of 1.5. Unit risk estimates were  $3.9 \times 10^{-2}$ ,  $4.2 \times 10^{-2}$ , and  $5.9 \times 10^{-2}$  for all leukemia, myeloid leukemia plus other unspecified leukemia, and myeloid leukemia (ICD-8/9: 205), respectively.
- The approach for combining myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemia to estimate risk, while arguably consistent with the identified misclassification of myeloid leukemia on death certificates ([Percy et al., 1990](#); [Percy et al., 1981](#)) is uncommon, and retains significant quantitative uncertainties, including some inconsistencies in statistical results. To a limited extent, it might also be viewed as combining cancer types that differ in terms of the cell of origin and other characteristics of cancer development (e.g., latency; MOA).
  - The combination of myeloid leukemia and other/unspecified leukemia in the regression model yields a  $p$ -value of 0.1. While the number of cases is increased by  $n = 36$ , cancers in this category, with the exception of the myeloid leukemia cases, were not identified to be causally associated with formaldehyde exposure during the hazard evaluation. The inclusion of cancers not causally associated with formaldehyde exposure would be expected to attenuate the association, but in contrast to this expectation, there was a stronger association for the regression model of other/unspecified leukemia alone ( $p = 0.13$ ) compared to the model of myeloid leukemia alone ( $p = 0.44$ ). There is not a clear explanation for why the association would be stronger for the more heterogeneous leukemia category.
  - There is likely more uncertainty associated with the background cancer rates in the U.S. population for the other/unspecified leukemias than for the specified myeloid and lymphocytic leukemia subtypes. The survival rates of the other/unspecified cancers had to be estimated by subtracting myeloid and lymphocytic leukemia rates from the rates for all leukemia.
  - As the Beane-Freeman study did evaluate myeloid leukemia, the use of either myeloid leukemia plus other/unspecified leukemias or the even broader category of all leukemias would represent deviations from using the most specific diagnoses possible. Depending on the extent to which the combined cancer types differ (e.g., in terms of cancer development), this could introduce significant quantitative uncertainties. However, such a decision to group or focus on individual cancer types must also consider the number and power of the available studies to be capable of detecting changes with reasonable confidence.



- Given the completely unknown MOA for myeloid leukemia, it is possible and perhaps likely that there are dose and duration effects for the development of myeloid leukemia following formaldehyde inhalation that are not fully understood.
  - Acknowledging the complexity of the different dose metrics available in the observational studies, as well as the lack of an association between cumulative exposure and myeloid leukemia in the Beane-Freeman study, it is possible that the specific, individual exposure metrics in this study failed to fully capture the patterns of exposure with which the development of myeloid leukemia is causally associated. Importantly, this concern is independent of the identified hazard for myeloid leukemia, as myeloid leukemia mortality was increased in association with the peak exposure metric in this study (industrial workers) and others, as well as with duration-dependent metrics including time since first exposure, cumulative exposure, and exposure duration in two other occupational cohorts (garment workers and embalmers).
  - As information supporting a nonlinear extrapolation from the identified POD is not available for myeloid leukemia, the current approach uses a default linear extrapolation. It is possible that additional study on the development of this cancer after formaldehyde exposure could provide support for the linear extrapolation or, alternatively, support a nonlinear approach.

Considering these uncertainties in the myeloid leukemia unit risk estimate, the selected IUR, summarized in Table 61, reflects the estimate for NPC incidence alone. For benefits analyses and certain other situations, “central” estimates of risk per unit dose may be preferred over (upper bound) unit risk estimates. Therefore, the assessment also provides estimates of risk per unit dose resulting from linear extrapolations of risk from the central estimate (here, the EC, or effective concentration associated with the benchmark response level of risk).

**Table 55. Inhalation unit risk<sup>a,b</sup>**

Cancer type	Preferred Unit Risk Estimate (ppm <sup>-1</sup> )	ADAF-adjusted Unit Risk Estimate (ppm <sup>-1</sup> )	Selected Unit Risk Estimate ((μg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup> )	ADAF-adjusted Unit Risk Estimate ((μg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup> )
Nasopharyngeal	0.0079 <sup>c</sup>	0.013	$6.4 \times 10^{-6}$ <sup>c</sup>	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$

<sup>a</sup>The inhalation unit risk estimate is typically expressed as the (upper-bound) increase in cancer risk estimated for an exposure increase of 1 μg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>The unit risk estimate is for cancer incidence.

<sup>c</sup>Adult-based (rescaled) unit risk estimate for NPC intended for the application of ADAFs.

#### **Sources of uncertainty associated with the selected inhalation unit risk**

The availability of suitable human data from which to derive unit risk estimates eliminates one of the major sources of uncertainty inherent in most unit risk estimates—the uncertainty associated with interspecies extrapolation. The NCI study used as the basis for the selected unit risk estimate was considered a high-quality study for the purposes of deriving unit risk estimates. The NCI study is a large longitudinal cohort study that developed individual-worker exposure estimates using detailed employment histories and formaldehyde concentration measurements. In addition to the detailed



1 exposure assessment, the study used internal analyses and gave careful consideration to potential  
2 confounding or modifying variables. Moreover, the NCI study comprises a large cohort that has been  
3 followed for a long time. Nonetheless, uncertainties in the derived unit risk estimates are inevitable.

4 The primary uncertainty in the selected inhalation unit risk is the lack of inclusion of an estimate  
5 for the prevalent cancer, myeloid leukemia, due to complexities in the quantitative data, the strengths  
6 and limitations of which are outlined above. Other important sources of uncertainty in the selected unit  
7 risk estimate are the retrospective estimation of individual worker exposures, the dose-response  
8 modeling of the NCI data, the exposure metric, and the high-to-low exposure extrapolation. These  
9 factors, particularly the latter two, could have a large impact on the unit risk estimate. The former two  
10 factors could result in either overprediction or underprediction of the true risk, although regarding the  
11 retrospective estimation of exposures, comparisons with the Marsh et al. (1996) exposure estimates  
12 suggest that the NCI exposure estimates might be overestimates, which would tend to underpredict the  
13 true risk. The latter two factors, the use of cumulative exposure as the exposure metric and the use of  
14 linear high-to-low exposure extrapolation, which are related, would tend to overpredict the true risk.

15 Additional sources of uncertainty include the use of a single study for the derivation of the unit  
16 risk estimate and the derivation of unit risk estimates for the general population from an occupational  
17 study. The first factor could result in either overprediction or underprediction of the true risk. The  
18 second factor would tend to underpredict the true risks.

19 While the proven genotoxicity and mutagenicity of formaldehyde and the observation of human  
20 cytogenetic effects in human occupational exposures provide strong support for preferring the linear  
21 extrapolation, an uncertainty in the low dose-response comes from the potential for endogenous  
22 formaldehyde levels in respiratory tissue to reduce the uptake of the inhaled gas at low doses, as  
23 demonstrated in modeling efforts by Schroeter et al. (2014) and Campbell et al. (2020). This would be  
24 expected to result in an overprediction of the true risk.

25 Sources of uncertainty expected to have minimal quantitative impact include the inability to  
26 derive unit risk estimates for potential cancer sites other than NPC and myeloid leukemia, the derivation  
27 of incidence estimates from mortality data, the influence of confounding and modifying factors (with the  
28 possible exception of particulates, where a modifying effect cannot be ruled out; if particulates are  
29 modifying the NPC risk, the NCI data would tend to overestimate the risk from formaldehyde alone,  
30 possibly to a more considerable extent), and the application of the ADAFs used to address assumed  
31 increased early life susceptibility.

32 Although substantial uncertainty exists with respect to the low-exposure extrapolation, the  
33 estimate is based on human data from a large, high-quality epidemiological study and mutagenic and  
34 cytogenic modes-of-action are well documented. Furthermore, the estimate is similar to estimates  
35 derived from rodent data. Based on these considerations, overall confidence in the selected inhalation  
36 unit risk is **medium**.

**4.5.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk**

In 1989, an inhalation unit risk of  $1.3 \times 10^{-5}$  per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  was developed based on nasal squamous cell carcinomas (SCCs) in F344 rats from Kerns et al. ([Kerns et al., 1983](#)). The data were modeled from the estimates of the probability of death with tumor and its variance using a linearized multistage procedure. It was recommended that this unit risk not be used if the air concentration exceeds  $8 \times 10^2 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , as above that concentration the 1989 unit risk may not be appropriate.

## 5. REFERENCES

- [Abramson, MJ; Perret, JL; Dharmage, SC; McDonald, VM; McDonald, CF.](#) (2014). Distinguishing adult-onset asthma from COPD: a review and a new approach [Review]. The International Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (Online) 9: 945-962.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.2147/COPD.S46761>
- [Aglan, MA; Mansour, GN.](#) (2018). Hair straightening products and the risk of occupational formaldehyde exposure in hairstylists. Drug Chem Toxicol 43: 1-8.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01480545.2018.1508215>
- [Alexandersson, R; Hedenstierna, G.](#) (1989). Pulmonary function in wood workers exposed to formaldehyde: A prospective study. Arch Environ Health 44: 5-11.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1989.9935865>
- [Andersen, I.](#) (1979). Formaldehyde in the indoor environment - health implications and the setting of standards. In PO Fanger; O Valbjorn (Eds.), Indoor climate: Effects on human comfort, performance, and health in residential, commercial, and light-industry buildings (pp. 65-87). Copenhagen, Denmark: Danish Building Research Institute.
- [Andersen, I; Molhave, L.](#) (1983). Controlled human studies with formaldehyde. In JE Gibson (Ed.), Formaldehyde toxicity (pp. 154-165). Washington, DC: Hemisphere Publishing.
- [Andersen, ME; Clewell, HJ; Bermudez, E; Dodd, DE; Willson, GA; Campbell, JL; Thomas, RS.](#) (2010). Formaldehyde: integrating dosimetry, cytotoxicity, and genomics to understand dose-dependent transitions for an endogenous compound. Toxicol Sci 118: 716-731.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq303>
- [Andjelkovich, DA; Janszen, DB; Brown, MH; Richardson, RB; Miller, FJ.](#) (1995). Mortality of iron foundry workers: IV. Analysis of a subcohort exposed to formaldehyde. J Occup Environ Med 37: 826-837. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00043764-199507000-00012>
- [Annesi-Maesano, I; Hulin, M; Lavaud, F; Raherison, C; Kopferschmitt, C; de Blay, F; Charpin, DA; Denis, C.](#) (2012). Poor air quality in classrooms related to asthma and rhinitis in primary schoolchildren of the French 6 Cities Study. Thorax 67: 682-688. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200391>
- [Appelman, LM; Woutersen, RA; Zwart, A; Falke, HE; Feron, VJ.](#) (1988). One-year inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats with a damaged or undamaged nasal mucosa. J Appl Toxicol 8: 85-90. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.2550080204>
- [ATS](#) (American Thoracic Society). (2000). What constitutes an adverse health effect of air pollution? Am J Respir Crit Care Med 161: 665-673. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.161.2.ats4-00>
- [Attia, D; Mansour, N; Taha, F; El Dein, AS.](#) (2014). Assessment of lipid peroxidation and p53 as a biomarker of carcinogenesis among workers exposed to formaldehyde in cosmetic industry. Toxicol Ind Health 32: 1097-1105. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0748233714547152>
- [Bachand, AM; Mundt, KA; Mundt, DJ; Montgomery, RR.](#) (2010). Epidemiological studies of formaldehyde exposure and risk of leukemia and nasopharyngeal cancer: A meta-analysis. Crit Rev Toxicol 40: 85-100. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408440903341696>
- [Baird, DD; Wilcox, AJ; Weinberg, CR.](#) (1986). Use of time to pregnancy to study environmental exposures. Am J Epidemiol 124: 470-480.
- [Ballarin, C; Sarto, F; Giacomelli, L; Bartolucci, GB; Clonfero, E.](#) (1992). Micronucleated cells in nasal mucosa of formaldehyde-exposed workers. Mutat Res Genet Toxicol 280: 1-7.  
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(92\)90012-O](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(92)90012-O)

- 1 [Band, PR; Le, ND; Fang, R; Threlfall, WJ; Astrakianakis, G; Anderson, JT; Keefe, A; Krewski, D.](#) (1997).  
2 Cohort mortality study of pulp and paper mill workers in British Columbia, Canada. *Am J*  
3 *Epidemiol* 146: 186-194. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009250>
- 4 [Bassig, BA; Zhang, L; Vermeulen, R; Tang, X; Li, G; Hu, W, ei; Guo, W; Purdue, MP; Yin, S; Rappaport, SM;](#)  
5 [Shen, M, in; Ji, Z; Qiu, C; Ge, Y; Hosgood, HD; Reiss, B; Wu, B; Xie, Y; Li, L; Yue, F, ei; Freeman,](#)  
6 [LEB; Blair, A; Hayes, RB; Huang, H; Smith, MT; Rothman, N; Lan, Q.](#) (2016). Comparison of  
7 hematological alterations and markers of B-cell activation in workers exposed to benzene,  
8 formaldehyde and trichloroethylene. *Carcinogenesis* 37: 692-700.  
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgw053>
- 10 [Battelle](#) (Battelle Columbus Laboratories). (1982). A chronic inhalation toxicology study in rats and mice  
11 exposed to formaldehyde. Research Triangle Park, NC: Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology.
- 12 [Beane Freeman, LE; Blair, A; Lubin, JH; Stewart, PA; Hayes, RB; Hoover, RN; Hauptmann, M.](#) (2013).  
13 Mortality from solid tumors among workers in formaldehyde industries: an update of the NCI  
14 cohort. *Am J Ind Med* 56: 1015-1026. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.22214>
- 15 [Beane Freeman, LE; Blair, A; Lubin, JH; Stewart, PA; Hayes, RB; Hoover, RN; M, H.](#) (2009). Mortality from  
16 lymphohematopoietic malignancies among workers in formaldehyde industries: The National  
17 Cancer Institute Cohort. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 101: 751-761. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djp096>
- 18 [Bellavia, A; Dickerson, AS; Rotem, RS; Hansen, J; Gredal, O; Weisskopf, MG.](#) (2021). Joint and interactive  
19 effects between health comorbidities and environmental exposures in predicting amyotrophic  
20 lateral sclerosis. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 231: 113655.  
21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2020.113655>
- 22 [Bender, JR; Mullin, LS; Grapel, GJ; Wilson, WE.](#) (1983). Eye irritation response of humans to  
23 formaldehyde. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 44: 463-465. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668391405139>
- 24 [Bentayeb, M; Norback, D; Bednarek, M; Bernard, A; Cai, G; Cerrai, S; Eleftheriou, KK; Gratziou, C; Holst,](#)  
25 [GJ; Lavaud, F; Nasilowski, J; Sestini, P; Sarno, G; Sigsgaard, T; Wieslander, G; Zielinski, J; Viegi, G;](#)  
26 [Annesi-Maesano, I; Study, G.](#) (2015). Indoor air quality, ventilation and respiratory health in  
27 elderly residents living in nursing homes in Europe. *Eur Respir J* 45: 1228-1238.  
28 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00082414>
- 29 [Berglund, B; Höglund, A; Esfandabad, HS.](#) (2012). A bisensory method for odor and irritation detection of  
30 formaldehyde and pyridine. *Chemosensory Perception* 5: 146-157.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12078-011-9101-9>
- 32 [Billionnet, C; Gay, E; Kirchner, S; Leynaert, B; Annesi-Maesano, I.](#) (2011). Quantitative assessments of  
33 indoor air pollution and respiratory health in a population-based sample of French dwellings.  
34 *Environ Res* 111: 425-434. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.02.008>
- 35 [Blair, A; Saracci, R; Stewart, PA; Hayes, RB; Shy, C.](#) (1990). Epidemiologic evidence on the relationship  
36 between formaldehyde exposure and cancer [Review]. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 16: 381-  
37 393. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.1767>
- 38 [Blair, A; Zheng, T; Linos, A; Stewart, PA; Zhang, YW; Cantor, KP.](#) (2001). Occupation and leukemia: A  
39 population-based case-control study in Iowa and Minnesota. *Am J Ind Med* 40: 3-14.  
40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.1066>
- 41 [Boffetta, P; Stellman, SD; Garfinkel, L.](#) (1989). A case-control study of multiple myeloma nested in the  
42 American Cancer Society prospective study. *Int J Cancer* 43: 554-559.  
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910430404>
- 44 [Bogdanffy, MS; Randall, HW; Morgan, KT.](#) (1986). Histochemical localization of aldehyde dehydrogenase  
45 in the respiratory tract of the Fischer-344 rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82: 560-567.  
46 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(86\)90291-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(86)90291-7)
- 47 [Bono, R; Romanazzi, V; Munnia, A; Piro, S; Allione, A; Ricceri, F; Guarrera, S; Pignata, C; Matullo, G;](#)  
48 [Wang, P; Giese, RW; Peluso, M.](#) (2010). Malondialdehyde-deoxyguanosine adduct formation in

- workers of pathology wards: the role of air formaldehyde exposure. Chem Res Toxicol 23: 1342-1348. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx100083x>
- 1 Bosetti, C; McLaughlin, JK; Tarone, RE; Pira, E; La Vecchia, C. (2008). Formaldehyde and cancer risk: a quantitative review of cohort studies through 2006 [Review]. Ann Oncol 19: 29-43. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdm202>
- 2 Boysen, M; Zadig, E; Digernes, V; Abeler, V; Reith, A. (1990). Nasal mucosa in workers exposed to formaldehyde: a pilot study. Occup Environ Med 47: 116-121. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.47.2.116>
- 3 Broder, I; Corey, P; Cole, P; Lipa, M; Mintz, S; Nethercott, JR. (1988). Comparison of health of occupants and characteristics of houses among control homes and homes insulated with urea formaldehyde foam: II initial health and house variables and exposure-response relationships. Environ Res 45: 156-178. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(88\)80045-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(88)80045-8)
- 4 Burgaz, S; Cakmak, G; Erdem, O; Yilmaz, M; Karakaya, AE. (2001). Micronuclei frequencies in exfoliated nasal mucosa cells from pathology and anatomy laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde. Neoplasma 48: 144-147.
- 5 Burgaz, S; Erdem, O; Cakmak, G; Erdem, N; Karakaya, A; Karakaya, AE. (2002). Cytogenetic analysis of buccal cells from shoe-workers and pathology and anatomy laboratory workers exposed to n-hexane, toluene, methyl ethyl ketone and formaldehyde. Biomarkers 7: 151-161. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13547500110113242>
- 6 Campbell Jr, J; Gentry, PR; Clewell III, HJ; Andersen, ME. (2020). A kinetic analysis of DNA-deoxy guanine adducts in the nasal epithelium produced by inhaled formaldehyde in rats-assessing contributions to adduct production from both endogenous and exogenous sources of formaldehyde. Toxicol Sci 177: 325-333. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfaa122>
- 7 Casanova-Schmitz, M; Starr, TB; Heck, HD. (1984). Differentiation between metabolic incorporation and covalent binding in the labeling of macromolecules in the rat nasal mucosa and bone marrow by inhaled [14C]- and [3H]formaldehyde. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 76: 26-44. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x\(84\)90026-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x(84)90026-7)
- 8 Casanova, M; Heck, H; Everitt, JI; Harrington, WW, Jr; Popp, JA. (1988). Formaldehyde concentrations in the blood of rhesus monkeys after inhalation exposure. Food Chem Toxicol 26: 715-716. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(88\)90071-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(88)90071-3)
- 9 Casanova, M; Morgan, KT; Gross, EA; Moss, OR; Heck, H. (1994). DNA-protein cross-links and cell replication at specific sites in the nose of F344 rats exposed subchronically to formaldehyde. Fundam Appl Toxicol 23: 525-536. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1994.1137>
- 10 Casanova, M; Morgan, KT; Steinhagen, WH; Everitt, JI; Popp, JA; Heck, H. (1991). Covalent binding of inhaled formaldehyde to DNA in the respiratory tract of rhesus monkeys: pharmacokinetics, rat-to-monkey interspecies scaling, and extrapolation to man. Toxicol Sci 17: 409-428. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(91\)90230-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90230-2)
- 11 Casset, A; Marchand, C; Purohit, A; le Calve, S; Uring-Lambert, B; Donnay, C; Meyer, P; de Blay, F. (2006). Inhaled formaldehyde exposure: effect on bronchial response to mite allergen in sensitized asthma patients. Allergy 61: 1344-1350. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2006.01174.x>
- 12 Chang J, CF; Gross, EA; Swenberg, JA; Barrow, CS. (1983). Nasal cavity deposition, histopathology, and cell proliferation after single or repeated formaldehyde exposures in B6C3F1 mice and F-344 rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68: 161-176.
- 13 Chang, JCF; Gross, EA; Swenberg, JA; Barrow, CS. (1983). Nasal cavity deposition, histopathology, and cell proliferation after single or repeated formaldehyde exposures in B6C3F1 mice and F-344 rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68: 161-176. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x\(83\)90001-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x(83)90001-7)

- 1 [Chang, JCF; Steinhagen, WH; Barrow, CS.](#) (1981). Effect of single or repeated formaldehyde exposure on  
2 minute volume of B6C3F1 mice and F-344 rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 61: 451-459.  
3 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x\(81\)90368-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008x(81)90368-9)
- 4 [Chang, M; Park, H; Ha, M; Hong, YC; Lim, YH; Kim, Y; Kim, YJ; Lee, D; Ha, EH.](#) (2017). The effect of  
5 prenatal TVOC exposure on birth and infantile weight: the Mothers and Children's  
6 Environmental Health study. *Pediatr Res* 82: 423-428. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/pr.2017.55>
- 7 [Checkoway, H; Boffetta, P; Mundt, DJ; Mundt, KA.](#) (2012). Critical review and synthesis of the  
8 epidemiologic evidence on formaldehyde exposure and risk of leukemia and other  
9 lymphohematopoietic malignancies [Review]. *Cancer Causes Control* 23: 1747-1766.  
10 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10552-012-0055-2>
- 11 [Checkoway, H; Dell, LD; Boffetta, P; Gallagher, AE; Crawford, L; Lees, PS; Mundt, KA.](#) (2015).  
12 Formaldehyde Exposure and Mortality Risks From Acute Myeloid Leukemia and Other  
13 Lymphohematopoietic Malignancies in the US National Cancer Institute Cohort Study of  
14 Workers in Formaldehyde Industries. *J Occup Environ Med* 57: 785-794.  
15 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0000000000000466>
- 16 [CIIT](#) (Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology). (1999). Formaldehyde: hazard characterization and  
17 dose-response assessment for carcinogenicity by the route of inhalation.
- 18 [Clayton, TC; Meade, TW; Turner, EL; De Stavola, BL.](#) (2014). Peak flow rate and death due to coronary  
19 heart disease: 30-year results from the Northwick Park Heart cohort study. 1: e000164.  
20 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/openhrt-2014-000164>
- 21 [Coggon, D; Harris, EC; Poole, J; Palmer, KT.](#) (2003). Extended follow-up of a cohort of British chemical  
22 workers exposed to formaldehyde. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 95: 1608-1615.  
23 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djg046>
- 24 [Coggon, D; Ntani, G; Harris, EC; Palmer, KT.](#) (2014). Upper Airway Cancer, Myeloid Leukemia, and Other  
25 Cancers in a Cohort of British Chemical Workers Exposed to Formaldehyde. *Am J Epidemiol* 179:  
26 1301-1311. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu049>
- 27 [Collins, JJ; Acquavella, JF; Esmen, NA.](#) (1997). An updated meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and  
28 upper respiratory tract cancers. *J Occup Environ Med* 39: 639-651.  
29 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00043764-199707000-00009>
- 30 [Collins, JJ; Esmen, NA; Hall, TA.](#) (2001). A review and meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and  
31 pancreatic cancer [Review]. *Am J Ind Med* 39: 336-345. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0274\(200103\)39:3<336::AID-AJIM1022>3.0.CO;2-K](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0274(200103)39:3<336::AID-AJIM1022>3.0.CO;2-K)
- 32 [Collins, JJ; Lineker, GA.](#) (2004). A review and meta-analysis of formaldehyde exposure and leukemia  
33 [Review]. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 40: 81-91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2004.04.006>
- 34 [Conolly, RB; Kimbell, JS; Janszen, D; Schlosser, PM; Kalisak, D; Preston, J; Miller, FJ.](#) (2003). Biologically  
35 motivated computational modeling of formaldehyde carcinogenicity in the F344 rat. *Toxicol Sci*  
36 75: 432-447. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfg182>
- 37 [Conolly, RB; Kimbell, JS; Janszen, D; Schlosser, PM; Kalisak, D; Preston, J; Miller, FJ.](#) (2004). Human  
38 respiratory tract cancer risks of inhaled formaldehyde: dose-response predictions derived from  
39 biologically-motivated computational modeling of a combined rodent and human dataset.  
40 *Toxicol Sci* 82: 279-296. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfh223>
- 41 [Conolly, RB; Kimbell, JS; Janszen, DB; Miller, FJ.](#) (2002). Dose response for formaldehyde-induced  
42 cytotoxicity in the human respiratory tract. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 35: 32-43.  
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtph.2001.1515>
- 44 [Conolly, RB; Lilly, PD; Kimbell, JS.](#) (2000). Simulation modelling of the tissue disposition of formaldehyde  
45 to predict nasal DNA-protein cross-links in Fischer 344 rats, rhesus monkeys, and humans.  
46 *Environ Health Perspect* 108: 919-924. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3454325>
- 47



- 1 [Costa, S; Carvalho, S; Costa, C; Coelho, P; Silva, S; Santos, LS; Gaspar, JF; Porto, B; Laffon, B; Teixeira, JP.](#)
- 2 (2015). Increased levels of chromosomal aberrations and DNA damage in a group of workers
- 3 exposed to formaldehyde. *Mutagenesis* 30: 463-473. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/gev002>
- 4 [Costa, S; Coelho, P; Costa, C; Silva, S; Mayan, O; Santos, LS; Gaspar, J; Teixeira, JP.](#) (2008). Genotoxic
- 5 damage in pathology anatomy laboratory workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Toxicology* 252:
- 6 40-48. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2008.07.056>
- 7 [Costa, S; Costa, C; Madureira, J; Valdiglesias, V; Teixeira-Gomes, A; Guedes de Pinho, P; Laffon, B;](#)
- 8 [Teixeira, JP.](#) (2019). Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and early biomarkers of cancer risk,
- 9 immunotoxicity and susceptibility. *Environ Res* 179: 108740.
- 10 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2019.108740>
- 11 [Crump, KS; Bussard, DA; Chen, C; Jinot, J; Subramaniam, R.](#) (2014). The bottom-up approach does not
- 12 necessarily bound low-dose risk [Letter]. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 70: 735-736.
- 13 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2014.10.008>
- 14 [Crump, KS; Chen, C; Fox, JF; Subramaniam, R; van Landingham, C.](#) (2009). Reply to: Letter to the editor.
- 15 Formaldehyde risk assessment [Letter]. *Ann Occup Hyg* 53: 181-189.
- 16 [Crump, KS; Chen, C; Fox, JF; Van Landingham, C; Sumbramaniam, R.](#) (2008). Sensitivity analysis of
- 17 biologically motivated model for formaldehyde-induced respiratory cancer in humans. *Ann*
- 18 *Occup Hyg* 52: 481-495. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/men038>
- 19 [Dalbey, WE.](#) (1982). Formaldehyde and tumors in hamster respiratory tract. *Toxicology* 24: 9-14.
- 20 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(82\)90058-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(82)90058-0)
- 21 [Dannemiller, KC; Murphy, JS; Dixon, SL; Pennell, KG; Suuberg, EM; Jacobs, DE; Sandel, M.](#) (2013).
- 22 Formaldehyde concentrations in household air of asthma patients determined using
- 23 colorimetric detector tubes. *Indoor Air* 23: 285-294. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ina.12024>
- 24 [Dell, L; Teta, MJ.](#) (1995). Mortality among workers at a plastics manufacturing and research and
- 25 development facility: 1946-1988. *Am J Ind Med* 28: 373-384.
- 26 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700280307>
- 27 [Edling, C; Hellquist, H; Odkvist, L.](#) (1988). Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and histopathological
- 28 changes in the nasal mucosa. *Br J Ind Med* 45: 761-765.
- 29 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.45.11.761>
- 30 [Edling, C; Järnholm, B; Andersson, L; Axelsson, O.](#) (1987). Mortality and cancer incidence among workers
- 31 in an abrasive manufacturing industry. *Br J Ind Med* 44: 57-59.
- 32 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.44.1.57>
- 33 [Edrissi, B; Taghizadeh, K; Dedon, PC.](#) (2013a). Quantitative analysis of histone modifications:
- 34 formaldehyde is a source of pathological n(6)-formyllysine that is refractory to histone
- 35 deacetylases. *PLoS Genet* 9: e1003328. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003328>
- 36 [Edrissi, B; Taghizadeh, K; Moeller, BC; Kracko, D; Doyle-Eisele, M; Swenberg, JA; Dedon, PC.](#) (2013b).
- 37 Dosimetry of N<sup>6</sup>-formyllysine adducts following [<sup>13</sup>C<sup>2</sup>H<sub>2</sub>]-formaldehyde exposures in rats. *Chem*
- 38 *Res Toxicol* 26: 1421-1423. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx400320u>
- 39 [Egle, JL, Jr.](#) (1972). Retention of inhaled formaldehyde, propionaldehyde, and acrolein in the dog. *Arch*
- 40 *Environ Health* 25: 119-124. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1972.10666147>
- 41 [Ericson, A; Eriksson, M; Källén, B; Westerholm, P; Zetterström, R.](#) (1984). Delivery outcome of women
- 42 working in laboratories during pregnancy. *Arch Environ Health* 39: 5-10.
- 43 [Ezratty, V; Bonay, M; Neukirch, C; Orset-Guillosoy, G; Dehoux, M; Koscielnny, S; Cabanes, PA;](#)
- 44 [Lambrozo, J; Aubier, M.](#) (2007). Effect of formaldehyde on asthmatic response to inhaled
- 45 allergen challenge. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 210-214. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9414>
- 46 [Fang, F; Quinlan, P; Ye, W; Barber, MK; Umbach, DM; Sandler, DP; Kamel, F.](#) (2009). Workplace
- 47 exposures and the risk of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Environ Health Perspect* 117: 1387-1392.
- 48 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900580>

- 1 [Feron, VJ; Bruyntjes, JP; Woutersen, RA; Immel, HR; Appelman, LM.](#) (1988). Nasal tumours in rats after  
2 short-term exposure to a cytotoxic concentration of formaldehyde. *Cancer Lett* 39: 101-111.  
3 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835\(88\)90045-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835(88)90045-6)
- 4 [Flamant-Hulin, M; Caillaud, D; Sacco, P; Pénard-Morand, C; Annesi-Maesano, I.](#) (2010). Air pollution and  
5 increased levels of fractional exhaled nitric oxide in children with no history of airway damage. *J*  
6 *Toxicol Environ Health A* 73: 272-283. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390903249206>
- 7 [Fox, CH; Johnson, FB; Whiting, J; Roller, PP.](#) (1985). Formaldehyde fixation [Review]. *J Histochem*  
8 *Cytochem* 33: 845-853.
- 9 [Franklin, P; Dingle, P; Stick, S.](#) (2000). Raised exhaled nitric oxide in healthy children is associated with  
10 domestic formaldehyde levels. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 161: 1575-1759.  
11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.161.5.9905061>
- 12 [Franklin, P; Tan, M; Hemy, N; Hall, GL.](#) (2019). Maternal Exposure to Indoor Air Pollution and Birth  
13 Outcomes. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph16081364>
- 14 [Fransman, W; Mclean, D; Douwes, J; Demers, PA; Leung, V; Pearce, N.](#) (2003). Respiratory symptoms  
15 and occupational exposures in New Zealand plywood mill workers. *Ann Occup Hyg* 47: 287-295.  
16 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/meg046>
- 17 [Fujimaki, H; Kurokawa, Y; Kunugita, N; Kikuchi, M; Sato, F; Arashidani, K.](#) (2004). Differential  
18 immunogenic and neurogenic inflammatory responses in an allergic mouse model exposed to  
19 low levels of formaldehyde [Erratum]. *Toxicology* 197: 1-13.  
20 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2005.01.001>
- 21 [Garrett, MH; Hooper, MA; Hooper, BM; Rayment, PR; Abramson, MJ.](#) (1999). Increased risk of allergy in  
22 children due to formaldehyde exposure in homes. *Allergy* 54: 330-337.  
23 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1034/j.1398-9995.1999.00763.x>
- 24 [Gentry, PR; Rodricks, JV; Turnbull, D; Bachand, A; Van Landingham, C; Shipp, AM; Albertini, RJ; Irons, R.](#)  
25 (2013). Formaldehyde exposure and leukemia: Critical review and reevaluation of the results  
26 from a study that is the focus for evidence of biological plausibility [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 43:  
27 661-670. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408444.2013.818618>
- 28 [Georgieva, AV; Conolly, RB; Schlosser, PM; Kimbell, JS.](#) (1999). Correlation of inhaled formaldehyde flux  
29 predictions with regional DNA-protein crosslinks (DPX) measurements in rat nasal passages.  
30 *Toxicol Sci* 48(1-S): 172.
- 31 [Gérin, M; Siemiatycki, J; Nadon, L; Dewar, R; Krewski, D.](#) (1989). Cancer risks due to occupational  
32 exposure to formaldehyde: Results of a multi-site case-control study in Montreal. *Int J Cancer*  
33 44: 53-58. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910440110>
- 34 [Golalipour, MJ; Azarhoush, R; Ghafari, S; Gharravi, AM; Fazeli, SA; Davarian, A.](#) (2007). Formaldehyde  
35 exposure induces histopathological and morphometric changes in the rat testis. *Folia Morphol*  
36 (Warsz) 66: 167-171.
- 37 [Green, DJ; Sauder, LR; Kulle, TJ; Bascom, R.](#) (1987). Acute response to 3.0 ppm formaldehyde in  
38 exercising healthy nonsmokers and asthmatics. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 135: 1261-1266.  
39 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/arrd.1987.135.6.1261>
- 40 [Gustavsson, P; Jakobsson, R; Johansson, H; Lewin, F; Norell, S; Rutkvist, LE.](#) (1998). Occupational  
41 exposures and squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and oesophagus: A  
42 case-control study in Sweden. *Occup Environ Med* 55: 393-400.
- 43 [Hall, A; Harrington, JM; Aw, TC.](#) (1991). Mortality study of British pathologists. *Am J Ind Med* 20: 83-89.  
44 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700200108>
- 45 [Hankinson, JL; Odencrantz, JR; Fedan, KB.](#) (1999). Spirometric reference values from a sample of the  
46 general US population. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 159: 179-187.  
47 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.159.1.9712108>



- 1 [Hanrahan, LP; Dally, KA; Anderson, HA; Kanarek, MS; Rankin, J.](#) (1984). Formaldehyde vapor in mobile  
2 homes: A cross sectional survey of concentrations and irritant effects. Am J Public Health 74:  
3 1026-1027. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/ajph.74.9.1026>
- 4 [Hansen, J; Olsen, JH.](#) (1995). Formaldehyde and cancer morbidity among male employees in Denmark.  
5 Cancer Causes Control 6: 354-360. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00051411>
- 6 [Harkema, JR; Carey, SA; Wagner, JG.](#) (2006). The nose revisited: A brief overview of the comparative  
7 structure, function, and toxicologic pathology of the nasal epithelium [Review]. Toxicol Pathol  
8 34: 252-269. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230600713475>
- 9 [Harkema, JR; Nikula, KJ; Haschek, WM.](#) (2013). Respiratory system. In W Haschek; C Rousseaux; M Wallig  
10 (Eds.), Haschek and Rousseaux's handbook of toxicologic pathology (3rd ed., pp. 1935–2003).  
11 Waltham, MA: Academic Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-415759-0.00051-0>
- 12 [Haseaman, JK.](#) (1995). Data analysis: statistical analysis and use of historical control data. Regul Toxicol  
13 Pharmacol 21: 52-59. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtp.1995.1009>
- 14 [Hauptmann, M; Lubin, JH; Stewart, PA; Hayes, RB; Blair, A.](#) (2004). Mortality from solid cancers among  
15 workers in formaldehyde industries. Am J Epidemiol 159: 1117-1130.  
16 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwh174>
- 17 [Hauptmann, M; Stewart, PA; Lubin, JH; Beane Freeman, LE; Hornung, RW; Herrick, RF; Hoover, RN;](#)  
18 [Fraumeni, JF, Jr; Blair, A; Hayes, RB.](#) (2009). Mortality from lymphohematopoietic malignancies  
19 and brain cancer among embalmers exposed to formaldehyde. J Natl Cancer Inst 101: 1696-  
20 1708. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djp416>
- 21 [Hayes, RB; Blair, A; Stewart, PA; Herrick, RF; Mahar, H.](#) (1990). Mortality of U.S. embalmers and funeral  
22 directors. Am J Ind Med 18: 641-652. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700180603>
- 23 [Heck, H; Casanova-Schmitz, M; Dodd, PB; Schachter, EN; Witek, TJ; Tosun, T.](#) (1985). Formaldehyde  
24 (CH<sub>2</sub>O) concentrations in the blood of humans and Fischer-344 rats exposed to CH<sub>2</sub>O under  
25 controlled conditions. AIHA J 46: 1-3. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668591394275>
- 26 [Heck, H; Chin, TY; Schmitz, MC.](#) (1983). Distribution of [14C] formaldehyde in rats after inhalation  
27 exposure. In JE Gibson (Ed.), Formaldehyde toxicity (pp. 26-37). Washington, DC: Hemisphere  
28 Publishing.
- 29 [Heineman, EF; Olsen, JH; Pottern, LM; Gomez, M; Raffn, E; Blair, A.](#) (1992). Occupational risk factors for  
30 multiple myeloma among Danish men. Cancer Causes Control 3: 555-568.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00052753>
- 32 [Hemminki, K; Kyrrönen, P; Lindbohm, ML.](#) (1985). Spontaneous abortions and malformations in the  
33 offspring of nurses exposed to anaesthetic gases, cytostatic drugs, and other potential hazards  
34 in hospitals, based on registered information of outcome. J Epidemiol Community Health 39:  
35 141-147. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.39.2.141>
- 36 [Hemminki, K; Mutanen, P; Saloniemi, I; Niemi, ML; Vainio, H.](#) (1982). Spontaneous abortions in hospital  
37 staff engaged in sterilizing instruments with chemical agents. J Occup Environ Med 285: 1461-  
38 1463.
- 39 [Herbert, FA; Hessel, PA; Melenka, LS; Yoshida, K; Nakaza, M.](#) (1994). Respiratory consequences of  
40 exposure to wood dust and formaldehyde of workers manufacturing oriented strand board.  
41 Arch Environ Health 49: 465-470. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1994.9955002>
- 42 [Hill, AB.](#) (1965). The environment and disease: Association or causation? Proc R Soc Med 58: 295-300.
- 43 [Holmström, M; Wilhelmsson, B.](#) (1988). Respiratory symptoms and pathophysiological effects of  
44 occupational exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust. Scand J Work Environ Health 14: 306-  
45 311.
- 46 [Holmstrom, M; Wilhelmsson, B; Hellquist, H.](#) (1989a). Histological changes in the nasal mucosa in rats  
47 after long-term exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust. Acta Otolaryngol 108: 274-283.  
48 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00016488909125528>

- 1 [Holmstrom, M; Wilhelmsson, B; Hellquist, H; Rosen, G.](#) (1989b). Histological changes in the nasal mucosa  
2 in persons occupationally exposed to formaldehyde alone and in combination with wood dust.  
3 Acta Otolaryngol 107: 120-129. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00016488909127488>
- 4 [Holness, DL; Nethercott, JR.](#) (1989). Health status of funeral service workers exposed to formaldehyde.  
5 Arch Environ Occup Health 44: 222-228. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1989.9935887>
- 6 [Horvath, EP, Jr; Anderson, H, Jr; Pierce, WE; Hanrahan, L; Wendlick, JD.](#) (1988). Effects of formaldehyde  
7 on the mucous membranes and lungs: A study of an industrial population. JAMA 259: 701-707.  
8 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.1988.03720050037020>
- 9 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2006). Formaldehyde, 2-butoxyethanol and 1-tert-  
10 butoxypropan-2-ol [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France. [https://publications.iarc.fr/Book-And-](https://publications.iarc.fr/Book-And-Report-Series/Iarc-Monographs-On-The-Identification-Of-Carcinogenic-Hazards-To-Humans/Formaldehyde-2-Butoxyethanol-And-1-Em-Tert-Em-Butoxypropan-2-ol-2006)  
11 [Report-Series/Iarc-Monographs-On-The-Identification-Of-Carcinogenic-Hazards-To-](#)  
12 [Humans/Formaldehyde-2-Butoxyethanol-And-1-Em-Tert-Em-Butoxypropan-2-ol-2006](#)
- 13 [Ito, K; Sakamoto, T; Hayashi, Y; Morishita, M; Shibata, E; Sakai, K; Takeuchi, Y; Torii, S.](#) (1996). Role of  
14 tachykinin and bradykinin receptors and mast cells in gaseous formaldehyde-induced airway  
15 microvascular leakage in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 307: 291-298. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0014-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0014-2999(96)00285-3)  
16 [2999\(96\)00285-3](#)
- 17 [Jiang, S; Yu, L; Cheng, J; Leng, S; Dai, Y; Zhang, Y; Niu, Y; Yan, H; Qu, W; Zhang, C; Zhang, K; Yang, R; Zhou,](#)  
18 [L; Zheng, Y.](#) (2010). Genomic damages in peripheral blood lymphocytes and association with  
19 polymorphisms of three glutathione S-transferases in workers exposed to formaldehyde. Mutat  
20 Res 695: 9-15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2009.09.011>
- 21 [John, EM; Savitz, DA; Shy, CM.](#) (1994). Spontaneous abortions among cosmetologists. Epidemiology 5:  
22 147-155. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001648-199403000-00004>
- 23 [Kamata, E; Nakadate, M; Uchida, O; Ogawa, Y; Suzuki, S; Kaneko, T; Saito, M; Kurokawa, Y.](#) (1997).  
24 Results of a 28-month chronic inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male Fisher-344 rats.  
25 J Toxicol Sci 22: 239-254.
- 26 [Kerns, WD; Pavkov, KL; Donofrio, DJ; Gralla, EJ; Swenberg, JA.](#) (1983). Carcinogenicity of formaldehyde in  
27 rats and mice after long-term inhalation exposure. Cancer Res 43: 4382-4392.
- 28 [Kim, JL; Elfman, L; Wieslander, G; Ferm, M; Torén, K; Norbäck, D.](#) (2011). Respiratory health among  
29 Korean pupils in relation to home, school and outdoor environment. J Korean Med Sci 26: 166-  
30 173. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3346/jkms.2011.26.2.166>
- 31 [Kim, Y; Jekarl, DW; Kim, J; Kwon, A; Choi, H; Lee, S; Kim, YJ; Kim, HJ; Kim, Y; Oh, IH; Kim, M.](#) (2015).  
32 Genetic and epigenetic alterations of bone marrow stromal cells in myelodysplastic syndrome  
33 and acute myeloid leukemia patients. Stem Cell Research 14: 177-184.  
34 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scr.2015.01.004>
- 35 [Kimbell, JS; Overton, JH; Subramaniam, RP; Schlosser, PM; Morgan, KT; Conolly, RB; Miller, FJ.](#) (2001a).  
36 Dosimetry modeling of inhaled formaldehyde: Binning nasal flux predictions for quantitative risk  
37 assessment. Toxicol Sci 64: 111-121.
- 38 [Kimbell, JS; Subramaniam, RP; Gross, EA; Schlosser, PM; Morgan, KT.](#) (2001b). Dosimetry modeling of  
39 inhaled formaldehyde: comparisons of local flux predictions in the rat, monkey, and human  
40 nasal passages. Toxicol Sci 64: 100-110.
- 41 [Kirsch-Volders, M; Bonassi, S; Knasmueller, S; Holland, N; Bolognesi, C; Fenech, MF.](#) (2014).  
42 Commentary: Critical questions, misconceptions and a road map for improving the use of the  
43 lymphocyte cytokinesis-block micronucleus assay for in vivo biomonitoring of human exposure  
44 to genotoxic chemicals-A HUMN project perspective. Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res 759: 49-58.  
45 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2013.12.001>
- 46 [Kitaev, EM; Savchenko, ON; Lovchikov, VA; Altukhov, VV; Vishnyakov, YS.](#) (1984). Razvitie zarodyshey i  
47 nekotorye pokazateli reproductivnoy funktsii u krysa posle ingalyatsionnogo vozdeystviya  
48 formal'degida do oplodotvoreniya [Akush Ginekol 10: 49-52.

- 1 [Kleinnijenhuis, AJ; Staal, YC; Duistermaat, E; Engel, R; Woutersen, RA.](#) (2013). The determination of  
2 exogenous formaldehyde in blood of rats during and after inhalation exposure. Food Chem  
3 Toxicol 52: 105-112. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2012.11.008>
- 4 [Krewski, D; Crump, KS; Farmer, J; Gaylor, DW; Howe, R; Portier, C; Salsburg, D; Sielken, RL; Van Ryzin, J.](#)  
5 (1983). A comparison of statistical methods for low dose extrapolation utilizing time-to-tumour  
6 data. Fundam Appl Toxicol 3: 140-160. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0272-0590\(83\)80075-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0272-0590(83)80075-X)
- 7 [Kriebel, D; Myers, D; Cheng, M; Woskie, S; Cocanour, B.](#) (2001). Short-term effects of formaldehyde on  
8 peak expiratory flow and irritant symptoms. Arch Environ Health 56: 11-18.  
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039890109604049>
- 10 [Krzyzanowski, M; Quackenboss, JJ; Lebowitz, MD.](#) (1990). Chronic respiratory effects of indoor  
11 formaldehyde exposure. Environ Res 52: 117-125. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(05)80247-6)  
12 [9351\(05\)80247-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(05)80247-6)
- 13 [Kulle, TJ; Cooper, GP.](#) (1975). Effects of formaldehyde and ozone on the trigeminal nasal sensory system.  
14 Arch Environ Occup Health 30: 237-243.
- 15 [Kulle, TJ; Sauder, LR; Hebel, JR; Green, DJ; Chatham, MD.](#) (1987). Formaldehyde dose-response in  
16 healthy nonsmokers. J Air Pollut Control Assoc 37: 919-924.  
17 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08940630.1987.10466285>
- 18 [Ladeira, C; Viegas, S; Carolino, E; Gomes, MC; Brito, M.](#) (2013). The influence of genetic polymorphisms  
19 in XRCC3 and ADH5 genes on the frequency of genotoxicity biomarkers in workers exposed to  
20 formaldehyde. Environ Mol Mutagen 54: 213-221. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.21755>
- 21 [Ladeira, C; Viegas, S; Carolino, E; Prista, J; Gomes, MC; Brito, M.](#) (2011). Genotoxicity biomarkers in  
22 occupational exposure to formaldehyde--the case of histopathology laboratories. Mutat Res  
23 721: 15-20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2010.11.015>
- 24 [Laforest, L; Luce, D; Goldberg, P; Bégin, D; Gérin, M; Demers, PA; Brugère, J; Leclerc, A.](#) (2000). Laryngeal  
25 and hypopharyngeal cancers and occupational exposure to formaldehyde and various dusts: A  
26 case-control study in France. Occup Environ Med 57: 767-773.  
27 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.57.11.767>
- 28 [Lai, Y; Yu, R; Hartwell, HJ; Moeller, BC; Bodnar, WM; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2016). Measurement of Endogenous  
29 versus Exogenous Formaldehyde-Induced DNA-Protein Crosslinks in Animal Tissues by Stable  
30 Isotope Labeling and Ultrasensitive Mass Spectrometry. Cancer Res 76: 2652-2661.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-2527>
- 32 [Lajoie, P; Aubin, D; Gingras, V; Daigneault, P; Ducharme, F; Gauvin, FD; Fugler, D; Leclerc, JM; Won, D;](#)  
33 [Won, D; Courteau, M; Gingras, S; Héroux, MÈ; Yang, W; Schleibinger, H.](#) (2014). The IVAIRE  
34 Project - A Randomized Controlled Study of the Impact of Ventilation on Indoor Air Quality and  
35 the Respiratory Symptoms of Asthmatic Children in Single Family Homes. Indoor Air 25: 582-597.  
36 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ina.12181>
- 37 [Lan, Q; Smith, MT; Tang, X; Guo, W; Vermeulen, R; Ji, Z; Hu, W; Hubbard, AE; Min, S; Mchale, CM; Qiu, C;](#)  
38 [Liu, S; Reiss, B; Beane Freeman, L; Blair, A; Ge, Y; Xiong, J; Li, L; Rappaport, SM; Huang, H;](#)  
39 [Rothman, N; Zhang, L.](#) (2015). Chromosome-wide aneuploidy study (CWAS) of cultured  
40 circulating myeloid progenitor cells from workers occupationally exposed to formaldehyde.  
41 Carcinogenesis 36: 160-167. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgu229>
- 42 [Lang, I; Bruckner, T; Triebig, G.](#) (2008). Formaldehyde and chemosensory irritation in humans: A  
43 controlled human exposure study. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 50: 23-36.  
44 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2007.08.012>
- 45 [Larsen, ST; Wolkoff, P; Hammer, M; Kofoed-Sørensen, V; Clausen, PA; Nielsen, GD.](#) (2013). Acute airway  
46 effects of airborne formaldehyde in sensitized and non-sensitized mice housed in a dry or humid  
47 environment. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 268: 294-299.  
48 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2013.02.006>

- 1 [Lebowitz, MD; Krzyzanowski, M; Quackenboss, JJ; Orouke, MK.](#) (1997). Diurnal variation of PEF and its
- 2 use in epidemiological studies. *Eur Respir J* 10: S49-S56.
- 3 [Lee, JT; Ko, CY.](#) (2005). Has survival improved for nasopharyngeal carcinoma in the United States?
- 4 *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 132: 303-308. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.otohns.2004.09.018>
- 5 [Lee, PN; Fry, JS.](#) (2010). Systematic review of the evidence relating FEV1 decline to giving up smoking
- 6 [Review]. *BMC Med* 8: 84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1741-7015-8-84>
- 7 [Leikauf, GD.](#) (1992). Mechanisms of aldehyde-induced bronchial reactivity: role of airway epithelium.
- 8 *Res Rep Health Eff Inst* 1-35.
- 9 [Lin, D; Guo, Y; Yi, J; Kuang, D, an; Li, X; Deng, H; Huang, K, un; Guan, L, ei; He, Y; Zhang, X; Hu, D, ie;](#)
- 10 [Zhang, Z; Zheng, H; Zhang, X; Mchale, CM; Zhang, L; Wu, T.](#) (2013). Occupational exposure to
- 11 formaldehyde and genetic damage in the peripheral blood lymphocytes of plywood workers. *J*
- 12 *Occup Health* 55: 284-291. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh.12-0288-OA>
- 13 [Lindbohm, ML; Hemminki, K; Bonhomme, MG; Anttila, A; Rantala, K; Heikkila, P; Rosenberg, MJ.](#) (1991).
- 14 Effects of paternal occupational exposure on spontaneous abortions. *Am J Public Health* 81:
- 15 1029-1033. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/ajph.81.8.1029>
- 16 [Liu, KS; Huang, FY; Hayward, SB; Wesolowski, J; Sexton, K.](#) (1991). Irritant effects of formaldehyde
- 17 exposure in mobile homes. *Environ Health Perspect* 94: 91-94.
- 18 <http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3431298>
- 19 [Liu, QB; Wang, W; Jing, W.](#) (2018). Indoor air pollution aggravates asthma in Chinese children and
- 20 induces the changes in serum level of miR-155. *Int J Environ Health Res* 29: 1-9.
- 21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2018.1506569>
- 22 [Löfstedt, H; Westberg, H; Seldén, Al; Bryngelsson, IL; Svartengren, M.](#) (2011). Respiratory symptoms and
- 23 lung function in foundry workers using the hot box method: A 4-year follow-up. *J Occup Environ*
- 24 *Med* 53: 1425-1429. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3182363c17>
- 25 [Lu, K; Collins, LB; Ru, H; Bermudez, E; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2010). Distribution of DNA adducts caused by
- 26 inhaled formaldehyde is consistent with induction of nasal carcinoma but not leukemia. *Toxicol*
- 27 *Sci* 116: 441-451. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq061>
- 28 [Lu, K; Craft, S; Nakamura, J; Moeller, BC; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2012). Use of LC-MS/MS and stable isotopes to
- 29 differentiate hydroxymethyl and methyl DNA adducts from formaldehyde and
- 30 nitrosodimethylamine. *Chem Res Toxicol* 25: 664-675. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx200426b>
- 31 [Lu, K; Moeller, B; Doyle-Eisele, M; Mcdonald, J; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2011). Molecular dosimetry of N2-
- 32 hydroxymethyl-dG DNA adducts in rats exposed to formaldehyde. *Chem Res Toxicol* 24: 159-
- 33 161. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx1003886>
- 34 [Luce, D; Leclerc, A; Bégin, D; Demers, PA; Gérin, M; Orlowski, E; Kogevinas, M; Belli, S; Bugel, I; Bolm-](#)
- 35 [Audorff, U; Brinton, LA; Comba, P; Hardell, L; Hayes, RB; Magnani, C; Merler, E; Preston-Martin,](#)
- 36 [S; Vaughan, TL; Zheng, W; Boffetta, P.](#) (2002). Sinonasal cancer and occupational exposures: a
- 37 pooled analysis of 12 case-control studies. *Cancer Causes Control* 13: 147-157.
- 38 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1014350004255>
- 39 [Malaka, T; Kodama, AM.](#) (1990). Respiratory health of plywood workers occupationally exposed to
- 40 formaldehyde. *Arch Environ Health* 45: 288-294.
- 41 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1990.10118748>
- 42 [Maronpot, RR; Miller, RA; Clarke, WJ; Westerberg, RB; Decker, JR; Moss, OR.](#) (1986). Toxicity of
- 43 formaldehyde vapor in B6C3F1 mice exposed for 13 weeks. *Toxicology* 41: 253-266.
- 44 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(86\)90180-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(86)90180-0)
- 45 [Marsh, GM; Stone, RA; Esmen, NA; Henderson, VL; Lee, KY.](#) (1996). Mortality among chemical workers in
- 46 a factory where formaldehyde was used. *Occup Environ Med* 53: 613-627.
- 47 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.53.9.613>

- 1 [Marsh, GM; Youk, AO; Buchanich, JM; Cassidy, LD; Lucas, LJ; Esmen, NA; Gathuru, IM.](#) (2002). Pharyngeal
- 2 cancer mortality among chemical plant workers exposed to formaldehyde. *Toxicol Ind Health*
- 3 18: 257-268. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1191/0748233702th149oa>
- 4 [Marsh, GM; Youk, AO; Buchanich, JM; Erdal, S; Esmen, NA.](#) (2007). Work in the metal industry and
- 5 nasopharyngeal cancer mortality among formaldehyde-exposed workers. *Regul Toxicol*
- 6 *Pharmacol* 48: 308-319. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2007.04.006>
- 7 [Matanoski, GM.](#) (1989). Risks of pathologists exposed to formaldehyde (final report). (DHHS Grant No. 5
- 8 R01-OH-01511-03). Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Department of Epidemiology.
- 9 <https://ntrl.ntis.gov/NTRL/dashboard/searchResults.xhtml?searchQuery=PB91173682>
- 10 [Matsunaga, I; Miyake, Y; Yoshida, T; Miyamoto, S; Ohya, Y; Sasaki, S; Tanaka, K; Oda, H; Ishiko, O; Hirota,](#)
- 11 [Y; Group, OMaCHS.](#) (2008). Ambient formaldehyde levels and allergic disorders among Japanese
- 12 pregnant women: Baseline data from the Osaka maternal and child health study. *Ann Epidemiol*
- 13 18: 78-84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2007.07.095>
- 14 [Menezes, AM; Pérez-Padilla, R; Wehrmeister, FC; Lopez-Varela, MV; Muiño, A; Valdivia, G; Lisboa, C;](#)
- 15 [Jardim, J. R.; de Oca, MM; Talamo, C; Bielemann, R; Gazzotti, M; Laurenti, R; Celli, B; Victora, CG;](#)
- 16 [team, P.](#) (2014). FEV1 is a better predictor of mortality than FVC: the PLATINO cohort study.
- 17 *PLoS ONE* 9: e109732. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0109732>
- 18 [Meyers, AR; Pinkerton, LE; Hein, MJ.](#) (2013). Cohort mortality study of garment industry workers
- 19 exposed to formaldehyde: Update and internal comparisons. *Am J Ind Med* 56: 1027-1039.
- 20 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.22199>
- 21 [Mi, YH; Norbäck, D; Tao, J; Mi, YL; Ferm, M.](#) (2006). Current asthma and respiratory symptoms among
- 22 pupils in Shanghai, China: Influence of building ventilation, nitrogen dioxide, ozone, and
- 23 formaldehyde in classrooms. *Indoor Air* 16: 454-464. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0668.2006.00439.x)
- 24 [0668.2006.00439.x](#)
- 25 [Miller, MR; Crapo, R; Hankinson, J; Brusasco, V; Burgos, F; Casaburi, R; Coates, A; Enright, P; van Der](#)
- 26 [Grinten, CP; Gustafsson, P; Jensen, R; Johnson, DC; Macintyre, N; Mckay, R; Navajas, D;](#)
- 27 [Pedersen, OF; Pellegrino, R; Viegi, G; Wanger, J; Force, AET.](#) (2005a). General considerations for
- 28 lung function testing [Review]. *Eur Respir J* 26: 153-161.
- 29 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.05.00034505>
- 30 [Miller, MR; Hankinson, J; Brusasco, V; Burgos, F; Casaburi, R; Coates, A; Crapo, R; Enright, P; van Der](#)
- 31 [Grinten, CP; Gustafsson, P; Jensen, R; Johnson, DC; Macintyre, N; Mckay, R; Navajas, D;](#)
- 32 [Pedersen, OF; Pellegrino, R; Viegi, G; Wanger, J; Force, AET.](#) (2005b). Standardisation of
- 33 spirometry. *Eur Respir J* 26: 319-338. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.05.00034805>
- 34 [Moeller, BC; Lu, K; Doyle-Eisele, M; McDonald, J; Gigliotti, A; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2011). Determination of N2-
- 35 hydroxymethyl-dG adducts in the nasal epithelium and bone marrow of nonhuman primates
- 36 following 13CD2-formaldehyde inhalation exposure. *Chem Res Toxicol* 24: 162-164.
- 37 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx1004166>
- 38 [Monticello, TM; Miller, FJ; Morgan, KT.](#) (1991). Regional increases in rat nasal epithelial cell proliferation
- 39 following acute and subchronic inhalation of formaldehyde. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 111: 409-
- 40 421. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(91\)90246-B](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(91)90246-B)
- 41 [Monticello, TM; Morgan, KT; Everitt, JJ; Popp, JA.](#) (1989). Effects of formaldehyde gas on the respiratory
- 42 tract of rhesus monkeys: Pathology and cell proliferation. *Am J Pathol* 134: 515-527.
- 43 [Monticello, TM; Swenberg, JA; Gross, EA; Leininger, JR; Kimbell, JS; Seilkop, S; Starr, TB; Gibson, JE;](#)
- 44 [Morgan, KT.](#) (1996). Correlation of regional and nonlinear formaldehyde-induced nasal cancer
- 45 with proliferating populations of cells. *Cancer Res* 56: 1012-1022.
- 46 [Morgan, DL; Dixon, D; King, DH; Travlos, GS; Herbert, RA; French, JE; Tokar, EJ; Waalkes, MP; Jokinen,](#)
- 47 [MP.](#) (2017). NTP research report on absence of formaldehyde-induced neoplasia in Trp53
- 48 haploinsufficient mice exposed by inhalation. (Research Report 3). Research Triangle Park, NC:



- 1 National Toxicology Program.  
2 [https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/results/pubs/rr/reports/rr03\\_508.pdf](https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/results/pubs/rr/reports/rr03_508.pdf)
- 3 [Morgan, KT.](#) (1983). Localization of areas of inhibition of nasal mucociliary function in rats following in  
4 vivo exposure to formaldehyde. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 127: 166.
- 5 [Morgan, KT.](#) (1997). A brief review of formaldehyde carcinogenesis in relation to rat nasal pathology and  
6 human health risk assessment [Review]. *Toxicol Pathol* 25: 291-305.  
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/019262339702500307>
- 8 [Morgan, KT; Gross, EA; Patterson, DL.](#) (1986a). Distribution, progression, and recovery of acute  
9 formaldehyde-induced inhibition of nasal mucociliary function in F-344 rats. *Toxicol Appl*  
10 *Pharmacol* 86: 448-456. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(86\)90372-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(86)90372-8)
- 11 [Morgan, KT; Jiang, XZ; Starr, TB; Kerns, WD.](#) (1986b). More precise localization of nasal tumors  
12 associated with chronic exposure of F-344 rats to formaldehyde gas. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82:  
13 264-271. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(86\)90201-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(86)90201-2)
- 14 [Morgan, KT; Patterson, DL; Gross, EA.](#) (1986c). Responses of the nasal mucociliary apparatus of F-344  
15 rats to formaldehyde gas. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82: 1-13. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(86)90431-X)  
16 [008X\(86\)90431-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(86)90431-X)
- 17 [Mueller, JU; Bruckner, T; Triebig, G.](#) (2013). Exposure study to examine chemosensory effects of  
18 formaldehyde on hyposensitive and hypersensitive males. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 86:  
19 107-117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-012-0745-9>
- 20 [Neamtiu, IA; Lin, S; Chen, ML; Roba, C; Csobod, E, va; Gurzau, ES.](#) (2019). Assessment of formaldehyde  
21 levels in relation to respiratory and allergic symptoms in children from Alba County schools,  
22 Romania. *Environ Monit Assess* 191: 591. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10661-019-7768-6>
- 23 [Neuss, S; Zeller, J; Ma-Hock, L; Speit, G.](#) (2010). Inhalation of formaldehyde does not induce genotoxic  
24 effects in broncho-alveolar lavage (BAL) cells of rats. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*  
25 695: 61-68. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2009.12.001>
- 26 [Norback, D; Bjornsson, E; Janson, C; Widstrom, J; Boman, G.](#) (1995). Asthmatic symptoms and volatile  
27 organic compounds, formaldehyde, and carbon dioxide in dwellings. *Occup Environ Med* 52:  
28 388-395. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.52.6.388>
- 29 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2011). Review of the Environmental Protection Agency's draft IRIS  
30 assessment of formaldehyde (pp. 1-194). Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/13142>
- 32 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2014a). Review of EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)  
33 process. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/18764>
- 34 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2014b). Review of the Formaldehyde Assessment in the National  
35 Toxicology Program 12th Report on Carcinogens. Washington (DC): National Academies Press  
36 (US). <http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/18948>
- 37 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2015). Handbook for conducting a literature-based health  
38 assessment using OHAT approach for systematic review and evidence integration. U.S. Dept. of  
39 Health and Human Services, National Toxicology Program.  
40 [https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/ohat/pubs/handbookjan2015\\_508.pdf](https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/ohat/pubs/handbookjan2015_508.pdf)
- 41 [Nunn, AJ; Craigen, AA; Darbyshire, JH; Venables, KM; Taylor, AJN.](#) (1990). Six year follow up of lung  
42 function in men occupationally exposed to formaldehyde. *Br J Ind Med* 47: 747-752.  
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.47.11.747>
- 44 [OEHHA](#) (California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment). (2008). Air toxics hot spots  
45 program technical support document for the derivation of noncancer reference exposure levels.  
46 Appendix G: Value of the Haber's Law Exponent (n) for various gases and vapors for acute RELs  
47 developed using OEHHA (1999) procedures. Oakland, CA: California Environmental Protection  
48 Agency. <https://oehha.ca.gov/media/downloads/cnr/appendixgnexponentfinal.pdf>

- 1 [Ojajärvi, IA; Partanen, TJ; Ahlbom, A; Boffetta, P; Hakulinen, T; Jourenkova, N; Kauppinen, TP; Kogevinas,](#)
- 2 [M; Porta, M; Vainio, HU; Weiderpass, E; Wesseling, CH.](#) (2000). Occupational exposures and
- 3 pancreatic cancer: A meta-analysis. *Occup Environ Med* 57: 316-324.
- 4 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.57.5.316>
- 5 [Olsen, JH; Asnaes, S.](#) (1986). Formaldehyde and risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the sino nasal
- 6 cavities. *Occup Environ Med* 43: 769-774.
- 7 [Olsen, JH; Dossing, M.](#) (1982). Formaldehyde induced symptoms in day care centers. *AIHA J* 43: 366-370.
- 8 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668291409866>
- 9 [Ott, MG; Teta, J; Greenberg, HL.](#) (1989). Lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue cancer in a chemical
- 10 manufacturing environment. *Am J Ind Med* 16: 631-644.
- 11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700160603>
- 12 [Ozen, OA; Akpolat, N; Songur, A; Kuş, I; Zararsiz, I; Ozaçmak, VH; Sarsilmaz, M.](#) (2005). Effect of
- 13 formaldehyde inhalation on Hsp70 in seminiferous tubules of rat testes: An
- 14 immunohistochemical study. *Toxicol Ind Health* 21: 249-254.
- 15 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1191/0748233705th235oa>
- 16 [Ozen, OA; Kus, MA; Kus, I; Alkoc, OA; Songur, A.](#) (2008). Protective effects of melatonin against
- 17 formaldehyde-induced oxidative damage and apoptosis in rat testes: An immunohistochemical
- 18 and biochemical study. *Sys Biol Reprod Med* 54: 169-176.
- 19 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19396360802422402>
- 20 [Ozen, OA; Yaman, M; Sarsilmaz, M; Songur, A; Kus, I.](#) (2002). Testicular zinc, copper and iron
- 21 concentrations in male rats exposed to subacute and subchronic formaldehyde gas inhalation. *J*
- 22 *Trace Elem Med Biol* 16: 119-122. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0946-672X\(02\)80038-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0946-672X(02)80038-4)
- 23 [Palczynski, C; Krakowiak, A; Hanke, W; Walusiak, J; Gorski, P.](#) (1999). Indoor formaldehyde exposure and
- 24 airway allergic diseases. *Int Rev Allergol Clin Immunol* 5: 65-69.
- 25 [Peddada, SD; Dinse, GE; Kissling, GE.](#) (2007). Incorporating historical control data when comparing
- 26 tumor incidence rates. *J Am Stat Assoc* 102: 1212-1220.
- 27 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1198/016214506000001356>
- 28 [Pellegrino, R; Viegi, G; Brusasco, V; Crapo, RO; Burgos, F; Casaburi, R; Coates, A; van Der Grinten, CP;](#)
- 29 [Gustafsson, P; Hankinson, J; Jensen, R; Johnson, DC; Macintyre, N; McKay, R; Miller, MR;](#)
- 30 [Navajas, D; Pedersen, OF; Wanger, J.](#) (2005). Interpretative strategies for lung function tests. *Eur*
- 31 *Respir J* 26: 948-968. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.05.00035205>
- 32 [Percy, C; Stanek, E, III; Gloeckler, L.](#) (1981). Accuracy of cancer death certificates and its effect on cancer
- 33 mortality statistics. *Am J Public Health* 71: 242-250. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.71.3.242>
- 34 [Percy, CL; Miller, BA; Gloeckler Ries, LA.](#) (1990). Effect of changes in cancer classification and the
- 35 accuracy of cancer death certificates on trends in cancer mortality. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 609: 87-99.
- 36 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1990.tb32059.x>
- 37 [Pesch, B; Pierl, CB; Gebel, M; Gross, I; Becker, D; Johnen, G; Rihs, HP; Donhuijsen, K; Lepentsiotis, V;](#)
- 38 [Meier, M; Schulze, J; Brüning, T.](#) (2008). Occupational risks for adenocarcinoma of the nasal
- 39 cavity and paranasal sinuses in the German wood industry. *Occup Environ Med* 65: 191-196.
- 40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.033886>
- 41 [Peteffi, GP; Basso da Silva, L; Antunes, MV; Wilhelm, C; Valandro, ET; Glaeser, J; Kaefer, D; Linden, R.](#)
- 42 (2015). Evaluation of genotoxicity in workers exposed to low levels of formaldehyde in a
- 43 furniture manufacturing facility. *Toxicol Ind Health* 32: 1763-1773.
- 44 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0748233715584250>
- 45 [Peters, TL; Kamel, F; Lundholm, C; Feychting, M; Weibull, CE; Sandler, DP; Wiebert, P; Sparén, P; Ye, W;](#)
- 46 [Fang, F.](#) (2017). Occupational exposures and the risk of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Occup*
- 47 *Environ Med* 74: 87-92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2016-103700>

- 1 [Pinkerton, LE; Hein, MJ; Meyers, A; Kamel, F.](#) (2013). Assessment of ALS mortality in a cohort of  
2 formaldehyde-exposed garment workers. 14: 353-355.  
3 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/21678421.2013.778284>
- 4 [Pira, E; Romano, C; Verga, F; La Vecchia, C.](#) (2014). Mortality from lymphohematopoietic neoplasms and  
5 other causes in a cohort of laminated plastic workers exposed to formaldehyde. Cancer Causes  
6 Control 25: 1343-1349. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10552-014-0440-0>
- 7 [Portier, CJ; Bailer, AJ.](#) (1989). Testing for increased carcinogenicity using a survival-adjusted quantal  
8 response test. Fundam Appl Toxicol 12: 731-737.
- 9 [Pottern, LM; Heineman, EF; Olsen, JH; Raffn, E; Blair, A.](#) (1992). Multiple myeloma among Danish  
10 women: Employment history and workplace exposures. Cancer Causes Control 3: 427-432.  
11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00051355>
- 12 [Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Hermansen, MN; Loland, L; Buchvald, F; Pipper, CB; Sørensen, M; Loft, S; Bisgaard,  
13 H.](#) (2010). Long-term exposure to indoor air pollution and wheezing symptoms in infants. Indoor  
14 Air 20: 159-167. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0668.2009.00635.x>
- 15 [Rager, JE; Moeller, BC; Miller, SK; Kracko, D; Doyle-Eisele, M; Swenberg, JA; Fry, RC.](#) (2014).  
16 Formaldehyde-Associated Changes in microRNAs: Tissue and Temporal Specificity in the Rat  
17 Nose, White Blood Cells, and Bone Marrow. Toxicol Sci 138: 36-46.  
18 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kft267>
- 19 [Redlich, CA; Tarlo, SM; Hankinson, JL; Townsend, MC; Eschenbacher, WL; Von Essen, SG; Sigsgaard, T;  
20 Weissman, DN; Setting, ATSCoSitO.](#) (2014). Official American Thoracic Society technical  
21 standards: spirometry in the occupational setting : Supplementary materials [Supplemental  
22 Data]. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 189.
- 23 [Riedel, F; Hasenauer, E; Barth, PJ; Kozirowski, A; Rieger, CHL.](#) (1996). Formaldehyde exposure enhances  
24 inhalative allergic sensitization in the guinea pig. Allergy 51: 94-99.  
25 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.1996.tb00041.x>
- 26 [Roberts, AL; Johnson, NJ; Cudkowicz, ME; Eum, KD; Weisskopf, MG.](#) (2016). Job-related formaldehyde  
27 exposure and ALS mortality in the USA [Letter]. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 87: 786-788.  
28 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jnnp-2015-310750>
- 29 [Robinson, CF; Fowler, D; Brown, DP; Lemen, RA.](#) (1987). Plywood mill workers' mortality patterns 1945  
30 1977 (revised March 1987). (NIOSH/00197140). Cincinnati, OH: NIOSH.
- 31 [Roda, C; Kousignian, I; Guihenneuc-Jouyau, C; Dassonville, C; Nicolis, I; Just, J; Momas, I.](#) (2011).  
32 Formaldehyde exposure and lower respiratory infections in infants: findings from the PARIS  
33 cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1653-1658. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003222>
- 34 [Romanazzi, V; Pirro, V; Bellisario, V; Mengozzi, G; Peluso, M; Pazzi, M; Bugiani, M; Verlato, G; Bono, R.](#)  
35 (2013). 15-F2t isoprostane as biomarker of oxidative stress induced by tobacco smoke and  
36 occupational exposure to formaldehyde in workers of plastic laminates. Sci Total Environ 442:  
37 20-25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.10.057>
- 38 [Rothman, N; Lan, Q; Smith, MT; Vermeulen, R; Zhang, L.](#) (2017). Response to letter to the editor of  
39 Carcinogenesis by Pira et al., 2017 [Letter]. Carcinogenesis 38: 1253-1255.  
40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgx111>
- 41 [Roush, GC; Walrath, J; Stayner, LT; Kaplan, SA; Flannery, JT; Blair, A.](#) (1987). Nasopharyngeal cancer  
42 sinonasal cancer and occupations related to formaldehyde: A case-control study. J Natl Cancer  
43 Inst 79: 1221-1224.
- 44 [Rumchev, KB; Spickett, JT; Bulsara, MK; Phillips, MR; Stick, SM.](#) (2002). Domestic exposure to  
45 formaldehyde significantly increases the risk of asthma in young children. Eur Respir J 20: 403-  
46 408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.02.00245002>
- 47 [Saberi Hosnijeh, F; Christopher, Y; Peeters, P; Romieu, I; Xun, W; Riboli, E; Raaschou-Nielsen, O;  
48 Tjønneland, A; Becker, N; Nieters, A; Trichopoulou, A; Bamia, C; Orfanos, P; Oddone, E; Luján-](#)



- 1 [Barroso, L; Dorronsoro, M; Navarro, C; Barricarte, A; Molina-Montes, E; Wareham, N; Vineis, P;](#)
- 2 [Vermeulen, R.](#) (2013). Occupation and risk of lymphoid and myeloid leukaemia in the European
- 3 Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). *Occup Environ Med* 70: 464-470.
- 4 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-101135>
- 5 [Sapmaz, Hİ; Yildiz, A; Polat, A; Vardi, N; Kose, E; Tanbek, K; Cuglan, S.](#) (2018). Protective efficacy of
- 6 *Nigella sativa* oil against the harmful effects of formaldehyde on rat testicular tissue. 8: 548-
- 7 553. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/2221-1691.245970>
- 8 [Sari, DK; Kuwahara, S; Tsukamoto, Y; Hori, H; Kunugita, N; Arashidani, K; Fujimaki, H; Sasaki, F.](#) (2004).
- 9 Effect of prolonged exposure to low concentrations of formaldehyde on the corticotropin
- 10 releasing hormone neurons in the hypothalamus and adrenocorticotrophic hormone cells in the
- 11 pituitary gland in female mice. *Brain Res* 1013: 107-116.
- 12 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2004.03.070>
- 13 [Sarsilmaz, M; Ozen, OA; Akpolat, N; Kus, I; Songur, A.](#) (1999). The histopathologic effects of inhaled
- 14 formaldehyde on leydig cells of the rats in subacute period. *Firat Univ Med Sci J* 13: 37-40.
- 15 [Sauder, LR; Chatham, MD; Green, DJ; Kulle, TJ.](#) (1986). Acute pulmonary response to formaldehyde
- 16 exposure in healthy nonsmokers. *J Occup Environ Med* 28: 420-424.
- 17 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00043764-198606000-00008>
- 18 [Saurel-Cubizolles, MJ; Hays, M; Estryn-Behar, M.](#) (1994). Work in operating rooms and pregnancy
- 19 outcome among nurses. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 66: 235-241.
- 20 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/bf00454361>
- 21 [Schachter, EN; Witek, TJ, Jr; Brody, DJ; Tosun, T; Beck, GJ; Leaderer, BP.](#) (1987). A study of respiratory
- 22 effects from exposure to 2.0 ppm formaldehyde in occupationally exposed workers. *Environ Res*
- 23 44: 188-205. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(87\)80227-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(87)80227-X)
- 24 [Schachter, EN; Witek, TJ, Jr; Tosun, T; Leaderer, BP; Beck, GJ.](#) (1986). A study of respiratory effects from
- 25 exposure to 2 ppm formaldehyde in healthy subjects. *Arch Environ Occup Health* 41: 229-239.
- 26 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1986.9938338>
- 27 [Schlosser, PM; Lilly, PD; Conolly, RB; Janszen, DB; Kimbell, JS.](#) (2003). Benchmark dose risk assessment
- 28 for formaldehyde using airflow modeling and a single-compartment, DNA-protein cross-link
- 29 dosimetry model to estimate human equivalent doses. *Risk Anal* 23: 473-487.
- 30 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1539-6924.00328>
- 31 [Schroeder, EB; Welch, VL; Couper, D; Nieto, FJ; Liao, DP; Rosamond, WD; Heiss, G.](#) (2003). Lung function
- 32 and incident coronary heart disease - The atherosclerosis risk in communities study. *Am J*
- 33 *Epidemiol* 158: 1171-1181. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwg276>
- 34 [Schroeter, JD; Campbell, J; Kimbell, JS; Conolly, RB; Clewell, HJ; Andersen, ME.](#) (2014). Effects of
- 35 endogenous formaldehyde in nasal tissues on inhaled formaldehyde dosimetry predictions in
- 36 the rat, monkey, and human nasal passages. *Toxicol Sci* 138: 412-424.
- 37 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kft333>
- 38 [Schunemann, HJ; Dorn, J; Grant, BJB; Winkelstein, W, Jr; Trevisan, M.](#) (2000). Pulmonary function is a
- 39 long-term predictor of mortality in the general population: 29-year follow-up of the Buffalo
- 40 health study. *Chest* 118: 656-664. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.118.3.656>
- 41 [Seals, RM; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Gredal, O; Hansen, J; Weisskopf, MG.](#) (2017). Occupational
- 42 formaldehyde and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Eur J Epidemiol* 32: 893-899.
- 43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-017-0249-8>
- 44 [Sellakumar, AR; Snyder, CA; Solomon, JJ; Albert, RE.](#) (1985). Carcinogenicity of formaldehyde and
- 45 hydrogen chloride in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 81: 401-406. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(85)90411-9)
- 46 [008X\(85\)90411-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(85)90411-9)

- 1 [Shaham, J; Bomstein, Y; Gurvich, R; Rashkovsky, M; Kaufman, Z.](#) (2003). DNA-protein crosslinks and p53  
2 protein expression in relation to occupational exposure to formaldehyde. *Occup Environ Med*  
3 60: 403-409. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.60.6.403>
- 4 [Siew, SS; Kauppinen, T; Kyvrönen, P; Heikkilä, P; Pukkala, E.](#) (2012). Occupational exposure to wood dust  
5 and formaldehyde and risk of nasal, nasopharyngeal, and lung cancer among Finnish men.  
6 *Cancer Management and Research* 4: 223-232. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2147/CMAR.S30684>
- 7 [Sin, DD; Wu, LL; Man, SFP.](#) (2005). The relationship between reduced lung function and cardiovascular  
8 mortality: a population-based study and a systematic review of the literature [Review]. *Chest*  
9 127: 1952-1959. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.127.6.1952>
- 10 [Solet, D; Zoloth, SR; Sullivan, C; Jewett, J; Michaels, DM.](#) (1989). Patterns of mortality in pulp and paper  
11 workers. *J Occup Med* 31: 627-630.
- 12 [Sorg, BA; Bailie, TM; Tschirgi, ML; Li, N; Wu, WR.](#) (2001). Exposure to repeated low-level formaldehyde in  
13 rats increases basal corticosterone levels and enhances the corticosterone response to  
14 subsequent formaldehyde. *Brain Res* 898: 314-320. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-8993(01)02208-9)  
15 [8993\(01\)02208-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-8993(01)02208-9)
- 16 [Sorlie, PD; Kannel, WB; O'Connor, G.](#) (1989). Mortality associated with respiratory function and  
17 symptoms in advanced age: the Framingham study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 140: 379-384.  
18 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/140.2.379>
- 19 [Speit, G; Schütz, P; Weber, I; Ma-Hock, L; Kaufmann, W; Gelbke, HP; Durrer, S.](#) (2011). Analysis of  
20 micronuclei, histopathological changes and cell proliferation in nasal epithelium cells of rats  
21 after exposure to formaldehyde by inhalation. *Mutat Res* 721: 127-135.  
22 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2011.01.008>
- 23 [Starr, TB; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2013). A novel bottom-up approach to bounding low-dose human cancer risks  
24 from chemical exposures. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 65: 311-315.  
25 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2013.01.004>
- 26 [Starr, TB; Swenberg, JA.](#) (2016). The bottom-up approach to bounding potential low-dose cancer risks  
27 from formaldehyde: An update. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 77: 167-174.  
28 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2016.01.021>
- 29 [Stayner, LT; Elliott, L; Blade, L; Keenlyside, R; Halperin, W.](#) (1988). A retrospective cohort mortality study  
30 of workers exposed to formaldehyde in the garment industry. *Am J Ind Med* 13: 667-681.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700130606>
- 32 [Steele, LL; Wilkins, J. R.](#) (1996). Occupational exposures and risks of spontaneous abortion among female  
33 veterinarians. *Int J Occup Environ Health* 2: 26-36.
- 34 [Stellman, SD; Demers, PA; Colin, D; Boffetta, P.](#) (1998). Cancer mortality and wood dust exposure among  
35 participants in the American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study-II (CPS-II). *Am J Ind Med*  
36 34: 229-237. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199809\)34:3<229::AID-AJIM4>3.0.CO;2-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199809)34:3<229::AID-AJIM4>3.0.CO;2-Q)  
37 [Q](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199809)34:3<229::AID-AJIM4>3.0.CO;2-Q)
- 38 [Stewart, PA; Blair, A; Cubit, DA; Bales, RE; Kaplan, SA; Ward, J; Gaffey, W; O'Berg, MT; Walrath, J.](#) (1986).  
39 Estimating historical exposures to formaldehyde in a retrospective mortality study. *Appl Ind Hyg*  
40 1: 34-41.
- 41 [Stroup, NE; Blair, A; Erikson, GE.](#) (1986). Brain cancer and other causes of death in anatomists. *J Natl*  
42 *Cancer Inst* 77: 1217-1224.
- 43 [Stücker, I; Caillard, JF; Collin, R; Gout, M; Poyen, D; Hémon, D.](#) (1990). Risk of spontaneous abortion  
44 among nurses handling antineoplastic drugs. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 16: 102-107.  
45 <http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.1811>
- 46 [Subramaniam, RP; Crump, KS; Van Landingham, C; White, P; Chen, C; Schlosser, PM.](#) (2007).  
47 Uncertainties in the CIIT model for formaldehyde-induced carcinogenicity in the rat: A limited

- 1 sensitivity analysis—I. Risk Anal 27: 1237-1254. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539->
- 2 [6924.2007.00968.x](http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.2007.00968.x)
- 3 [Swenberg, JA; Lu, K; Moeller, BC; Gao, L; Upton, PB; Nakamura, J; Starr, TB.](#) (2011). Endogenous versus
- 4 exogenous DNA adducts: Their role in carcinogenesis, epidemiology, and risk assessment
- 5 [Review]. Toxicol Sci 120: S130-S145. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq371>
- 6 [Swiecichowski, AL; Long, KJ; Miller, ML; Leikauf, GD.](#) (1993). Formaldehyde-induced airway
- 7 hyperreactivity in vivo and ex vivo in guinea pigs. Environ Res 61: 185-199.
- 8 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1993.1063>
- 9 [Taffet, GE; Donohue, JF; Altman, PR.](#) (2014). Considerations for managing chronic obstructive pulmonary
- 10 disease in the elderly [Review]. Clinical Interventions in Aging 9: 23-30.
- 11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.2147/CIA.S52999>
- 12 [Talibov, M; Lehtinen-Jacks, S; Martinsen, JI; Kjærheim, K; Lynge, E; Sparén, P; Tryggvadottir, L;](#)
- 13 [Weiderpass, E; Kauppinen, T; Kyrrönen, P; Pukkala, E.](#) (2014). Occupational exposure to solvents
- 14 and acute myeloid leukemia: A population-based, case-control study in four Nordic countries.
- 15 Scand J Work Environ Health 40: 511-517. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.3436>
- 16 [Taskinen, H; Kyronen, P; Hemminki, K.](#) (1994). Laboratory work and pregnancy outcome. J Occup Med
- 17 36: 311-319. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00043764-199403000-00008>
- 18 [Taskinen, HK; Kyronen, P; Sallmen, M; Virtanen, SV; Liukkonen, TA; Huida, O; Lindbohm, ML; Anttila, A.](#)
- 19 (1999). Reduced fertility among female wood workers exposed to formaldehyde. Am J Ind Med
- 20 36: 206-212. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(sici\)1097-0274\(199907\)36:1<206::aid-ajim29>3.0.co;2-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1097-0274(199907)36:1<206::aid-ajim29>3.0.co;2-)
- 21 [d](#)
- 22 [ten Berge, WF; Zwart, A; Appelman, LM.](#) (1986). Concentration-time mortality response relationship of
- 23 irritant and systemically acting vapours and gases. J Hazard Mater 13: 301-309.
- 24 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3894\(86\)85003-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3894(86)85003-8)
- 25 [Tepper, RS; Wise, RS; Covar, R; Irvin, CG; Kercksmar, CM; Kraft, M; Liu, MC; O'Connor, GT; Peters, SP;](#)
- 26 [Sorkness, R; Togias, A.](#) (2012). Asthma outcomes: Pulmonary physiology [Review]. J Allergy Clin
- 27 Immunol 129: S65-S87. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.12.986>
- 28 [Teschke, K; Morgan, MS; Checkoway, H; Franklin, G; Spinelli, JJ; van Belle, G; Weiss, NS.](#) (1997).
- 29 Surveillance of nasal and bladder cancer to locate sources of exposure to occupational
- 30 carcinogens. Occup Environ Med 54: 443-451. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.54.6.443>
- 31 [Til, HP; Woutersen, RA; Feron, VJ; Hollanders, VHM; Falker, HE; Clary, JJ.](#) (1989). Two-year drinking-
- 32 water study of formaldehyde in rats. Food Chem Toxicol 27: 77-87.
- 33 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(89\)90001-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(89)90001-X)
- 34 [Tomashefski, J.](#) (2008). Dail and Hammar's pulmonary pathology: Neoplastic lung disease. In J
- 35 Tomashefski (Ed.), (3rd ed.). New York, NY: Springer.
- 36 [Torjussen, W; Solberg, LA; Hogetveit, AC.](#) (1979). Histopathological changes of the nasal mucosa in
- 37 active and retired nickel workers. Br J Cancer 40: 568-580.
- 38 [Tsubone, H; Kawata, M.](#) (1991). Stimulation to the trigeminal afferent nerve of the nose by
- 39 formaldehyde, acrolein, and acetaldehyde gases. Inhal Toxicol 3: 211-222.
- 40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958379109145285>
- 41 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1993). [Printout of carcinogenicity data for
- 42 formaldehyde as verified 2/3/88] [Database].
- 43 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference
- 44 concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/8-90/066F).
- 45 Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 46 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=250>
- 47 [06317](https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317)

- 1 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment  
2 [EPA Report] (pp. 1-89). (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection  
3 Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. [http://www.epa.gov/risk/guidelines-neurotoxicity-risk-](http://www.epa.gov/risk/guidelines-neurotoxicity-risk-assessment)  
4 [assessment](http://www.epa.gov/risk/guidelines-neurotoxicity-risk-assessment)
- 5 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment  
6 [EPA Report]. (EPA630P03001F). Washington, DC.  
7 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer\\_guidelines\\_final\\_3-25-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer_guidelines_final_3-25-05.pdf)  
8 [05.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer_guidelines_final_3-25-05.pdf)
- 9 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing  
10 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-03/003F).  
11 Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.  
12 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/supplemental-guidance-assessing-susceptibility-early-life-exposure-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/supplemental-guidance-assessing-susceptibility-early-life-exposure-carcinogens)  
13 [carcinogens](https://www.epa.gov/risk/supplemental-guidance-assessing-susceptibility-early-life-exposure-carcinogens)
- 14 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010). Toxicological Review of Formaldehyde  
15 (Inhalation) (External Review Draft 2010).  
16 [http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris\\_drafts/recordisplay.cfm?deid=223614](http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris_drafts/recordisplay.cfm?deid=223614)
- 17 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance [EPA  
18 Report]. (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk  
19 Assessment Forum. <https://www.epa.gov/risk/benchmark-dose-technical-guidance>
- 20 [Valencia, K; Martín-Fernández, M; Zanduet, C; Ormazábal, C; Martínez-Canarias, S; Bandrés, E; de la](#)  
21 [Piedra, C; Lecanda, F.](#) (2013). miR-326 associates with biochemical markers of bone turnover in  
22 lung cancer bone metastasis. *Bone* 52: 532-539. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bone.2012.10.033>
- 23 [Vaughan, TL.](#) (1989). Occupation and squamous cell cancers of the pharynx and sinonasal cavity. *Am J*  
24 *Ind Med* 16: 493-510. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700160503>
- 25 [Vaughan, TL; Stewart, PA; Teschke, K; Lynch, CF; Swanson, GM; Lyon, JL; Berwick, M.](#) (2000).  
26 Occupational exposure to formaldehyde and wood dust and nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Occup*  
27 *Environ Med* 57: 376-384. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.57.6.376>
- 28 [Vaughan, TL; Strader, C; Davis, S; Daling, JR.](#) (1986a). Formaldehyde and cancers of the pharynx, sinus  
29 and nasal cavity: I. Occupational exposures. *Int J Cancer* 38: 677-683.  
30 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910380510>
- 31 [Vaughan, TL; Strader, C; Davis, S; Daling, JR.](#) (1986b). Formaldehyde and cancers of the pharynx, sinus  
32 and nasal cavity: II. Residential exposures. *Int J Cancer* 38: 685-688.  
33 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910380511>
- 34 [Venn, AJ; Cooper, M; Antoniak, M; Laughlin, C; Britton, J; Lewis, SA.](#) (2003). Effects of volatile organic  
35 compounds, damp, and other environmental exposures in the home on wheezing illness in  
36 children. *Thorax* 58: 955-960. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thorax.58.11.955>
- 37 [Viegas, S; Ladeira, C; Gomes, M; Nunes, C; Brito, M; Prista, J.](#) (2013). Exposure and genotoxicity  
38 assessment methodologies - the case of formaldehyde occupational exposure. *Current*  
39 *Analytical Chemistry* 9: 476-484. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/1573411011309030017>
- 40 [Viegas, S; Ladeira, C; Nunes, C; Malta-Vacas, J; Gomes, M; Brito, M; Mendonca, P; Prista, J.](#) (2010).  
41 Genotoxic effects in occupational exposure to formaldehyde: A study in anatomy and pathology  
42 laboratories and formaldehyde-resins production. *J Occup Med Toxicol* 5: 25.  
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1745-6673-5-25>
- 44 [Vosoughi, S; Khavanin, A; Salehnia, M; Asilian Mahabadi, H; Shahverdi, A; Esmaeili, V.](#) (2013). Adverse  
45 effects of formaldehyde vapor on mouse sperm parameters and testicular tissue. *Int J Fertility*  
46 *Sterility* 6: 250-257.

- 1 [Vosoughi, S; Khavanin, A; Salehnia, M; Mahabadi, HA; Soleimanian, A.](#) (2012). Effects of simultaneous
- 2 exposure to formaldehyde vapor and noise on mouse testicular tissue and sperm parameters.
- 3 Health Scope 1: 110-117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17795/jhealthscope-7973>
- 4 [Wallner, P; Kundi, M; Moshhammer, H; Piegler, K; Hohenblum, P; Scharf, S; Fröhlich, M; Damberger, B;](#)
- 5 [Tapplere, P; Hutter, HP.](#) (2012). Indoor air in schools and lung function of Austrian school
- 6 children. J Environ Monit 14: 1976-1982. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c2em30059a>
- 7 [Walrath, J; Fraumeni, JF, Jr.](#) (1983). Mortality patterns among embalmers. Int J Cancer 31: 407-411.
- 8 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910310403>
- 9 [Walrath, J; Fraumeni, JF, Jr.](#) (1984). Cancer and other causes of death among embalmers. Cancer Res 44:
- 10 4638-4641.
- 11 [Wang, H; Li, H, eC; Lv, M; Zhou, D; Bai, L; Du, L; Xue, X, ia; Lin, P, u; Qiu, S.](#) (2015). Associations between
- 12 occupation exposure to Formaldehyde and semen quality, a primary study. Sci Rep 5: 15874.
- 13 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep15874>
- 14 [Wang, HX; Zhou, DX; Zheng, LR; Zhang, J; Huo, YW; Tian, H; Han, SP; Zhang, J; Zhao, WB.](#) (2012). Effects
- 15 of paternal occupation exposure to formaldehyde on reproductive outcomes. J Occup Environ
- 16 Med 54: 518-524. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e31824e6937>
- 17 [Wang, K; Wang, TW; Xu, J; Zhu, Y; Jian, L; Au, W; Xia, ZL.](#) (2019). Determination of benchmark dose
- 18 based on adduct and micronucleus formations in formaldehyde-exposed workers. Int J Hyg
- 19 Environ Health 222: 738-743. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2019.05.008>
- 20 [Ward, JB, Jr; Hokanson, JA; Smith, ER; Chang, LW; Pereira, MA; Whorton, EB, Jr; Legator, MS.](#) (1984).
- 21 Sperm count, morphology and fluorescent body frequency in autopsy service workers exposed
- 22 to formaldehyde. Mutat Res Environ Mutagen Relat Subj 130: 417-424.
- 23 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161\(84\)90014-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(84)90014-1)
- 24 [Weisel, CP; Zhang, J; Turpin, BJ; Morandi, MT; Colome, S; Stock, TH; Spektor, DM; Korn, L; Winer, AM;](#)
- 25 [Kwon, J; Meng, QY; Zhang, L; Harrington, R; Liu, W; Reff, A; Lee, JH; Alimokhtari, S; Mohan, K;](#)
- 26 [Shendell, D; Jones, J; Farrar, L; Maberti, S; Fan, T.](#) (2005). Relationships of indoor, outdoor, and
- 27 personal air (RIOPA): Part I. Collection methods and descriptive analyses (pp. 1-107; discussion
- 28 109-127). (ISSN 1041-5505
- 29 EISSN 2688-6855
- 30 HEI Research Report 130-I, NUATRC Research Report 7). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.
- 31 [Weisskopf, M; Morozova, N; O'Reilly, EJ; Mccullough, ML; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ; Ascherio, A.](#) (2009).
- 32 Prospective study of chemical exposures and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis mortality. J Neurol
- 33 Neurosurg Psychiatry 80: 558-561. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.2008.156976>
- 34 [Werner, A; Meinhardt, A; Seitz, J; Bergmann, M.](#) (1997). Distribution of heat-shock protein 60
- 35 immunoreactivity in testes of infertile men. Cell Tissue Res 288: 539-544.
- 36 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004410050839>
- 37 [Wilmer, JWG, M; Woutersen, RA; Appelman, LM; Leeman, WR; Feron, VJ.](#) (1987). Subacute (4-week)
- 38 inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats: 8-hour intermittent versus 8-hour
- 39 continuous exposures. J Appl Toxicol 7: 15-16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.2550070104>
- 40 [Wilmer, JWG, M; Woutersen, RA; Appelman, LM; Leeman, WR; Feron, VJ.](#) (1989). Subchronic (13-week)
- 41 inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in male rats: 8-hour intermittent versus 8-hour
- 42 continuous exposures. Toxicol Lett 47: 287-293. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(89)90147-1)
- 43 [4274\(89\)90147-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(89)90147-1)
- 44 [Woutersen, RA; Appelman, LM; Wilmer, JWG, M; Falke, HE; Feron, VJ.](#) (1987). Subchronic (13-week)
- 45 inhalation toxicity study of formaldehyde in rats. J Appl Toxicol 7: 43-49.
- 46 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.2550070108>



- 1 [Woutersen, RA; van Garderen-Hoetmer, A; Bruijntjes, JP; Zwart, A; Feron, VJ.](#) (1989). Nasal tumours in
- 2 rats after severe injury to the nasal mucosa and prolonged exposure to 10 ppm formaldehyde. J
- 3 Appl Toxicol 9: 39-46. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.2550090108>
- 4 [Xing, SY; Ye, L; Wang, NN.](#) (2007). Toxic effect of formaldehyde on reproduction and heredity in male
- 5 mice. Journal of Jilin University - Medicine Edition 33: 716-718.
- 6 [Ye, X; Ji, Z; Wei, C; Mchale, C; Ding, S; Thomas, R; Yang, X; Zhang, L.](#) (2013). Inhaled formaldehyde
- 7 induces DNA-protein crosslinks and oxidative stress in the bone marrow and other distant
- 8 organs of exposed mice [Abstract]. Environ Mol Mutagen 54: S41.
- 9 [Ye, X; Yan, W; Xie, H; Zhao, M; Ying, C.](#) (2005). Cytogenetic analysis of nasal mucosa cells and
- 10 lymphocytes from high-level long-term formaldehyde exposed workers and low-level short-term
- 11 exposed waiters. Mutat Res 588: 22-27. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2005.08.005>
- 12 [Yon, DK; Hwang, S; Lee, SW; Jee, HM; Sheen, YH; Kim, JH; Lim, DH; Han, MY.](#) (2019). Indoor Exposure and
- 13 Sensitization to Formaldehyde among Inner-City Children with Increased Risk for Asthma and
- 14 Rhinitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 200: 388-393. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201810-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201810-1980LE)
- 15 [1980LE](#)
- 16 [Young, RP; Hopkins, R; Eaton, TE.](#) (2007). Forced expiratory volume in one second: not just a lung
- 17 function test but a marker of premature death from all causes [Review]. Eur Respir J 30: 616-
- 18 622. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00021707>
- 19 [Yu, R; Lai, Y; Hartwell, HJ; Moeller, BC; Doyle-Eisele, M; Kracko, D; Bodnar, WM; Starr, TB; Swenberg, JA.](#)
- 20 (2015). Formation, Accumulation, and Hydrolysis of Endogenous and Exogenous Formaldehyde-
- 21 Induced DNA Damage. Toxicol Sci 146: 170-182. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfv079>
- 22 [Zeller, J; Neuss, S; Mueller, JU; Kühner, S; Holzmann, K; Högel, J; Klingmann, C; Bruckner, T; Triebig, G;](#)
- 23 [Speit, G.](#) (2011). Assessment of genotoxic effects and changes in gene expression in humans
- 24 exposed to formaldehyde by inhalation under controlled conditions. Mutagenesis 26: 555-561.
- 25 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/ger016>
- 26 [Zendejdel, R; Vahabi, M; Sedghi, R.](#) (2018). Estimation of formaldehyde occupational exposure limit
- 27 based on genetic damage in some Iranian exposed workers using benchmark dose method.
- 28 Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 25: 31183-31189. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-3077-9>
- 29 [Zhai, L; Zhao, J; Xu, B; Deng, Y; Xu, Z.](#) (2013). Influence of indoor formaldehyde pollution on respiratory
- 30 system health in the urban area of Shenyang, China. Afr Health Sci 13: 137-143.
- 31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.4314/ahs.v13i1.19>
- 32 [Zhang, L; Steinmaus, C; Eastmond, DA; Xin, XK; Smith, MT.](#) (2009). Formaldehyde exposure and
- 33 leukemia: A new meta-analysis and potential mechanisms [Review]. Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res
- 34 681: 150-168. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2008.07.002>
- 35 [Zhang, L; Tang, X; Rothman, N; Vermeulen, R; Ji, Z; Shen, M; Qiu, C; Guo, W; Liu, S; Reiss, B; Freeman, LB;](#)
- 36 [Ge, Y; Hubbard, AE; Hua, M; Blair, A; Galvan, N; Ruan, X; Alter, BP; Xin, KX; Li, S; Moore, LE; Kim,](#)
- 37 [S; Xie, Y; Hayes, RB; Azuma, M; Hauptmann, M; Xiong, J; Stewart, P; Li, L; Rappaport, SM; Huang,](#)
- 38 [H; Fraumeni, JF, Jr; Smith, MT; Lan, Q.](#) (2010). Occupational exposure to formaldehyde,
- 39 hematotoxicity, and leukemia-specific chromosome changes in cultured myeloid progenitor
- 40 cells. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 19: 80-88. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-09-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-09-0762)
- 41 [0762](#)
- 42 [Zhao, Y, un; Magana, LC; Cui, H; Huang, J; Mchale, CM; Yang, X, u; Looney, MR; Li, R, ui; Zhang, L.](#) (2020).
- 43 Formaldehyde-induced hematopoietic stem and progenitor cell toxicity in mouse lung and nose.
- 44 Arch Toxicol 95: 693-701. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-020-02932-x>
- 45 [Zhou, D; Zhang, J; Wang, H.](#) (2011a). Assessment of the potential reproductive toxicity of long-term
- 46 exposure of adult male rats to low-dose formaldehyde. Toxicol Ind Health 27: 591-598.
- 47 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0748233710393401>

- 1 [Zhou, D; Zhang, J; Wang, H; Xue, Y.](#) (2011b). Effect of formaldehyde exposure on structure and function  
2 of epididymis in adult rats: A histological and biochemical study. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 93: 134-  
3 144. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02772248.2010.501145>
- 4 [Zhou, DX; Qiu, SD; Zhang, J; Tian, H; Wang, HX.](#) (2006). The protective effect of vitamin E against  
5 oxidative damage caused by formaldehyde in the testes of adult rats. *Asian J Androl* 8: 584-588.  
6 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-7262.2006.00198.x>
- 7 [Zhu, JL; Knudsen, LE; Andersen, AM; Hjollund, NH; Olsen, J.](#) (2006). Laboratory work and pregnancy  
8 outcomes: a study within the National Birth Cohort in Denmark. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 53-58.  
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2005.021204>
- 10 [Zwart, A; Woutersen, RA; Wilmer, JWG, M; Spit, BJ; Feron, VJ.](#) (1988). Cytotoxic and adaptive effects in  
11 rat nasal epithelium after 3-day and 13-week exposure to low concentrations of formaldehyde  
12 vapour. *Toxicology* 51: 87-99. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(88\)90083-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(88)90083-2)
- 13